



Configuration Guide for Cisco NCS 1014, IOS XR Releases 25.x.x

First Published: 2025-03-28

Last Modified: 2025-09-02

Americas Headquarters

Cisco Systems, Inc.
170 West Tasman Drive
San Jose, CA 95134-1706
USA
<http://www.cisco.com>
Tel: 408 526-4000
800 553-NETS (6387)
Fax: 408 527-0883



CONTENTS

PART I

Configure NCS 1014 Transponder Cards 11

CHAPTER 1

Cisco NCS 1014 Advanced Multihaul Optical Platform - An Overview 1

Cisco NCS 1014 chassis and line cards 1

1.2T card 2

NCS1K4-2-QDD-C-K9 C-Band line card 2

2.4T line card 3

CCMD-16 line card 3

2.4TX line card 4

QXP-K9 line card 6

Document Objective 6

Document Organization 6

CHAPTER 2

Configuring the Card Mode 9

1.2T line card 9

Card Modes 9

Sub 50G Configuration 10

Configure Split Client Port Mapping 11

Supported Data Rates 13

Configuring the card mode 15

Regeneration Mode 19

Configuring the Card in Regen Mode 20

Verifying the Regen Mode 20

Configuring the BPS 20

Configure the Trunk Rate for BPSK 22

Viewing the BPSK Trunk Rate Ranges 22

QXP Card	25
ONS-QDD-OLS pluggable	31
ONS QDD optical line systems	32
Configure the ols-port in EDFA mode	33
OTS parameters and operational data sample configurations	34
2-QDD-C Line Card	44
Limitations for 2-QDD-C	44
2-QDD-C Card Modes	44
Sub 50G Configuration	44
Supported Data Rates for 2-QDD-C Card	46
Configuring the Card Mode for 2-QDD-C Card	47
Configuring Mixed Client Traffic Mode	48
2.4T and 2.4TX Card Modes Overview	51
Available Card Modes	51
2.4T and 2.4TX Card Trunk Pluggables and Datarates	51
Muxponder Slice Mode for 2.4T and 2.4TX Cards	53
Data Rate Capabilities for 2.4T and 2.4TX Line Cards in Muxponder Slice Mode	53
Recommended Trunk Parameters in the 2.4T and 2.4TX Cards	54
Customize Baud Rates	55
Client Pluggables for Configuring Muxponder Slice Modes	56
Set Up the Client and Trunk Rate in the Muxponder Slice Mode for 2.4T and 2.4TX Cards	58
Set Up 2x100G Clients in 1200G Trunk rate in the Muxponder Slice Mode for 2.4TX Cards	60
Muxponder Mode for 2.4TX Card	61
Recommended Connections for Point-to-Point Topology in Muxponder Mode	62
Data Rate Capabilities for the 2.4TX Card	62
Client Pluggables for Configuring 2.4TX Muxponder Mode	63
Set Up the Client and Trunk Rate in the Muxponder Mode for the 2.4TX Card	66

CHAPTER 3
Configuring Controllers 69

AINS	69
AINS States	70
Soak Time Period	70
Configuring AINS	70
Disabling AINS	71

Displaying the AINS Configuration	72
FEC	76
Configuring FEC on the Ethernet Controller	77
FEC States for CoherentDSP Controller	79
Q-Margin Support	79
Configuring FEC on CoherentDSP Controllers	79
Verifying FEC on CoherentDSP Controllers	80
Laser Squelching	80
Protection Switching Use Cases	82
Idle Insertion	84
Idle Insertion for Ethernet Controllers	86
Recommended Topology for Link Verification	86
Configuring Idle Insertion for Ethernet Controllers	87
Verifying Idle Insertion Configuration for Ethernet Controllers	87
Enable Idle Insertion on QXP Card	88
FlexO GID and IID	90
Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) Support on Management Interface	91
MAC Address Snooping on Client Ports	95
Configuring MAC Address Snooping on Client Ports	95
Viewing Neighbor MAC Address	97
Transmit Shutdown	97
Configuring Transmit Shutdown on Trunk Optics Controller	97
Verifying Transmit Shutdown on Trunk Optics Controller	97
Loopback	99
Loop-and-drop mechanism on Ethernet controller	107
Restore Factory Settings	110
Headless Mode	112
Trail Trace Identifier	112
Configure TTI on QXP Card	113
Chromatic Dispersion	115
Chromatic Dispersion Threshold	116
Transmit Power	118
Laser Bias Current High Threshold	119
Differential Group Delay Threshold	121

Optical Signal to Noise Ratio	123
Receive Power Threshold	125
Transmit Power Threshold	127
Frequency	129
CCMD-16 Controllers	130
OCH Controller	130
OMS Controller	131
Configure Controller Parameters for NCS1K14-CCMD-16-C and NCS1K14-CCMD-16-L Cards	133
Configure Rx VOA Fixed Ratio to Zero	138
Last link flap detection	140

CHAPTER 4

OTNSec Encryption on the NCS1K14-2.4T-K9 Card	145
The need for high-speed encryption	146
Cisco NCS1014 and OTNSec encryption	146
IKEv2 overview	147
How IKEv2 works	148
Benefits of IKEv2	149
OTNSec encryption overview	149
Key concepts in OTNSec encryption and key management	150
IKEv2 certificate-based authentication	151
Configuration workflow	151
Configure IKEv2 certificate-based authentication	153
Configure the parameters for IKEv2 proposal	156
Create an IKEv2 policy	157
Create a keyring with pre shared keys	157
Create an IKEv2 profile that will be attached to the OTNSec profile (PSK authentication method)	158
Create an IKEv2 profile that will be attached to the OTNSec profile (CA authentication method)	159
Configure the OTNSec policy	159
Configure the GCC0 interface	160
Configure the OTNSec on ODU flex controller	161
Verify IKEv2 and OTNSec configurations	162

CHAPTER 5

Performance Monitoring	169
Performance monitoring	169

Configuring PM Parameters	170
Performance monitoring for NCS1K14-2.4T-X-K9 card	190
Performance monitoring for NCS1K14-CCMD-16-C and NCS1K14-CCMD-16-L cards	191
Configuring PM Parameters for NCS1K14-CCMD-16-C and NCS1K14-CCMD-16-L Cards	192

CHAPTER 6

Pseudo Random Binary Sequence 195

Pseudo Random Binary Sequence	195
Configure Pseudo Random Binary Sequence	196
Configure PRBS on CoherentDSP controller	196
Configure PRBS on ODU controller	196
Configure PRBS on Ethernet controller	197
Verify PRBS on controllers	198
Verify the PRBS performance monitor parameters	199
Clear PRBS bit errors and lock time	201
Trunk PRBS	202
Configure the trunk PRBS	203
Client PRBS	204
Configure the client PRBS	205

CHAPTER 7

Implementing Host Services and Applications 207

HTTP Client application	207
Configure HTTP Client application	208
Transmission Control Protocol	209
TCP dump file converter	209
Limitations and restrictions for TCP dump file converter	210
View binary files in text format manually	210
Convert binary files to readable format using TCP dump file converter	211

PART II

Configure Metro Data Center Interconnect Open Line System 2.0 Modules 213

CHAPTER 8

MOLS 2.0 215

EDFA2 line card	215
EDFA2 controllers	218
EDFA2 controllers parameters	219

Configure the EDFA2 line card	222
Configure the EDFA2 grid mode and ingress amplifier settings	223
Configure the wavelength blocker for egress EDFA gain and VOA	223
Configure the pre-amplifier EDFA and VOA	225
Verify EDFA2 configuration	226
Performance monitoring for EDFA2 card	228
OSC controller	231
Establish OSC link between two nodes	232
Configure OSC controller parameters	234
Verify OSC controller configurations	236
UDC OSC connection	241
Convert PTP ports to UDC ports	241
How OSC UDC connection works	243
NCS1K-MD-32x-CE mux/demux passive patch panels	244
Performance monitoring for NCS1K-MD-32x-CE	245
Configure PM parameters for NCS1K-MD-32x-CE	245

CHAPTER 9
Configure Coherent Probe 247

DP01QSDD-ZT5-A1 pluggable	247
Coherent Probe on EDFA2 card	248
Configure coherent probe on the EDFA2 card	248
Verify Coherent Probe configurations	249
Configure PRBS on EDFA2 card	252
Verify PRBS	252

CHAPTER 10
Configure OTDR 255

OTDR	256
OTDR modes	257
OTDR negotiation	258
How OTDR negotiation works	258
Configure the OTDR scan parameters for auto and expert modes	259
OTDR scan parameters for auto and expert modes	259
Start the OTDR scan manually	261
View the OTDR measurements	262

	Stop the OTDR scan manually	262
	Automatic bidirectional OTDR scan	263
	How the bidirectional autoscan works	264
	Enable automatic OTDR scan	265
	Verify autoscan status	266
	OTDR scan status	266
	OTDR baseline	269
	Save a new OTDR baseline	270
	View OTDR baseline	270
CHAPTER 11	Optical Safety on EDFA2 Card	273
	Optical safety on EDFA2 card	274
	Optical safety on the BST2 amplifier	274
	Optical safety on the PRE amplifier	276
	Configure optical safety for the EDFA2 card	278
	Verify the optical safety configurations on the EDFA2 card	280
	Troubleshooting EDFA-BST2 and pre-amplifier EDFA	283
CHAPTER 12	Span Loss	285
	Span loss	286
	Configure span loss thresholds	287
	View the span loss measurements	287
	Verify span loss configurations	288
CHAPTER 13	Channel APC	289
	Channel APC	289
	How channel APC works	291
	Enable channel APC	291
	Disable channel APC	292
	Pause channel APC	292
	Resume channel APC	293
	Set target PSD for channel APC	293
	Configure input amplifier	294
	View channel APC information	294

CHAPTER 14**Amplifier APC 299**

- Amplifier APC 299
- How amplifier APC works 300
- Enable Amplifier APC 301
- Disable Amplifier APC 301
- Pause Amplifier APC 302
- Resume Amplifier APC 302
- Configure fiber type 303
- View amplifier APC information 303

CHAPTER 15**Internode Topology Discovery and Communication 309**

- NCS 1014 link topology discovery 309
- Configure OSPF on the nodes for automatic topology discovery 310
- View the topology information 312



PART I

Configure NCS 1014 Transponder Cards

- [Cisco NCS 1014 Advanced Multihaul Optical Platform - An Overview, on page 1](#)
- [Configuring the Card Mode, on page 9](#)
- [Configuring Controllers, on page 69](#)
- [OTNSec Encryption on the NCS1K14-2.4T-K9 Card , on page 145](#)
- [Performance Monitoring, on page 169](#)
- [Pseudo Random Binary Sequence, on page 195](#)
- [Implementing Host Services and Applications, on page 207](#)



CHAPTER 1

Cisco NCS 1014 Advanced Multihaul Optical Platform - An Overview

This chapter provides an overview for Cisco NCS 1014 Advanced Multihaul Optical Platform.

- [Cisco NCS 1014 chassis and line cards](#) , on page 1
- [Document Objective](#), on page 6
- [Document Organization](#), on page 6

Cisco NCS 1014 chassis and line cards

The Cisco NCS 1014 chassis is an advanced multihaul optical platform supporting transponders and line system cards. It is a 2RU chassis that delivers a universal transponder solution which provides excellent performance for metro, long-haul, and submarine applications.

Modules supported in NCS 1014

NCS 1014 chassis have these modules.

- Removable controller
- Removable backup solid state drive (SSD)
- Two replaceable power supply units (PSU)
- Three replaceable fan modules
- Four line cards

Line cards and modules supported in NCS 1014

NCS 1014 chassis support these line cards and modules.

Table 1: Line cards and modules supported

From Release	PID	Description
7.11.1	NCS1K14-2.4T-K9	2.4T DWDM Transponder Card

From Release	PID	Description
7.11.1	NCS1K14-CCMD-16-C/L	16-port Colorless Mux/Demux Optical Line Card
7.11.1	NCS1K4-1.2T-K9	1.2T DWDM Transponder Card
24.1.1	NCS1K14-2.4T-X-K9	2.4T-X DWDM Transponder/Muxponder Card
24.1.1	NCS1K4-QXP-K9	3.2T QXP Transponder Card
25.1.1	NCS1K14-EDFA2	NCS 1014 EDFA terminal with equalization
25.1.1	NCS1K-MD-32O-CE and NCS1K-MD-32E-CE	NCS 1000 32 channel Odd Mux/Demux-150GHz-C-band Enhanced NCS 1000 32 channel Even Mux/Demux-150GHz-C-band Enhanced

1.2T card

The 1.2T DWDM line card is a transponder that has 12 client ports to deliver 100GE and OTU4 client traffic. This line card has two trunks that operate at any rate between 100G and 600G in 50G increments. It uses Advanced Encryption Standard with a 256-bit key length (AES256)-based Layer-1 encryption to encrypt client-side data for 100GE and OTU4. The NCS1K4-1.2T-K9 line card is a single-slot unit that supports C-band traffic.

NCS1K4-2-QDD-C-K9 C-Band line card

From, 25.2.1, the NCS 1014 supports the NCS1K4-2-QDD-C-K9 (2-QDD-C) C-Band line card, which offers high-performance optical networking capabilities with configurable client and trunk ports.

Overview

- The card features eight client ports (QSFP28 and QSFP-DD) and two DWDM dual sub-channel module trunk ports.
- Supported optics for 400GE client ports include FR4 and AOC.
- Trunk ports support line rates of 200, 300, and 400 Gbps with fine control over modulation format, baud rate, and forward error correction (FEC).
- The trunk ports are software-configurable, and the card supports both module and slice configurations.

Features of the 2-QDD-C line card

The features of the 2-QDD-C line card are:

- **Client Ports:** Supports up to eight 100GE or two 400GE client ports.

- **Trunk Line Rate:** Configurable between 200G and 400G in 100G increments.
- **Client-to-Trunk Mapping:** Based on the type of configuration and the line rate.
- **Modulation Format:** Supports QPSK, 8 QAM, 16 QAM, and hybrid modulation formats. Hybrid modulation formats can be configured with 1/128 bits/symbol granularity.
- **Forward Error Correction (FEC):** Soft Decision FEC 27% and Soft Decision FEC 15%.
- **Baud Rate:** Configurable between 28 Gbd/s and 72 Gbd/s.
- **Frequency Range:** Covers 191.25 to 196.1 THz with a default value of 193.1 THz.

2.4T line card

The 2.4T line card is a coherent optics Transponder and Muxponder for the Cisco NCS 1014 chassis. It is a single-slot card that supports C-band traffic at trunk ports. This line card delivers 400GE, 100GE, and OTU4 client traffic over two trunk ports operating at speeds ranging from 400G to 1.2T each.

CCMD-16 line card

The CCMD-16 optical line card has:

- Two line ports to transmit and receive using the same LC connectors.
- 16 ports for add/drop with LC connector-based interfaces

This table shows two variants of the optical line card:

Table 2: Optical line card variants

Linecard	Details
NCS1K14-CCMD-16-C	The NCS1K14-CCMD-16-C line card is a C-band, 16-port Colorless Direct attach optical line card with EDFA. It can host up to 16 channels. It supports any signal distribution between 191250 and 196200 GHz, for example, the 64 channels grid with 75-GHz spacing.
NCS1K14-CCMD-16-L	The NCS1K14-CCMD-16-L line card is an L-band, 16-port Colorless Direct attach optical line card with EDFA. It can host up to 16 channels. It supports any signal distribution between 186025 and 191000 GHz, for example, the 64 channels grid with 75-GHz spacing.

2.4TX line card

Table 3: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
NCS1K14-2.4T-X-K9 Line Card	Cisco IOS XR Release 24.1.1	The new NCS1K14-2.4T-X-K9 line card is a single-slot Transponder and Muxponder card that delivers up to 1.2T C-band traffic at each trunk port. It has six QDD client ports that support 400GE and 4x100GE traffic on each port. This card provides two trunk ports that support 1.2T traffic on each port. The mxponder-slice and mxponder keywords in the hw-module command enable this card to operate in the following modes. • Muxponder Slice Mode: The card virtually splits into two slices in this mode. It is possible to configure both trunks to carry different data rates. The supported trunk rates are 400G, 500G, 600G, 800G, 1000G, and 1200G. • Muxponder Mode: The card acts as one unit in this mode, configuring both trunks to the same data rate. The supported trunk rates are 600G and 1000G. Additionally, the capacity of a specific shared client port is consumed by two trunk ports.

The 2.4TX line card is a coherent optics Transponder and Muxponder for the Cisco NCS 1014 chassis. It is a single-slot card that supports C-band traffic at trunk ports. This card delivers 400GE and 100GE client traffic over two trunk ports operating at speeds ranging from 400G to 1.2T each.

This card operates in two card modes:

- **Muxponder mode:** the client traffic splits between the two trunk ports for 600G and 1000G payloads on port 2 and 3 respectively. In this mode, both trunk ports always carry the same data rate
- **Muxponder slice mode:** both trunk ports act independently, carrying different data rates in each trunk



Note In Release 24.1.1, the 2.4TX line card supports only 400, 500, 600, 800, 1000, and 1200G trunk payloads.

For more information about the 2.4TX card, see [datasheet](#).

In the 2.4TX card, the client and trunk ports support the pluggable form factor and data rates as shown in the this table.

Table 4: NCS1K14-2.4T-X-K9 interfaces and data rates

Interfaces	Form factor	Ports	Data rates
Client	QSFP-DD56	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	400G
	QSFP-DD112	2, 5	400, 800G

Interfaces	Form factor	Ports	Data rates
Trunk	Coherent Interface Module 8 (CIM8)	0, 7	up to 1.2T in each port



Note In Release 24.1.1, the ports 2 and 5 support only up to 400G data rates.

The 2.4TX card has two trunk ports and six client ports as shown in the this figure.

Figure 1: 2.4TX line card front view

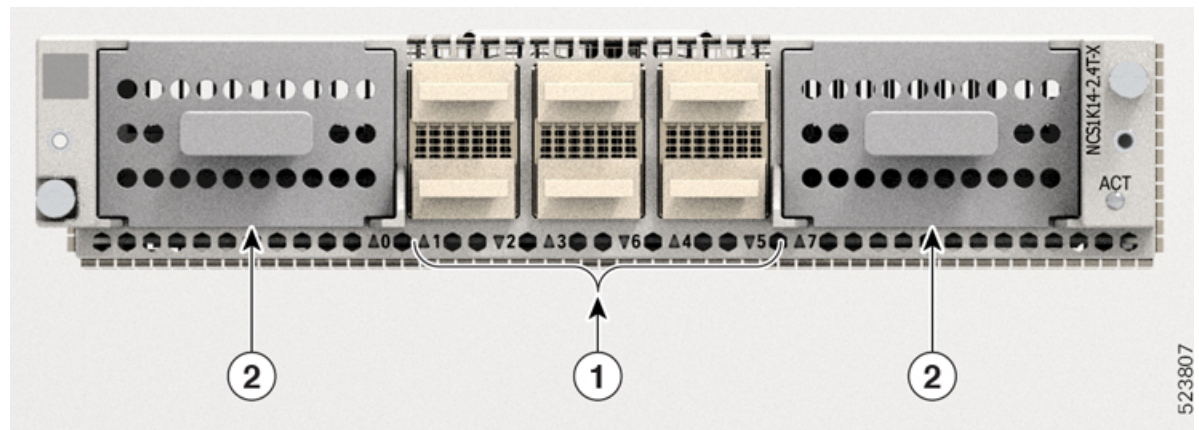


Table 5: 2.4TX line card interfaces

Callout	Interface
1	Client port
2	Trunk port

This figure shows the mapping between the client and trunk ports.

Figure 2: 2.4TX card client and trunk mapping

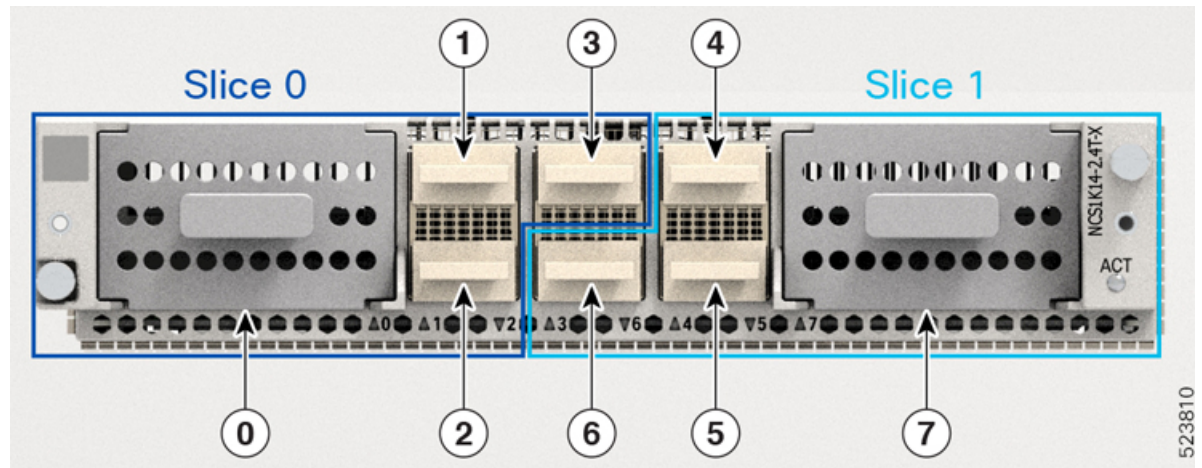


Table 6: Client-to-Trunk port mapping

Trunk port	Client ports
0	1, 2, 3
7	4, 5, 6



Note This client-to-trunk port mapping is only applicable for the mxponder-slice mode.

QXP-K9 line card

The QXP-K9 line card is a high-density QSFP-DD transponder that has eight client ports (QSFP-DD) and eight trunk ports (QSFP-DD ZR+). It is a single-slot card that supports 3.2T traffic through its eight QSFP-DD trunk ports. Each trunk port operates at speed up to 400G in a 50G increment. Each client port supports 400GE, 4x100GE, and 100GE without FEC client rates.

Document Objective

The Cisco NCS 1014 Configuration Guide describes how to configure various card modes for the line cards that are supported in the Cisco NCS 1014 chassis.

Document Organization

This document is organized into the following chapters:

Chapter	Description
Configuring the Card Mode	Describes different card mode configurations and supported data rates for the 1.2T, 2.4T and 2.4T-X line cards.
Configuring Controllers	Describes the procedure to configure three controllers types in the line card; optics controller, the ethernet controller, and the coherent DSP controller.
Performance Monitoring	Describes the configuration and retrieval of PM counters for the optics, Ethernet, coherent DSP, OCH, and OMS controller types in flex-bin, 30-second, 15-minute, or 24-hour intervals.
Pseudo Random Binary Sequence	Describes how to configure Pseudo Random Binary Sequence (PRBS) on coherent DSP, ODU, or Ethernet controller and PRBS performance monitoring parameters.
Implementing Host Services and Applications, on page 207	Describes how to configure HTTP client application and overview of TCP functionality.



CHAPTER 2

Configuring the Card Mode

This chapter lists the supported configurations and the procedures to configure the card mode on the line cards.



Note Unless otherwise specified, “line cards” refers to 1.2T and 1.2TL line cards.

- [1.2T line card, on page 9](#)
- [QXP Card, on page 25](#)
- [2-QDD-C Line Card, on page 44](#)
- [2.4T and 2.4TX Card Modes Overview, on page 51](#)

1.2T line card

The following section describes the supported configurations and procedures to configure the card modes on the 1.2T line card.

Card Modes

The 1.2T line card support module and slice configurations, offering flexibility in trunk and client port setups.

Port details

The line cards are equipped with trunk and client ports as follows:

- **1.2T Line Card:**
 - Two trunk ports (0 and 1)
 - 12 client ports (2 through 13)

Configuration modes

You can configure the line cards in the following two modes:

- **Muxponder Mode:**

- Both trunk ports are configured with the same trunk rate.
- The client-to-trunk mapping is in a sequence.
- **Muxponder Slice Mode:** The client-to-trunk mapping is fixed.

Table 7: Client-to-trunk mapping for muxponder slice mode

Card	Trunk 0 Client Ports	Trunk 1 Client Ports
1.2T	2 through 7	Ports 8 through 13

Sub 50G Configuration

You can configure the sub 50G or coupled mode on the 1.2T line card only in the muxponder mode.

This table displays the port configuration for the supported data rates in the muxponder mode.

Table 8: Supported data rates for muxponder mode

Trunk Data Rate (per trunk)	Total Configured Data rate	Trunk Ports	Client Ports for Trunk 0 (100G)	Shared Client Port (50G per trunk)	Client Ports for Trunk 1 (100G)
50G	100G	0, 1	-	2	-
150G	300G	0, 1	2	3	4
350G	700G	0, 1	2, 3, 4	5	6, 7, 8
450G	900G	0, 1	2, 3, 4, 5	6	7, 8, 9, 10
550G	1.1T	0, 1	2, 3, 4, 5, 6	7	8, 9, 10, 11, 12

1.2T line card supports an alternate port configuration for Sub 50G (split client port mapping) that you configure using CLI.

This table displays the port configuration for the supported data rates in the split client port mapping mode.

Table 9: Supported data rates for split client port mapping mode

Trunk Data Rate (per trunk)	Total Configured Data rate	Trunk Ports	Client Ports for Trunk 0 (100G)	Shared Client Port (50G per trunk)	Client Ports for Trunk 1 (100G)
50G	100G	0, 1	-	7	-
150G	300G	0, 1	2	7	8
250G	500G	0, 1	2, 3	7	8, 9
350G	700G	0, 1	2, 3, 4	7	8, 9, 10
450G	900G	0, 1	2, 3, 4, 5	7	8, 9, 10, 11

Trunk Data Rate (per trunk)	Total Configured Data rate	Trunk Ports	Client Ports for Trunk 0 (100G)	Shared Client Port (50G per trunk)	Client Ports for Trunk 1 (100G)
550G	1.1T	0, 1	2, 3, 4, 5, 6	7	8, 9, 10, 11, 12



Note In all x50G configurations, client traffic on the middle port is affected with ODUK-BDI and LF alarms after the **power cycle or link flap** on the trunk side. This issue is raised when the two network lanes work in coupled mode and move from low to high power. To solve this issue, create a new frame either at the near-end or far-end by performing **shut** or **no shut** of the trunk ports.

Coupled Mode Restrictions

These restrictions apply to the coupled mode configuration:

- Both trunk ports must be configured with the same bits-per-symbol or baud rate and must be sent over same fiber and direction.
- The chromatic dispersion must be configured to the same value for both trunk ports.
- When trunk internal loopback is configured, it must be done for both trunk ports. Configuring internal loopback on only one trunk results in traffic loss.
- Fault on a trunk port of a coupled pair may cause errors on all clients including those running only on the unaffected trunk port.

Configure Split Client Port Mapping

You can configure the trunk port of the 1.2T line card to client port mapping for sub 50G data rates in the default mode or in the split client port mapping mode.

Follow these steps to configure the split client port mapping:

Procedure

- Step 1** Run the **configure** command to configure the card in muxponder module mode.
- Example:**
- ```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
```
- Activates the split client ports 2 and 3.
- Step 2** Run the **hw-module location location mxponder** command to enter into the muxponder mode.
- Example:**
- ```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1/NXR0 mxponder
```
- Step 3** Perform any of these steps to configure or remove the split client port mapping mode:

- To configure the trunk port to client port mapping for sub 50G configuration in the split client port mapping mode, run the **split-client-port-mapping** command.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#split-client-port-mapping
```

- To remove the split client port-mapping configuration, run the **no split-client-port-mapping** command.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#no split-client-port-mapping
```

Step 4 Run the **commit** and **end** commands to commit the changes and exit the configuration mode.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#end
```

Step 5 Verify the port mapping using the **show hw-module location locationmxponder** command.

Example:

This example shows how to verify the split client port-mapping configuration.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show hw-module location 0/1/NXR0 mxponder
```

```
Location:                0/1/NXR0
Client Bitrate:          100GE
Trunk Bitrate:           450G
Status:                  Provisioning In Progress
LLDP Drop Enabled:       FALSE
ARP Snoop Enabled:       FALSE
Client Port              Mapper/Trunk Port      CoherentDSP0/1/0/0  CoherentDSP0/1/0/1
                          Traffic Split Percentage
HundredGigEctr0/1/0/2    ODU40/1/0/0/1      100                  0
HundredGigEctr0/1/0/3    ODU40/1/0/0/2      100                  0
HundredGigEctr0/1/0/4    ODU40/1/0/0/3      100                  0
HundredGigEctr0/1/0/5    ODU40/1/0/0/4      100                  0
HundredGigEctr0/1/0/7    ODU40/1/0/0/5      50                   50
HundredGigEctr0/1/0/8    ODU40/1/0/1/1      0                    100
HundredGigEctr0/1/0/9    ODU40/1/0/1/2      0                    100
HundredGigEctr0/1/0/10   ODU40/1/0/1/3      0                    100
HundredGigEctr0/1/0/11   ODU40/1/0/1/4      0                    100
```

The split client port mapping is configured.

Example

The following is a sample in which split-client-port-mapping is configured with a 450G trunk payload.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1/NXR0 mxponder
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#split-client-port-mapping
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#end
```

The following is a sample in which split-client-port-mapping is removed.


```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1/NXR0 mxponder
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#no split-client-port-mapping
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#end

```

Supported Data Rates

These data rates are supported on the 1.2T line card.

This table displays the client and trunk ports that are enabled for the muxponder, muxponder slice 0, and muxponder slice 1 configurations for the 100GE and OTU4 data rates.

Table 10: Data rates for muxponder and muxponder slice 0 and slice 1 mode configuration

Trunk Data Rate	Client Data Rate (100GE, OTU4)	Muxponder mode		Muxponder slice mode	
		Trunk Ports	Client Ports	Client ports for Trunk 1	Client ports for Trunk 0
100	100GE, OTU4	0	2	8	2
200	100GE, OTU4	0, 1	2, 3, 4, 5	8, 9	2, 3
300	100GE, OTU4	0, 1	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7	8, 9, 10	2, 3, 4
400	100GE, OTU4	0, 1	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9	8, 9, 10, 11	2, 3, 4, 5
500	100GE, OTU4	0, 1	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11	8, 9, 10, 11, 12	2, 3, 4, 5, 6
600	100GE, OTU4	0, 1	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13	8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

All configurations can be accomplished by using appropriate values for client bitrate and trunk bitrate parameters of the **hw-module** command.

This table displays the trunk parameter ranges for the 1.2T line card.

Trunk Payload	FEC	Min BPS	Max BPS	Min GBd	Max GBd
50G	15%	1	1.3125	24.0207911	31.5272884
50G	27%	1	1.4453125	24.0207911	34.7175497
100G	15%	1	2.625	24.0207911	63.0545768
100G	27%	1	2.890625	24.0207911	69.4350994
150G	15%	1.3203125	3.9375	24.0207911	71.6359689
150G	27%	1.453125	4.3359375	24.0207911	71.6749413
200G	15%	1.7578125	5.25	24.0207911	71.7420962

Trunk Payload	FEC	Min BPS	Max BPS	Min GBd	Max GBd
200G	27%	2	4.40625	31.51	69.43
250G	15%	2.1953125	6	26.2727403	71.8059237
250G	27%	2.4140625	6	28.9312914	71.9068991
300G	15%	2.6328125	6	31.5272884	71.8485385
300G	27%	2.8984375	6	34.7175497	71.8681352
350G	15%	3.0703125	6	36.7818364	71.8790086
350G	27%	3.3828125	6	40.503808	71.8404724
400G	15%	3.5078125	6	42.0363845	71.9018782
400G	27%	3.8671875	6	46.2900663	71.8197392
450G	15%	3.9453125	6	47.2909326	71.9196757
450G	27%	4.34375	6	52.0763245	71.9327648
500G	15%	4.3828125	6	52.5454806	71.93392
500G	27%	4.8281250	6	57.8625828	71.9068991
550G	15%	4.8203125	6	57.8000287	71.9455787
550G	27%	5.3125	6	63.6488411	71.88575
600G	15%	5.2578125	-	-	71.9552971

Trunk Payload	FEC	Min BPS	Max BPS	Min GBd	Max GBd
100G	15%	1	2.625	24.0207911	63.0545768
100G	27%	1	2.890625	24.0207911	69.4350994
150G	15%	1.3203125	3.9375	24.0207911	71.6359689
150G	27%	1.453125	4.3359375	24.0207911	71.6749413
200G	15%	2	4	31.5272884	63.0545768
200G	27%	2	4.40625	31.51664088	69.43509943
250G	15%	2.1953125	4.5	35.0303204	71.8059237
250G	27%	2.4140625	4.5	38.5750552	71.9068991
300G	15%	2.6328125	4.5	42.0363845	71.8485385
300G	27%	2.8984375 □	4.5	46.2900662857142	71.86813526

Trunk Payload	FEC	Min BPS	Max BPS	Min GBd	Max GBd
350G	15%	3.0703125	4.5	49.0424486	71.8790086
350G	27%	3.3828125	4.5	54.0050773	71.8404724
400G	15%	3.5078125	4.5	56.0485127	71.9018782
400G	27%	3.8671875	4.5	61.72008838	71.81973921

Configuring the card mode

You can configure the 1.2T line card in the module (muxponder) or slice configuration (muxponder slice).

Configure the card in the muxponder mode

To configure the card in the muxponder mode, use these commands.

configure

hw-module location *location* **mxponder client-rate** {100GE | OTU4}

hw-module location *location* **mxponder trunk-rate** {50G | 100G|150G | 200G | 250G | 300G | 350G | 400G | 450G | 500G | 550G | 600G }

commit

Configure the card in the muxponder slice mode

To configure the client data rates of the card in the muxponder slice mode, use these commands.

configure hw-module location *location* **mxponder-slice** *mxponder-slice-number* **client-rate** { 100GE|OTU4}

To configure the trunk data rates of the card in the muxponder slice mode, use these commands.

hw-module location *location* **mxponder-slice trunk-rate** { 100G | 200G | 300G | 400G | 500G | 600G }

commit

Examples

This is a sample in which the card is configured in the muxponder mode with a 550G trunk payload.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config
Tue Oct 15 01:24:56.355 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1/NXR0 mxponder client-rate 100GE
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1/NXR0 mxponder trunk-rate 550G
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

This is a sample in which the card is configured in the muxponder mode with a 500G trunk payload.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config
Sun Feb 24 14:09:33.989 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/2/NXR0 mxponder client-rate OTU4
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/2/NXR0 mxponder trunk-rate 500G
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

This is a sample in which the card is configured in the muxponder slice 0 mode with a 500G trunk payload.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1/NXR0 mxponder-slice 0 client-rate 100GE
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1/NXR0 mxponder-slice 0 trunk-rate 500G
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

This is a sample in which the card is configured in the muxponder slice 1 mode with a 400G trunk payload.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1/NXR0 mxponder-slice 1 client-rate 100GE
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1/NXR0 mxponder-slice 1 trunk-rate 400G
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

This is a sample in which the card is configured with mixed client rates in the muxponder slice mode.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
Mon Mar 23 06:10:22.227 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1/NXR0 mxponder-slice 0 client-rate OTU4
trunk-rate 500G
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1/NXR0 mxponder-slice 1 client-rate 100GE
trunk-rate 500G
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

Verify Card Configuration

Use this command to verify the card configuration:

show hw-module location <location> mxponder

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show hw-module location 0/2/NXR0 mxponder
Fri Mar 15 11:48:48.344 IST
```

```
Location:                0/2/NXR0
Client Bitrate:          100GE
Trunk Bitrate:           500G
Status:                  Provisioned
LLDP Drop Enabled:      FALSE
Client Port              Mapper/Trunk Port   CoherentDSP0/2/0/0   CoherentDSP0/2/0/1
                        Traffic Split Percentage
```

HundredGigECtrlr0/2/0/2	ODU40/2/0/0/1	100	0
HundredGigECtrlr0/2/0/3	ODU40/2/0/0/2	100	0
HundredGigECtrlr0/2/0/4	ODU40/2/0/0/3	100	0
HundredGigECtrlr0/2/0/5	ODU40/2/0/0/4	100	0
HundredGigECtrlr0/2/0/6	ODU40/2/0/0/5	100	0
HundredGigECtrlr0/2/0/7	ODU40/2/0/1/1	0	100
HundredGigECtrlr0/2/0/8	ODU40/2/0/1/2	0	100
HundredGigECtrlr0/2/0/9	ODU40/2/0/1/3	0	100
HundredGigECtrlr0/2/0/10	ODU40/2/0/1/4	0	100
HundredGigECtrlr0/2/0/11	ODU40/2/0/1/5	0	100

This is a sample output of the coupled mode configuration where the shared client port is highlighted.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show hw-module location 0/1/NXR0 mxponder
Tue Oct 15 01:25:57.358 UTC
```

```
Location:                0/1/NXR0
Client Bitrate:          100GE
Trunk Bitrate:           550G
Status:                  Provisioned
LLDP Drop Enabled:      FALSE
Client Port              Mapper/Trunk Port   CoherentDSP0/1/0/0   CoherentDSP0/1/0/1
                        Traffic Split Percentage
```

HundredGigECtrlr0/1/0/2	ODU40/1/0/0/1	100	0
HundredGigECtrlr0/1/0/3	ODU40/1/0/0/2	100	0
HundredGigECtrlr0/1/0/4	ODU40/1/0/0/3	100	0
HundredGigECtrlr0/1/0/5	ODU40/1/0/0/4	100	0
HundredGigECtrlr0/1/0/6	ODU40/1/0/0/5	100	0
HundredGigECtrlr0/1/0/7	ODU40/1/0/0/6	50	50
HundredGigECtrlr0/1/0/8	ODU40/1/0/1/1	0	100
HundredGigECtrlr0/1/0/9	ODU40/1/0/1/2	0	100
HundredGigECtrlr0/1/0/10	ODU40/1/0/1/3	0	100
HundredGigECtrlr0/1/0/11	ODU40/1/0/1/4	0	100
HundredGigECtrlr0/1/0/12	ODU40/1/0/1/5	0	100

This is a sample output of all the muxponder slice 0 configurations.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show hw-module location 0/1/NXR0 mxponder-slice 0
Fri Mar 15 06:04:18.348 UTC
```

Location:	0/1/NXR0		
Slice ID:	0		
Client Bitrate:	100GE		
Trunk Bitrate:	500G		
Status:	Provisioned		
LLDP Drop Enabled:	FALSE		
Client Port	Mapper/Trunk Port	CoherentDSP0/1/0/0	
	Traffic Split Percentage		
HundredGigECtrlr0/1/0/2	ODU40/1/0/0/1	100	
HundredGigECtrlr0/1/0/3	ODU40/1/0/0/2	100	
HundredGigECtrlr0/1/0/4	ODU40/1/0/0/3	100	
HundredGigECtrlr0/1/0/5	ODU40/1/0/0/4	100	
HundredGigECtrlr0/1/0/6	ODU40/1/0/0/5	100	

This is a sample output of all the muxponder slice 1 configurations.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show hw-module location 0/1/NXR0 mxponder-slice 1
Fri Mar 15 06:11:50.020 UTC
```

Location:	0/1/NXR0		
Slice ID:	1		
Client Bitrate:	100GE		
Trunk Bitrate:	400G		
Status:	Provisioned		
LLDP Drop Enabled:	TRUE		
Client Port	Mapper/Trunk Port	CoherentDSP0/1/0/1	
	Traffic Split Percentage		
HundredGigECtrlr0/1/0/8	ODU40/1/0/1/1	100	
HundredGigECtrlr0/1/0/9	ODU40/1/0/1/2	100	
HundredGigECtrlr0/1/0/10	ODU40/1/0/1/3	100	
HundredGigECtrlr0/1/0/11	ODU40/1/0/1/4	100	

This is a sample output of the muxponder slice 1 configuration with client configured as OTU4.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#sh hw-module location 0/0/NXR0 mxponder-slice 1
```

```
Wed Mar 11 13:59:11.073 UTC
```

Location:	0/0/NXR0		
Slice ID:	1		
Client Bitrate:	OTU4		
Trunk Bitrate:	200G		
Status:	Provisioned		
Client Port	Peer/Trunk Port	CoherentDSP0/0/0/1	

	Traffic Split Percentage	
OTU40/0/0/8	ODU40/0/0/1/1	100
OTU40/0/0/9	ODU40/0/0/1/2	100

This is a sample to verify the mixed client rate configuration in the muxponder slice mode.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show hw-module location 0/1/NXR0 mxponder
Mon Mar 23 06:20:22.227 UTC
```

Location:	0/1/NXR0	
Slice ID:	0	
Client Bitrate:	OTU4	
Trunk Bitrate:	500G	
Status:	Provisioned	
Client Port	Peer/Trunk Port	CoherentDSP0/1/0/0
	Traffic Split Percentage	
OTU40/1/0/2	ODU40/1/0/0/1	100
OTU40/1/0/3	ODU40/1/0/0/2	100
OTU40/1/0/4	ODU40/1/0/0/3	100
OTU40/1/0/5	ODU40/1/0/0/4	100
OTU40/1/0/6	ODU40/1/0/0/5	100

Location:	0/1/NXR0	
Slice ID:	1	
Client Bitrate:	100GE	
Trunk Bitrate:	500G	
Status:	Provisioned	
LLDP Drop Enabled:	FALSE	
ARP Snoop Enabled:	FALSE	
Client Port	Mapper/Trunk Port	CoherentDSP0/1/0/1
	Traffic Split Percentage	
HundredGigEctrlr0/1/0/8	ODU40/1/0/1/1	100
HundredGigEctrlr0/1/0/9	ODU40/1/0/1/2	100
HundredGigEctrlr0/1/0/10	ODU40/1/0/1/3	100
HundredGigEctrlr0/1/0/11	ODU40/1/0/1/4	100
HundredGigEctrlr0/1/0/12	ODU40/1/0/1/5	100

Clear alarm statistics

Use this command to clear alarm statistics on the optics or coherent DSP controller.

clear counters controller controllertype R/S/I/P

This is a sample in which the alarm statistics are cleared on the coherent DSP controller.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controller coherentDSP 0/1/0/0
Tue Jun 11 05:15:12.540 UTC
```

Port	: CoherentDSP 0/1/0/0
Controller State	: Up
Inherited Secondary State	: Normal
Configured Secondary State	: Normal
Derived State	: In Service
Loopback mode	: None
BER Thresholds	: SF = 1.0E-5 SD = 1.0E-7
Performance Monitoring	: Enable

```
Alarm Information:
LOS = 1 LOF = 1 LOM = 0
OOF = 1 OOM = 1 AIS = 0
```

```

IAE = 0 BIAE = 0          SF_BER = 0
SD_BER = 2          BDI = 2 TIM = 0
FECMISMATCH = 0 FEC-UNC = 0
Detected Alarms                                     : None

Bit Error Rate Information
PREFEC BER                                           : 8.8E-03
POSTFEC BER                                          : 0.0E+00

TTI :
    Remote hostname                                 : P2B8
    Remote interface                               : CoherentDSP 0/1/0/0
    Remote IP addr                                 : 0.0.0.0

FEC mode                                             : Soft-Decision 15

AINS Soak                                           : None
AINS Timer                                          : 0h, 0m
AINS remaining time                                : 0 seconds
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#clear counters controller coherentDSP 0/1/0/0
Tue Jun 11 05:17:07.271 UTC
All counters are cleared
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers coherentDSP 0/1/0/1
Tue Jun 11 05:20:55.199 UTC

Port                                                : CoherentDSP 0/1/0/1
Controller State                                   : Up
Inherited Secondary State                          : Normal
Configured Secondary State                         : Normal
Derived State                                       : In Service
Loopback mode                                       : None
BER Thresholds                                     : SF = 1.0E-5 SD = 1.0E-7
Performance Monitoring                             : Enable

Alarm Information:
LOS = 0 LOF = 0 LOM = 0
OOF = 0 OOM = 0 AIS = 0
IAE = 0 BIAE = 0          SF_BER = 0
SD_BER = 0          BDI = 0 TIM = 0
FECMISMATCH = 0 FEC-UNC = 0
Detected Alarms                                     : None

Bit Error Rate Information
PREFEC BER                                           : 1.2E-02
POSTFEC BER                                          : 0.0E+00

TTI :
    Remote hostname                                 : P2B8
    Remote interface                               : CoherentDSP 0/1/0/1
    Remote IP addr                                 : 0.0.0.0

FEC mode                                             : Soft-Decision 15

AINS Soak                                           : None
AINS Timer                                          : 0h, 0m
AINS remaining time                                : 0 seconds

```

Regeneration Mode

In an optical transmission system, 3R regeneration helps extend the reach of the optical communication links by reamplifying, reshaping, and retiming the data pulses. Regeneration helps to correct any distortion of

optical signals by converting it to an electrical signal, processing that electrical signal, and then retransmitting it again as an optical signal.

In Regeneration (Regen) mode, the OTN signal is received on a trunk port and the regenerated OTN signal is sent on the other trunk port of the 1.2T line card and the other way round. In this mode, only the trunk optics controller and coherentDSP controllers are created. Regeneration can be configured only on the 1.2T line card.

Configuring the Card in Regen Mode

You can configure the regeneration mode on the 1.2T line card. The supported trunk rates are 100G to 600G in multiples of 100G.

To configure the regeneration mode on the 1.2T card, use these commands:

configure

hw-module location *location*

regen

trunk-rate *trunk-rate*

commit

exit

Example

The following is a sample to configure the regeneration mode on the 1.2T line card with the trunk-rate 300.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/0/NXR0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod)#regen
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-regen)#trunk-rate 300
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-regen)#commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-regen)#exit
```

Verifying the Regen Mode

The following is a sample to verify the regen mode.

show hw-module location *location* **regen**

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show hw-module location 0/0 regen
Mon Mar 25 09:50:42.936 UTC

Location:                0/0/NXR0
Trunk Bitrate:           400G
Status:                  Provisioned
East Port                 West Port
CoherentDSP0/0/0/0       CoherentDSP0/0/0/1
```

The terms, East Port and West Port are used to represent OTN signal regeneration at the same layer.

Configuring the BPS

The `bits-per-symbol` parameter allows you to configure the modulation format on optical interfaces. This setting directly impacts the spectral efficiency and data rate on a per-wavelength basis.

Supported Line Cards

You can configure the Bits per Symbol (BPS) on the 1.2T and 2-QDD-C line cards to 3.4375 to support 300G trunk configurations on 75 GHz networks using these commands:

configure

controller optics *R/S/I/P* **bits-per-symbol** *value*

commit

This is a sample in which the BPS is configured to 3.4375.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
Wed Mar 27 14:12:49.932 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller optics 0/3/0/0 bits-per-symbol 3.4375
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

Supported Baud Rates

Table 11: Supported Baud Rates

Traffic Rate	Minimum Baud Rate	Maximum Baud Rate
400	43.34518	130.4647
600	59.53435	148.0555
800	79.37913	148.0555
1000	99.22392	148.0555

View BPS and Baud Rate Ranges

To view the the BPS for a specific range use these command:

show controller optics *R/S/I/P* **bps-range** *bps-range* | **include** *data-rate* | **include** *fec-type*

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers optics 0/3/0/0 bps-range 3 3.05 | include 300G | include
SD27
Thu Mar 28 03:01:39.751 UTC
300G          SD27          3.0000000          69.4350994
300G          SD27          3.0078125          69.2547485
300G          SD27          3.0156250          69.0753320
300G          SD27          3.0234375          68.8968428
300G          SD27          3.0312500          68.7192736
300G          SD27          3.0390625          68.5426174
300G          SD27          3.0468750          68.3668671
```

To view the baud for a specific range use these command:

show controller optics *R/S/I/P* **baud-rate-range** *baud-range* | **include** *data-rate* | **include** *fec-type*

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers optics 0/3/0/0 baud-rate-range 43 43.4 | include 300G |
include SD27
Thu Mar 28 03:12:36.521 UTC
300G          SD27          4.8046875          43.3545986
300G          SD27          4.8125000          43.2842178
300G          SD27          4.8203125          43.2140651
300G          SD27          4.8281250          43.1441394
```

300G	SD27	4.8359375	43.0744397
300G	SD27	4.8437500	43.0049648

Configure the Trunk Rate for BPSK

Trunk rates on the 1.2T and 2-QDD-C line cards can be configured to 50G, 100G, and 150G to support Binary Phase-Shift Keying (BPSK) modulation, optimizing the efficiency of carrying information over radio signals.

Configuration methods

You can configure trunk rates for BPSK modulation using these methods:

- Command-Line Interface (CLI)
- NetConf YANG
- OC Models

Supported trunk rates and BPSK modulation

This table lists the trunk rates with the supported BPSK modulation:

Table 12: Trunk rates with the supported BPSK modulation

Trunk Rate	BPSK Modulation
50G	1 to 1.4453125
100G	1 to 2.890625
150G	1.453125 to 4.3359375

Configure trunk rate

To configure the trunk rate for BPSK modulation, enter these commands:

configure

hw-module location *location* **mxponder**

trunk-rate {50G | 100G | 150G}

commit

This example shows how to configure trunk rate to 50G:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:(config)#hw-module location 0/0/NXR0 mxponder
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:(config-hwmod-mxp)#trunk-rate 50G
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:(config-hwmod-mxp)#commit
```

Viewing the BPSK Trunk Rate Ranges

To view the trunk rate configured for the BPSK modulation, use the following **show** commands:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(hwmod-mxp)#show hw-module location 0/0/NXR0 mxponder
```

Tue Feb 25 11:13:41.934 UTC

```

Location:          0/0/NXR0
Client Bitrate:    100GE
Trunk Bitrate:     50G
Status:           Provisioned
LLDP Drop Enabled: FALSE
ARP Snoop Enabled: FALSE
Client Port              Mapper/Trunk Port      CoherentDSP0/0/0/0
CoherentDSP0/0/0/1
                        Traffic Split Percentage

```

```

HundredGigEctrlr0/0/0/2      ODU40/0/0/0      50
50

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers optics 0/0/0/0

Thu Mar 5 07:12:55.681 UTC

Controller State: Up

Transport Admin State: In Service

Laser State: On

LED State: Green

Optics Status

```

Optics Type: DWDM optics
DWDM carrier Info: C BAND, MSA ITU Channel=61, Frequency=193.10THz,
Wavelength=1552.524nm

```

Alarm Status:

Detected Alarms: None

LOS/LOL/Fault Status:

Alarm Statistics:

```

HIGH-RX-PWR = 0          LOW-RX-PWR = 2
HIGH-TX-PWR = 0          LOW-TX-PWR = 0
HIGH-LBC = 0             HIGH-DGD = 0
OOR-CD = 0               OSNR = 0
WVL-OOL = 0              MEA = 0
IMPROPER-REM = 0
TX-POWER-PROV-MISMATCH = 0
Laser Bias Current = 0.0 %
Actual TX Power = 1.97 dBm
RX Power = 1.58 dBm
RX Signal Power = 0.60 dBm
Frequency Offset = 386 MHz

```

Performance Monitoring: Enable

THRESHOLD VALUES

Parameter	High Alarm	Low Alarm	High Warning	Low Warning

Viewing the BPSK Trunk Rate Ranges

Rx Power Threshold(dBm)	4.9	-12.0	0.0	0.0
Tx Power Threshold(dBm)	3.5	-10.1	0.0	0.0
LBC Threshold(mA)	N/A	N/A	0.00	0.00

Configured Tx Power = 2.00 dBm
 Configured CD High Threshold = 180000 ps/nm
 Configured CD lower Threshold = -180000 ps/nm
 Configured OSNR lower Threshold = 0.00 dB
 Configured DGD Higher Threshold = 180.00 ps
 Baud Rate = 34.7175521851 GBd
 Bits per Symbol = 1.0000000000 bits/symbol
 Modulation Type: BPSK
 Chromatic Dispersion -9 ps/nm
 Configured CD-MIN -180000 ps/nm CD-MAX 180000 ps/nm
 Polarization Mode Dispersion = 0.0 ps
 Second Order Polarization Mode Dispersion = 125.00 ps²
 Optical Signal to Noise Ratio = 34.60 dB
 SNR = 20.30 dB
 Polarization Dependent Loss = 0.20 dB
 Polarization Change Rate = 0.00 rad/s
 Differential Group Delay = 2.00 ps
 Filter Roll Off Factor : 0.100
 Rx VOA Fixed Ratio : 15.00 dB
 Enhanced Colorless Mode : 0
 Enhanced SOP Tolerance Mode : 0
 NLEQ Compensation Mode : 0
 Cross Polarization Gain Mode : 0
 Cross Polarization Weight Mode : 0
 Carrier Phase Recovery Window : 0
 Carrier Phase Recovery Extended Window : 0

AINS Soak : None
 AINS Timer : 0h, 0m
 AINS remaining time : 0 seconds

QXP Card

Table 13: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
NCS1K4-QXP-K9 Line Card Support on NCS 1014	Cisco IOS XR Release 24.1.1	NCS1K4-QXP-K9 line card delivers low cost 100G and 400G DWDM transmission with ZR+ optics on a router. This line card can be used in both traditional Optical Networking solution and in Routed Optical Networking solution. This line card has 16 pluggable ports with eight QSFP-DD client ports and eight QSFP-DD trunk ports. For more information about the NCS1K4-QXP-K9 card, see the datasheet .

The NCS1K4-QXP-K9 3.2T QSFP-DD DCO Transponder Line Card has eight client ports (QSFP-DD) and eight trunk ports (QSFP-DD ZR+). Each line card supports up to 3.2 Tbps traffic. The client rates that are supported are 400GE, 4x100GE, and 100GE Ethernet only. The modulation formats supported are 16 QAM for 400GE Txp/4x100GE Mxp.

The QXP line card provides up to 16 QSFP-DD ports (eight QSFP-DD client ports and eight QSFP-DD trunk ports). The supported operating modes are:

- 400GE-TXP
- 4X100GE MXP
- 2x100GE MXP

The QXP card has 8 slices. Each slice consists of one client and one trunk port with a slice capacity of 400G. The total capacity is 3.2T.

Table 14: Slice and Port Mapping on the QXP Card

Slice	Trunk Port	Client Port
0	0	1
1	2	3
2	4	5
3	6	7
4	8	9

Slice	Trunk Port	Client Port
5	10	11
6	12	13
7	14	15

**Note**

- When you use OPENROADM trunk mode by configuring the **trunk-mode OR** command, use only alternate slices on the QXP card. Either use slices 0, 2, 4, 6 or 1, 3, 5, 7.
- QDD-400G-ZR-S pluggable module supports FEC mode CFEC only.
- QDD-400G-ZR-S pluggable module operates only as an Ethernet transponder.

Supported Data Rates for QXP Card

The following table displays the client and trunk ports that are enabled for transponder and muxponder modes.

Operating mode	Card Support	Client Data Rate	Client Optics	Trunk Ports	Client Ports
400GE-TXP	QXP Card	400G	• QDD-400G-DR4-S • QDD-400G-FR4-S • QDD-400-AOCxM	0,2,4,6,8,10,12,14	1,3,5,7,9,11,13,15
4X100GE MXP	QXP Card	4X100G Break out	• QDD-400G-DR4-S • QDD-4X100G-LR-S	0,2,4,6,8,10,12,14	1,3,5,7,9,11,13,15
2X100GE MXP	QXP Card	2X100G Break out	• QDD-400G-DR4-S • QDD-4X100G-LR-S	0,2,4,6,8,10,12,14	1,3,5,7,9,11,13,15

Configure 400G Transponder Mode

Use the following commands to configure and provision 400G TXP.

hw-module location *location*

mxponder-slice *slice-number*

trunk-rate 400G

trunk-mode [ZR | OR]

client-port-rate *port-number***client-type** 400GE

The following is a sample configuration of configuring a 400G TXP.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
Tue Apr 11 19:29:20.132 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1 mxponder-slice 0
```

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#trunk-rate 400G
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#client-port-rate 1 client-type 400GE
```

The following is a sample output of **show hw-module location location mxponder-slice slice-number** when configured in 400G Transponder Mode.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#sh hw-module location 0/0 mxponder-slice 0
Sat Jun 25 21:32:58.799 UTC

Location:                0/0
Slice ID:                 0
Client Bitrate:          400GE
Trunk Bitrate:           400G
Status:                  Provisioned
LLDP Drop Enabled:       FALSE
ARP Snoop Enabled:       FALSE
Client Port              Mapper/Trunk Port      CoherentDSP0/0/0/0
                          Traffic Split Percentage
FourHundredGigEctrlr0/0/0/1          -          100
```



Note The **trunk-mode** command allows you to choose between OTN and ethernet traffic on the trunk port.

Configure 400G Muxponder Mode

Use the following commands to configure and provision 400G MXP.

hw-module location *location*

mxponder-slice *slice-number*

trunk-rate **400G**

client-port-rate *port-number lane lane-number* **client-type 100GE**

The following is a sample configuration of configuring a 400G MXP.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
Tue Apr 11 19:29:20.132 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/0 mxponder-slice 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#trunk-rate 400G
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#client-port-rate 1 lane 1 client-type 100GE
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#client-port-rate 1 lane 2 client-type 100GE
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#client-port-rate 1 lane 3 client-type 100GE
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#client-port-rate 1 lane 4 client-type 100GE
```

The following is a sample output of **show hw-module location location mxponder-slice slice-number** when configured in 400G MXP Mode.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#sh hw-module location 0/3 mxponder-slice 1
Sat Jun 25 23:03:20.823 UTC

Location:                0/3
Slice ID:                 1
Client Bitrate:          100GE
Trunk Bitrate:           400G
Status:                  Provisioned
LLDP Drop Enabled:       FALSE
ARP Snoop Enabled:       FALSE
Client Port              Mapper/Trunk Port      CoherentDSP0/3/0/2
                          Traffic Split Percentage
```

```

HundredGigECtrlr0/3/0/3/1      -      100
HundredGigECtrlr0/3/0/3/2      -      100
HundredGigECtrlr0/3/0/3/3      -      100
HundredGigECtrlr0/3/0/3/4      -      100

```

Configure 2x100G Muxponder Mode

Use the following commands to configure and provision 2x100G MXP.

hw-module location *location*

mxponder-slice *slice-number*

trunk-rate **200G**

client-port-rate *port-number* **lane** *lane-number* **client-type** **100GE**

The following is a sample configuration of configuring a 2x100G MXP.

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
Tue Apr 11 19:29:20.132 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/0 mxponder-slice 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#trunk-rate 200G
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#client-port-rate 1 lane 1 client-type 100GE
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#client-port-rate 1 lane 2 client-type 100GE

```

The following is a sample output of **show hw-module location** *location* **mxponder-slice** *slice-number* when configured in 2x100G MXP Mode.

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#sh hw-module location 0/3 mxponder-slice 1
Sat Jun 25 23:03:20.823 UTC

Location:          0/3
Slice ID:          1
Client Bitrate:    100GE
Trunk Bitrate:     200G
Status:            Provisioned
LLDP Drop Enabled: FALSE
ARP Snoop Enabled: FALSE
Client Port                               Mapper/Trunk Port      CoherentDSP0/3/0/2
                                      Traffic Split Percentage

HundredGigECtrlr0/3/0/3/1      -      100
HundredGigECtrlr0/3/0/3/2      -      100

```

DAC Supported Modes for NCS1K4-QXP-K9 Card

DAC support is enabled on the NCS1K4-QXP-K9 card for 2x100G, 4x100G, and 400G operating modes. The following table provides the details of the respective DAC rates for the different trunk rates for NCS1K4-QXP-K9 card.

Table 15: DAC Supported Data Rates for NCS1K4-QXP-K9 Card

Trunk Rate	Modulation Format	Default Value	Modified DAC Supported
200G	QPSK	1x1	1x1.50
200G	8QAM	1x1.25	N/A
200G	16-QAM	1x1.25	N/A
400G	16-QAM	1x1	1x1.50

The following example changes the DAC rate to 1x1.5 on an optics controller.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller optics 0/0/0/0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#dac-Rate 1x1.50
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#commit
```



Note

- Changing the DAC turns the laser Off and then back on for the optics. This is a traffic impacting operation.
- The DAC rate configuration must match on both ends of a connection.

Cisco 400G QSFP-DD High-Power (Bright ZR+) Optical Module Support on QXP Card

QXP card supports Cisco 400G QSFP-DD High-Power (Bright) Optical Modules. DP04QSDD-HK9 operates as Ethernet or OTN transponder. DP04QSDD-HE0 operates only as an Ethernet transponder.

Use the following commands to configure OTN data path on the Bright ZR+ pluggable optical modules. The **trunk-mode OR** refers to OpenROADM.

hw-module location *location*

mxponder-slice 1 *slice-number*

trunk-mode OR

trunk-rate *rate*

Use the following commands to configure Ethernet data path on the Bright ZR+ pluggable optical modules.

hw-module location *location*

mxponder-slice 1 *slice-number*

trunk-mode ZR

trunk-rate *rate*



Note

DP04QSDD-HK9 operates as Ethernet or OTN transponder. DP04QSDD-HE0 operates only as an Ethernet transponder. DP04QSDD-HE0 supports only trunk-mode ZR. Configuring trunk-mode OR on the DP04QSDD-HE0 pluggable raises the MEA alarm.

The following is a sample configuration of configuring a 4x100G OTN trunk on a Bright ZR+ pluggable.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
Tue Apr 11 19:29:20.132 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod)#mxponder-slice 4
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#trunk-mode OR
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#trunk-rate 400G
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)# client-port-rate 9 lane 1 client-type 100GE
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)# client-port-rate 9 lane 2 client-type 100GE
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)# client-port-rate 9 lane 3 client-type 100GE
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)# client-port-rate 9 lane 4 client-type 100GE
```

The following is a sample configuration of configuring Ethernet trunk on a Bright ZR+ pluggable.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
Tue Apr 11 19:29:20.132 UTC
```

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod)#mxponder-slice 4
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#trunk-mode ZR
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#trunk-rate 400G
```

The following is a sample configuration of setting 0dBm transmit power on a Bright ZR+ pluggable.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller optics 0/0/0/2
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#transmit-power 0
Thu Mar  9 13:02:30.662 UTC
WARNING! Changing TX power can impact traffic
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#commit
Thu Mar  9 13:02:31.566 UTC
```

The following is a sample output of the **show controllers optics** command, with the transmit power set to 0 dBm.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers optics 0/0/0/8
Thu Apr 13 13:54:33.163 UTC
Controller State: Up
Transport Admin State: In Service
Laser State: On
LED State: Green
Optics Status
  Optics Type: QSFP-DD DWDM
  DWDM carrier Info: C BAND, MSA ITU Channel=49, Frequency=193.70THz,
  Wavelength=1547.715nm
  Alarm Status:
  -----
  Detected Alarms: None
  LOS/LOL/Fault Status:
  Alarm Statistics:
  -----
  HIGH-RX-PWR = 0          LOW-RX-PWR = 4
  HIGH-TX-PWR = 0          LOW-TX-PWR = 1
  HIGH-LBC = 0             HIGH-DGD = 0
  OOR-CD = 0               OSNR = 4
  WVL-OOL = 0              MEA = 0
  IMPROPER-REM = 0
  TX-POWER-PROV-MISMATCH = 0
  Laser Bias Current = 0.0 %
  Actual TX Power = 0.00 dBm
  RX Power = -10.50 dBm
  RX Signal Power = -10.35 dBm
  Frequency Offset = 199 MHz

  Performance Monitoring: Enable

  THRESHOLD VALUES
  -----

  Parameter                High Alarm  Low Alarm  High Warning  Low Warning
  -----
  Rx Power Threshold(dBm)   3.0        -24.5      0.0           0.0
  Tx Power Threshold(dBm)   0.0        -16.0      0.0           0.0
  LBC Threshold(mA)         N/A         N/A        0.00          0.00

  LBC High Threshold = 90 %
  Configured Tx Power = 0.00 dBm
  Configured CD High Threshold = 52000 ps/nm
  Configured CD lower Threshold = -52000 ps/nm
  Configured OSNR lower Threshold = 21.10 dB
  Configured DGD Higher Threshold = 67.00 ps
```

Table 16: Operating Modes Supported for Bright ZR+ Pluggable Modules on QXP Card

Operating mode	Modulation	FEC
4x100GE MXP	16-QAM	CFEC
4x100GE MXP	16-QAM	OFEC
2x100GE MXP	QPSK	OFEC
400GE TXP	16-QAM	CFEC
400GE TXP	16-QAM	OFEC

ONS-QDD-OLS pluggable

Table 17: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Pluggable support	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.2.1	The NCS1K4-QXP-K9 line card now supports the new ONS-QDD-OLS optical amplifier pluggable. It is supported independently on all 16 ports of the QXP card and offers various channel breakout options to combine or separate each channel from a coherent DWDM optical source using these breakout cables: • ONS-BRK-CS-8LC • ONS-BRK-CS-16LC • ONS-CAB-CS-LC-5 This pluggable increases fiber bandwidth and lowers power dissipation. CLI: These keywords are added to the hw-module location command: • ols-port <port number> • mode edfa

ONS QDD optical line systems

The ONS-QDD-OLS is a pluggable optical amplifier that interconnects two routers or switches for transporting a limited number of coherent optical channels over a single span point-to-point link.

ONS-QDD-OLS features and support

These are the key features of the ONS-QDD-OLS pluggable optical amplifier:

- OLS Optics is supported independently on all 16 ports of NCS1K4-QXP-K9 line card. The EDFA `ols-port` mode is supported on ports 0 through 15 of the ONS-QDD-OLS pluggable.
- New XR CLI commands are introduced for OLS configuration:
 - `OLS-PORT` is used to select a specific port, extending the `hwmode` configuration.
 - `OLS-MODE` is used under the `hw-module` configuration specifically for EDFA settings.
- When a port is configured as an `OLS-PORT`, the corresponding TXP/MXP slice becomes unavailable for provisioning.
 - COM is represented as `OTS R/S/I/P/0`.
 - LINE is represented as `OTS R/S/I/P/1`.
- On the OTS controller, only egress parameters configuration is supported; ingress parameters are not supported.

The OLS configurations also utilize these additional breakout cable- assembly and patch-cord to establish connections between the EDFA module and the QDD-ZR/ZRP optical channels:

- ONS-BRK-CS-8LC: A dual-fanout 1x8 cable-assembly with embedded passive splitter and coupler.
- ONS-BRK-CS-16LC: A dual-fanout 1x16 cable-assembly with embedded passive splitter and coupler.
- ONS-CAB-CS-LC-5: A 5-meter dual adapter patch-cord with CS-connectors on one end and LC-connectors on the other.

Supported wavelength or frequency configuration

For each channel supported through ONS-BRK-CS-8LC or ONS-BRK-CS-16LC passive/mux cable, the wavelength or the frequency must be configured according to this table:

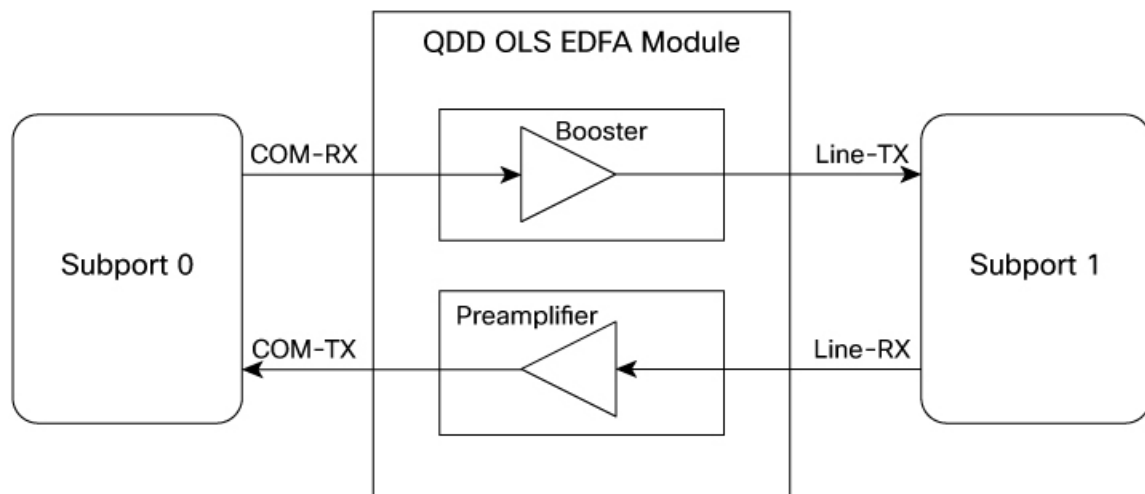
Table 18: ONS-QDD-OLS operating signal wavelength range

Channel spacing	Total bandwidth	Wavelength		Frequency	
		Start	End	Start	End
8 channels - 200 GHz spaced	19.2 nm	1539.1 nm	1558.4 nm	192.375 THz	194.775 THz
16 channels - 100 GHz spaced	2.4 THz				

Functional description of QDD-OLS

The QDD OLS pluggable contains the COM side and the Line side as shown in this figure:

Figure 3: Functional description of QDD OLS



Each physical port of the QDD OLS pluggable is represented as two ots controllers (subport 0 and subport 1). COM port is subport 0 and Line port is subport 1.

The Gain of the Booster is associated to subport 1 while the gain of the Preamplifier is associated to subport 0.

Table 19: OTS and optical ports

Controller	Optical ports
ots R/S/I/P/0	COM-RX (booster input)
	COM-TX (preamplifier output)
ots R/S/I/P/1	LINE-RX (preamplifier input)
	LINE-TX (booster output)

Configure the ols-port in EDFA mode

Use this task to configure the ONS-QDD-OLS pluggable ols-port in EDFA mode.

This is a sample to configure the pluggable on slot 2 and port 14:

Procedure

Step 1 Configure the **hw-module location** command for the specific ols-port.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#conf
Fri Feb 28 22:36:59.927 IST
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/2/NXR0 ols-port 14
```

Step 2 Configure the ols-port in the EDFA mode.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-ols)#mode edfa
```

Step 3 Run the **commit** and **end** commands to commit the changes and exit the configuration mode.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-ols)#commit
Fri Feb 28 22:37:26.891 IST
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-ols)#end
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#
```

Step 4 Verify the configuration using the **show hw-module location locationols-port** command in EDFA mode.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show hw-module location 0/2/NXR0
ols-port 14
mode edfa
```

OTS parameters and operational data sample configurations

This table lists configuration examples for ONS-QDD-OLS pluggable OTS parameters:

Table 20: OTS parameters

Parameters	Configuration example
Gain setting in COM port	<pre>RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configur Fri Feb 28 23:06:25.489 IST RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller ots 0/2/0/14/0 RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#egress-ampli-gain 200 RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#commit Fri Feb 28 23:06:48.834 IST RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#end RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#</pre>
Operational mode	<pre>RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configur Mon Feb 3 19:20:02.757 UTC RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller ots 0/0/0/1/0 RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#egress-ampli-mode ? power-control Set amplifier to power control mode RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#egress-ampli-mode power-control RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#commit Mon Feb 3 19:20:13.832 UTC</pre>

Parameters	Configuration example
Gain setting in Line port	<pre>RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configur Fri Feb 28 23:08:08.172 IST RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)# RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller ots 0/2/0/14/1 RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#egress-ampli-gain 210 RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#commit Fri Feb 28 23:08:20.677 IST RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#</pre>
Power	<pre>RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configur Mon Feb 3 19:22:36.395 UTC RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller ots 0/0/0/1/0 RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#egress-ampli-power 110 RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#commit Mon Feb 3 19:22:45.173 UTC</pre>
Egress ampli OSRI mode	<pre>RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller ots 0/2/0/14/0 RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#egress-ampli-osri RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#commit Fri Feb 28 23:13:07.065 IST RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#</pre>
Delete configuration for egress ampli OSRI mode	<pre>RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller ots 0/2/0/14/0 RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#no egress-ampli-osri RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#commit Fri Feb 28 23:14:05.117 IST RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#</pre>
ALS on line	<pre>RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configur Mon Feb 3 19:11:03.983 UTC RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller ots 0/1/0/1/1 RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#egress-ampli-safety-control-mode ? auto Select Safety Control Mode: Automatic disabled Disable Safety Control Mode RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#egress-ampli-safety-control-mode disabled RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#commit Mon Feb 3 19:11:30.980 UTC</pre>
TX low threshold	<pre>RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configur Mon Feb 3 18:38:42.101 UTC RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller ots 0/0/0/1/0 RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#tx-low-threshold 160 RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#commit Mon Feb 3 18:39:09.280 UTC</pre>

Parameters	Configuration example
RX low threshold	<pre>RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configur Mon Feb 3 18:42:06.049 UTC RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller ots 0/0/0/1/1 RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#rx-low-threshold -40 RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#commit Mon Feb 3 18:42:27.695 UTC</pre>

Operational data on COM port, line port, and optics

This table lists configurations examples and unsupported parameters on the ONS-QDD-OLS pluggable:

Table 21: Operational data for COM port, line port, and optics

Operational data	Configuration example	Unsupported parameters
COM port (OTS 0)		• INGRESS Parameters(alarms statistics) • HIGH-TX/RX-BR-POWER • SPAN-TOO-SHORT- TX/RX • Egress Ampli Force APR

Operational data	Configuration example	Unsupported parameters
	<pre> RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers ots 0/2/0/14/0 Fri Feb 28 22:44:42.823 IST Controller State: Up Transport Admin State: In Service LED State: Green Last link flapped: 00:38:04 Alarm Status: ----- Detected Alarms: None Alarm Statistics: ----- RX-LOS-P = 0 RX-LOC = 0 TX-POWER-FAIL-LOW = 0 INGRESS-AUTO-LASER-SHUT = 0 INGRESS-AUTO-POW-RED = 0 INGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-LOW = 0 INGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-HIGH = 0 EGRESS-AUTO-LASER-SHUT = 0 EGRESS-AUTO-POW-RED = 0 EGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-LOW = 0 EGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-HIGH = 0 HIGH-TX-BR-PWR = 0 HIGH-RX-BR-PWR = 0 SPAN-TOO-SHORT-TX = 0 SPAN-TOO-SHORT-RX = 0 INGRESS-AMPLI-LASER-OFF = 0 EGRESS-AMPLI-LASER-OFF = 0 Parameter Statistics: ----- Total Rx Power = -9.18 dBm Total Tx Power = 14.36 dBm </pre>	

Operational data	Configuration example	Unsupported parameters
	<pre> Egress Ampli Mode = Gain Egress Ampli Gain = 19.0 dB Egress Ampli OSRI = OFF Egress Ampli Force APR = OFF Configured Parameters: ----- Egress Ampli Mode = Gain Egress Ampli Gain = 19.0 dB Egress Ampli Power = 8.0 dBm Egress Ampli OSRI = OFF Rx Low Threshold = -30.0 dBm Tx Low Threshold = -5.0 dBm RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# </pre>	

Operational data	Configuration example	Unsupported parameters
Line port (OTS 1)		• INGRESS Parameters(alarms statistics) • HIGH-TX/RX-BR-POWER • SPAN-TOO-SHORT- TX/RX • Egress Ampli Force APR

Operational data	Configuration example	Unsupported parameters
	<pre> RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#sh controllers ots 0/2/0/14/1 Fri Feb 28 22:54:15.156 IST Controller State: Up Transport Admin State: In Service LED State: Green Last link flapped: 00:47:36 Alarm Status: ----- Detected Alarms: None Alarm Statistics: ----- RX-LOS-P = 0 RX-LOC = 0 TX-POWER-FAIL-LOW = 0 INGRESS-AUTO-LASER-SHUT = 0 INGRESS-AUTO-POW-RED = 0 INGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-LOW = 0 INGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-HIGH = 0 EGRESS-AUTO-LASER-SHUT = 0 EGRESS-AUTO-POW-RED = 0 EGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-LOW = 0 EGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-HIGH = 0 HIGH-TX-BR-PWR = 0 HIGH-RX-BR-PWR = 0 SPAN-TOO-SHORT-TX = 0 SPAN-TOO-SHORT-RX = 0 INGRESS-AMPLI-LASER-OFF = 0 EGRESS-AMPLI-LASER-OFF = 0 Parameter Statistics: ----- Total Rx Power = -5.67 dBm Total Tx Power = 10.80 dBm Egress Ampli Mode = Gain </pre>	

Operational data	Configuration example	Unsupported parameters
	<pre> Egress Ampli Gain = 21.0 dB Egress Ampli Safety Control mode = disabled Egress Ampli OSRI = OFF Egress Ampli Force APR = OFF Configured Parameters: ----- Egress Ampli Mode = Gain Egress Ampli Gain = 21.0 dB Egress Ampli Power = 8.0 dBm Egress Ampli Safety Control mode = auto Egress Ampli OSRI = OFF Rx Low Threshold = -30.0 dBm Tx Low Threshold = -5.0 dBm </pre>	

Operational data	Configuration example	Unsupported parameters
Optics	<pre> RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node68#sh controllers ots Ots Ots-Och RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node68#sh controllers optics 0/3/0/2 Controller State: Administratively Down Transport Admin State: Out Of Service Laser State: Off LED State: Off Optics Status Optics Type: QSFP-DD DUAL EDFA Transceiver Vendor Details Form Factor : QSFP-DD Name : CISCO-ACCELINK Part Number : 10-100458-01 Rev Number : 27 Serial Number : ACW2739Z00M PID : ONS-QDD-OLS VID : V01 Firmware Version : Major.Minor.Build Active : 2.07. Inactive : 2.05. Date Code(yy/mm/dd) : 23/10/04 Fiber Connector Type: CS Otn Application Code: Not Set Sonet Application Code: Not Set Ethernet Compliance Code: Not set </pre>	—

2-QDD-C Line Card

Table 22: Feature History

Product Impact	Feature	Release Information	Description
Hardware Reliability	NCS1K4-2-QDD-C-K9 C-Band Line Card	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.2.1	NCS 1014 now supports the NCS1K4-2-QDD-C-K9 C-Band line card. This card features eight client ports (QSFP28 and QSFP-DD) and two software-configurable DWDM dual sub-channel module trunk ports. Each trunk port supports line rates of 200, 300, and 400 Gbps with precise control over modulation format, baud rate, and forward error correction. Additionally, the line card supports both module and slice configurations, enhancing network flexibility and performance.

The following section describes the supported configurations and procedures to configure the card modes on the 2-QDD-C line card.

Limitations for 2-QDD-C

- Flex Ethernet is not supported.
- A single 400GE cannot be split and use as 4x 100GE due to hardware limitations.

2-QDD-C Card Modes

The 2-QDD-C line cards support module and slice configurations.

The line cards have two trunk ports (0 and 1) and 8 client ports (2 through 9) each. You can configure the line card in two modes:

- Muxponder—In this mode, both trunk ports are configured with the same trunk rate. The client-to-trunk mapping is in a sequence in vertical order.
- Muxponder slice—In this mode, each trunk port is configured independent of the other with different trunk rates. The client-to-trunk mapping is fixed in vertical order. For Trunk 0, the client ports are 2 through 5. For Trunk 1, the client ports are 6 through 9.

Sub 50G Configuration

You can configure sub 50G muxponder mode in the following combination of trunk and client rates:

- 100GE Muxponder mode:
 - 1x100GE and 2x50G

- 3x100GE and 2x150G
- 5x100GE and 2x250G
- 7x100GE and 2x350G
- OTU4 Muxponder mode:
 - 1xOTU4 and 2x50G
 - 3xOTU4 and 2x150G
 - 5xOTU4 and 2x250G
 - 7xOTU4 and 2x350G

The following table displays the port configuration for the supported data rates.

Trunk Data Rate (per trunk)	Total Configured Data rate	Trunk Ports	Client Ports for Trunk 0 (100G)	Shared Client Port (50G per trunk)	Client Ports for Trunk 1 (100G)
50G	100G	0, 1	-	2	-
150G	300G	0, 1	2	3	4
250G	500G	0, 1	2, 3	4	5, 6
350G	700G	0, 1	2, 3, 4	5	6, 7, 8

From Release 7.5.2, 2-QDD-C cards support an alternate port configuration for Sub 50G (split client port mapping) that you configure using CLI. The following table displays the port configuration for the supported data rates.

Trunk Data Rate (per trunk)	Total Configured Data rate	Trunk Ports	Client Ports for Trunk 0 (100G)	Shared Client Port (50G per trunk)	Client Ports for Trunk 1 (100G)
50G	100G	0, 1	-	5	-
150G	300G	0, 1	2	5	6
250G	500G	0, 1	2, 3	5	6, 7
350G	700G	0, 1	2, 3, 4	5	6, 7, 8

For information on how to configure split client port mapping, see [Configure Split Client Port Mapping](#).

Coupled Mode Restrictions

The following restrictions apply to the coupled mode configuration:

- Both trunk ports must be configured with the same bits-per-symbol or baud rate and must be sent over same fiber and direction.
- The chromatic dispersion must be configured to the same value for both trunk ports.

- When trunk internal loopback is configured, it must be done for both trunk ports. Configuring internal loopback on only one trunk results in traffic loss.
- Fault on a trunk port of a coupled pair may cause errors on all clients including those running only on the unaffected trunk port.

Supported Data Rates for 2-QDD-C Card

The following table displays the client and trunk ports that are enabled for the muxponder configuration.

Trunk Data Rate	Card Support	Client Data Rate	Client Optics	Trunk Ports	Client Ports
200	2-QDD-C	100GE, OTU4	QSFP-28	0, 1	2, 3, 4, 5
300	2-QDD-C	100GE, OTU4	QSFP-28	0, 1	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7
400	2-QDD-C	100GE, OTU4	QSFP-28	0, 1	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9
200	2-QDD-C	400GE	QSFP-DD	0, 1	4
400	2-QDD-C	400GE	QSFP-DD	0, 1	4,8

The following table displays the client and trunk ports that are enabled for the muxponder slice 0 configuration.

Trunk Data Rate	Card Support	Client Data Rate	Trunk Ports	Client Ports
200	2-QDD-C	100GE, OTU4	0	2, 3
300	2-QDD-C	100GE, OTU4	0	2, 3, 4
400	2-QDD-C	100GE, OTU4	0	2, 3, 4, 5
400	2-QDD-C	400GE	0	4

The following table displays the client and trunk ports that are enabled for the muxponder slice 1 configuration.

Trunk Data Rate	Card Support	Client Data Rate	Trunk Ports	Client Ports
200	2-QDD-C	100GE, OTU4	1	6, 7
300	2-QDD-C	100GE, OTU4	1	6, 7, 8
400	2-QDD-C	100GE, OTU4	1	6, 7, 8, 9
400	2-QDD-C	400GE	1	8

The following table displays the trunk parameter ranges for the 2-QDD-C card.

Trunk Payload	FEC	Min BPS	Max BPS	Min GBd	Max GBd
150G	27%	1.453125	4.335938	24.02079	71.67494
200G	27%	2	4.40625	31.51	69.43

Trunk Payload	FEC	Min BPS	Max BPS	Min GBd	Max GBd
250G	27%	2.414063	6	28.93129	71.9069
300G	27%	2.8984375	6	34.7175497	71.8681352
350G	27%	3.382813	6	40.5038	71.84047
400G	27%	3.8671875	6	46.2900663	71.8197392
150G	15%	1.320313	3.9375	24.02079	71.67494
200G	15%	1.7578125	5.25	24.02079115	71.74209625
250G	15%	2.195313	6	26.27274	71.80592
300G	15%	3.8203125	6	31.52728839	49.51525048
350G	15%	3.070313	6	36.78184	71.87901
400G	15%	3.8671875	6	42.03638452	71.9018782



Note The recommended value for 6 BPS for corresponding line rates are listed below:

Trunk Payload	FEC	BPS	GBd
300G	27%	6	34.7175
350G	27%	6	40.5038
400G	15%	6	42.0364

Configuring the Card Mode for 2-QDD-C Card

You can configure the 2-QDD-C line card in the module (muxponder) or slice configuration (muxponder slice).

To configure the card in the muxponder mode, use the following commands:

- **configure**

```
hw-module location location mxponder client-rate {100GE | OTU4 }
```

```
hw-module location location mxponder trunk-rate {100G | 150G | 200G | 250G | 300G | 350G | 400G }
```

```
commit
```

- **configure**

```
hw-module location location mxponder client-rate { 400GE }
```

```
hw-module location location mxponder trunk-rate { 200G | 400G }
```

commit

To configure the card in the muxponder slice mode, use the following commands.

configure

hw-module location *location* **mxponder-slice** *mxponder-slice-number* **client-rate** { 100GE | 400GE }

hw-module location *location* **mxponder-slice** *mxponder-slice-number* **trunk-rate** { 100G | 200G | 300G | 400G }

commit**Examples**

The following is a sample in which the card is configured in the muxponder mode with a 400G trunk rate.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config
Tue Oct 15 01:24:56.355 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1 mxponder client-rate 100GE
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1 mxponder trunk-rate 400G
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

The following is a sample in which the card is configured in the muxponder slice 0 mode with a 400G trunk rate.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1 mxponder-slice 0 client-rate 100GE
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1 mxponder-slice 0 trunk-rate 400G
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

The following is a sample in which the card is configured in the muxponder slice 1 mode with a 400G trunk rate.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1 mxponder-slice 1 client-rate 100GE
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1 mxponder-slice 1 trunk-rate 400G
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

The following is a sample in which the card is configured in the muxponder mode with a 400GE trunk rate.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:west#configure
Thu Oct 7 11:43:01.914 IST
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:west(config)#hw-module location 0/2 mxponder trunk-rate 4
400G 450G
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:west(config)#hw-module location 0/2 mxponder trunk-rate 400G
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:west(config)#hw-module location 0/2 mxponder client-rate 400GE
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:west(config)#commit
```

Configuring Mixed Client Traffic Mode

You can configure the client traffic mode on each trunk in a line card independently. This provides flexibility for the same card to carry both OTN and Ethernet client traffic at the same time across 2 slices.

100G, 200G, and 300G trunk rates are supported on both the slices (slice 0 and slice 1) with different client modes (100GE/OTU4).

From R7.10.1, you can configure both Ethernet and OTU interfaces on different client ports on each trunk in the 2-QDD-C line card independently. This enhancement gives you flexibility on the same 2-QDD-C line card to carry both OTN and Ethernet client traffic at the same time in the same slice for each trunk rates.

An additional 400G trunk rate is supported on both the slices (slice 0 and slice 1) with different client modes (100GE/OTU4).

Configuration

Different-Slice Mixed Client Traffic Mode

To configure the card in mixed client traffic mode, use the following commands:

```
hw-module location R/S
mxponder-slice 0
    trunk-rate [100G|200G|300G|400G]
    client-rate [100GE|OTU4]
!
mxponder-slice 1
    trunk-rate [100G|200G|300G|400G]
    client-rate [OTU4|100GE]
!
!
```

The following is a sample in which the card is configured with mixed client rates in the muxponder slice 0 and 1 mode.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
Mon Mar 23 06:10:22.227 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1 mxponder-slice 0 client-rate OTU4 trunk-rate
400G
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1 mxponder-slice 1 client-rate 100GE trunk-rate
400G
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

The following configuration is a sample of the mixed client traffic mode in different slices.

Example 1:

```
hw-module location 0/0
mxponder-slice 0
    trunk-rate 400G
    client-rate OTU4
!
mxponder-slice 1
    trunk-rate 400G
    client-rate 100GE
!
!
```

Verifying Card Configuration

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show hw-module location 0/0 mxponder
```

```
Location:                0/0
Slice ID:                 0
Client Bitrate:           OTU4
Trunk Bitrate:            400G
Status:                   Provisioned
Client Port               Peer/Trunk Port           CoherentDSP0/0/0/0
                          Traffic Split Percentage

OTU40/0/0/2               ODU40/0/0/0/1           100
OTU40/0/0/3               ODU40/0/0/0/2           100
OTU40/0/0/4               ODU40/0/0/0/3           100
OTU40/0/0/5               ODU40/0/0/0/4           100

Location:                0/0
Slice ID:                 1
```

```

Client Bitrate:      100GE
Trunk Bitrate:      400G
Status:             Provisioned
Client Port          Peer/Trunk Port          CoherentDSP0/0/0/1
                   Traffic Split Percentage
HundredGigECtrlr0/0/0/6  ODU40/0/0/1/1          100
HundredGigECtrlr0/0/0/7  ODU40/0/0/1/2          100
HundredGigECtrlr0/0/0/8  ODU40/0/0/1/3          100
HundredGigECtrlr0/0/0/9  ODU40/0/0/1/4          100

```

The following configuration is a sample in which both the slices use the same client mode.

Example 2:

```

hw-module location 0/3
mxponder
  trunk-rate 350G
  client-rate 100GE
!
!

```

Verifying Card Configuration

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show hw-module location 0/3 mxponder
Fri Nov 26 12:21:16.174 UTC

```

```

Location:          0/3
Client Bitrate:    100GE
Trunk Bitrate:     350G
Status:            Provisioned
LLDP Drop Enabled: FALSE
ARP Snoop Enabled: FALSE
Client Port        Mapper/Trunk Port          CoherentDSP0/3/0/0
                   Traffic Split Percentage
HundredGigECtrlr0/3/0/2  ODU40/3/0/0/1          100
0
HundredGigECtrlr0/3/0/3  ODU40/3/0/0/2          100
0
HundredGigECtrlr0/3/0/4  ODU40/3/0/0/3          100
0
HundredGigECtrlr0/3/0/5  ODU40/3/0/0/4          50
50
HundredGigECtrlr0/3/0/6  ODU40/3/0/1/1          0
100
HundredGigECtrlr0/3/0/7  ODU40/3/0/1/2          0
100
HundredGigECtrlr0/3/0/8  ODU40/3/0/1/3          0
100

```

Same-Slice Mixed Client Traffic Mode

To configure the card in mixed client traffic mode in same slice, use the following commands:

```

hw-module location R/S
mxponder-slice 0
  trunk-rate [100G|200G|300G|400G]
  client-port-rate 2 client-type <100GE|OTU4>
!
!
mxponder-slice 1
  trunk-rate [100G|200G|300G|400G]
client-port-rate 2 client-type <100GE|OTU4>
!
!

```

The following is a sample in which the card is configured with mixed client rates in the muxponder slice 0 mode.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
Mon Mar 23 06:10:22.227 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1 mxponder-slice 0 client-port-rate 2
client-type OTU4 trunk-rate 400G
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1 mxponder-slice 0 client-port-rate 3
client-type 100GE trunk-rate 400G
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

The following configuration is a sample of the mixed client port rate in same slice.

```
hw-module location 0/0
mxponder-slice 0
trunk-rate 200G
client-port-rate 2 client-type 100G
client-port-rate 3 client-type otu4
!
mxponder-slice 1
trunk-rate 400G
client-port-rate 4 client-type 100G
client-port-rate 8 client-type otu4
!
!
```

2.4T and 2.4TX Card Modes Overview

This section helps you familiarize with the different card modes available in the 2.4T and 2.4TX cards, their corresponding data rates, baud rate of each data rate, and the step-by-step procedure to configure line card in muxponder modes with the QDD-4x100GE and QDD-400GE pluggables.

Available Card Modes

The 2.4T and 2.4TX line cards have two trunk ports (0 and 7) and six client ports (from 1 to 6) each. You can configure the line card in:

- Muxponder slice—You can configure each trunk port independent of the other with different trunk rates. The client-to-trunk mapping is fixed. For Trunk 0, the client ports are 1 to 3. For Trunk 7, the client ports are 4 to 6.
- Muxponder—You can configure both trunk ports with the same trunk rate. The client-to-trunk mapping is fixed.



Note The muxponder mode is supported on the 2.4TX card only.

2.4T and 2.4TX Card Trunk Pluggables and Datarates

Coherent Interconnect Module 8

The 2.4T and 2.4TX cards support Coherent Interconnect Module 8 (CIM8) pluggables as trunk pluggables.

The Coherent Interconnect Module 8 (CIM8) is a pluggable, high-capacity multi-haul transceiver. The module can operate at line rates between 400G and 1200G in 100G increments. It utilizes a single optical carrier for both C-band and L-band operations.

CIM8-C-K9

CIM8-C-K9 is the C-band Coherent Interconnect module 8.

The frequency range supported on a 50 GHz or 100 MHz flex grid is from 1912500 to 1961000. Any frequency outside this range will trigger a "Port Pluggable Module Mismatched With Pre-Provisioned PPM" alarm, causing the link to go down.

The default frequency is 193.10 THz.

CIM8-CE-K9

CIM8-CE-K9 includes a pre-amplifier (EDFA).

The frequency range supported on a 50 GHz or 100 MHz flex grid is from 1912500 to 1961000. Any frequency outside this range will trigger a "Port Pluggable Module Mismatched With Pre-Provisioned PPM" alarm, causing the link to go down.

Due to the inclusion of the pre-amplifier, the optical performance is enhanced compared to the CIM8-C-K9, enabling longer reach.

CIM8-LE-K9

This variant of the CIM8 supports the L-band spectrum and includes a pre-amplifier (EDFA).

The frequency range supported on a 100 MHz flex grid is from 1861500 to 1909250. Any frequency outside this range triggers a "Port Pluggable Module Mismatched With Pre-Provisioned PPM" alarm, causing the link to go down.

There is no default frequency for the CIM8-LE-K9. You must configure the frequency for the laser to be activated.

In R24.3.1 and later releases, if a C-band CIM8 is replaced with an LE CIM8 and the frequency is configured within the specified range, the traffic should resume seamlessly.

PID	Frequency Range Supported	Default Frequency
CIM8-C-K9	1912500 to 1961000	193.10 THz
CIM8-CE-K9	1912500 to 1961000	193.10 THz
CIM8-LE-K9	1861500 to 1909250	No default frequency

The following table shows the different pluggables and datarates that each pluggable supports.

PID	Cards Supported	Supported Rates
CIM8-C-K9	2.4T and 2.4TX cards	400G, 500G, 600G, 700G, 800G, 900G, 1000G, 1100G, 1200G
CIM8-CE-K9	2.4TX card	400G, 500G, 600G, 700G, 800G, 900G, 1000G, 1100G, 1200G
CIM8-LE-K9	2.4TX card	400G, 500G, 600G, 700G, 800G, 900G, 1000G

Muxponder Slice Mode for 2.4T and 2.4TX Cards

The line card is divided into two slices, namely, Slice 0 and Slice 1. Each slice contains a trunk port and three client ports. In this mode, the trunk ports operate independently, carrying different data rates. The slices enable the card to function as two different modules. For example, if you set the trunk as 400 G for Slice 0 and 600 G for Slice 1, then Trunk 0 delivers 400 G and Trunk 7 delivers 600 G.

Figure 4: 2.4T Line Card Slices and Ports

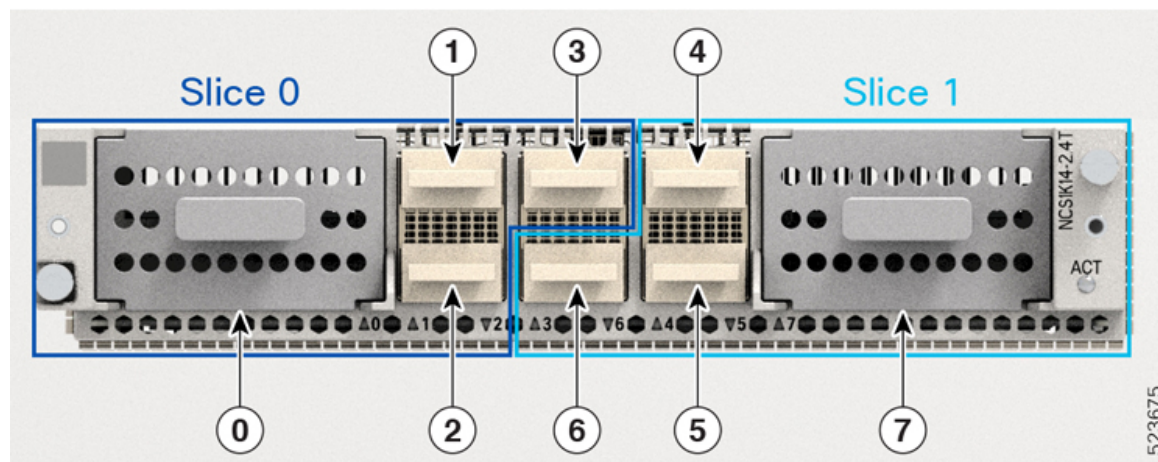


Figure 5: 2.4TX Line Card Slices and Ports

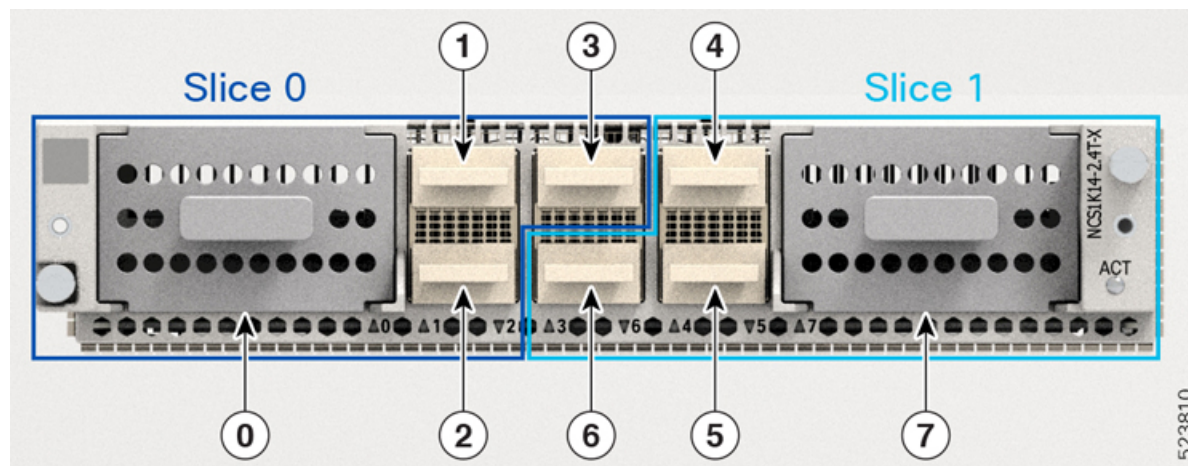


Table 23: Client-to-Trunk Mapping in Slice 0 and Slice 1 Modes

Slice 0		Slice 1	
Trunk Port	Client Ports	Trunk Port	Client Ports
0	1, 2, 3	7	4, 5, 6

Data Rate Capabilities for 2.4T and 2.4TX Line Cards in Muxponder Slice Mode

The 2.4T and 2.4TX line cards support various trunk rates.

The table shows the releases from which the 2.4T and 2.4TX cards started supporting each trunk rate.

Table 24: Release-Wise Trunk Rates Supported by the 2.4T and 2.4TX Cards

Trunk Rate (G)	2.4T	2.4TX
400	7.11.1	24.1.1
500	-	24.1.1
600	7.11.1	24.1.1
700	-	24.2.1
800	7.11.1	24.1.1
900	-	24.2.1
1000	7.11.1	24.1.1
1100	-	24.2.1
1200	-	24.1.1

Recommended Trunk Parameters in the 2.4T and 2.4TX Cards

Baud Rate Ranges for Each Trunk Rate in the 2.4T Card

The 2.4T card carries signals at different trunk rates, with each trunk rate operating within a baud rate range.

In the *Baud Rate Ranges for Each Trunk Rate in the 2.4T Card* table, you can find the recommended baud rate ranges to maintain the signal health for each trunk rate in the network.

Table 25: Baud Rate Ranges for Each Trunk Rate in the 2.4T Card

Data Rate per Trunk (G)	Minimum Baud Rate (GBd)	Maximum Baud Rate (GBd)
400	43.34518	130.4647
500	49.61196	147.7235
600	59.53435	148.0555
700	69.45674	147.8182
800	79.37913	148.0555
900	89.30152	147.8709
1000	99.22392	148.0555
1100	109.1463	148.2068
1200	119.0687	148.0555

Baud Rate and Bit Rate Range for Each Trunk Rate in the 2.4TX Card

The 2.4TX card carries trunk signals at different data rates. Each trunk data rate operates in a default baud rate. However, you can customize the baud rate within the recommended baud rate range based on your deployment scenario. To customize baud rate, see.

In the *Baud Rate and Bit Rate Range for Each Trunk Rate in the 2.4TX Card* table, you can find the recommended baud rate ranges to maintain the signal health for each trunk rate in the network. The table also features the bit per second information for the respective baud rates.

Table 26: Baud Rate and Bit Rate Range for Each Trunk Rate in the 2.4TX Card

Trunk Data Rate per Trunk (G)	Minimum Baud Rate (GBd)	Maximum Baud Rate (GBd)	Default Baud Rate (GBd)	Minimum Bit per Second (bps)	Maximum Bit per Second (bps)
400	43.34518	130.4647	127.931418	2.1	4.1
500	49.61196	147.7235	137.8340588	2.5	5
600	59.53435	148.0555	137.738007	2.8	5.1
700	69.45674	147.8182	138.08166	3.2	5
800	79.37913	148.0555	137.978388	3.5	5.1
900	89.30152	147.8709	137.89817	3.8	5.2
1000	99.22392	148.0555	137.834059	4.3	5.3
1100	109.1463	148.2068	137.78165	4.7	5.3
1200	119.0687	148.0555	137.738007	5.3	5.7

Customize Baud Rates

The muxponder mode enables the 2.4T and 2.4TX cards to carry signals in default baud rates when you set up the trunk rate. However, you can customize the baud rates for each trunk rate based on the bandwidth in the network.

Use this procedure to customize the baud rates within the recommended range as per your deployment scenario.

Before you begin

- Install the following pluggable modules as required.
 - QDD-4x100G
 - QDD-400G
- Enter the Cisco IOS XR configuration mode.

Procedure

Step 1 Locate the Trunk Optics Controller for the 2.4T or 2.4TX card.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller optics 0/0/0/7
```

Step 2 Enter baud rate.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#baud-rate 120.0000
```

Step 3 Save the changes.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#commit
```

Client Pluggables for Configuring Muxponder Slice Modes

This section provides details about the client pluggable combinations that you need to set up the client rate for each trunk rate in slice 0 and slice 1.

Pluggable Combinations in Muxponder Slice Modes

The client data rates and ports differ for each trunk rate in the muxponder slice 0 (Trunk 0) and muxponder slice 1 (Trunk 1) configurations. However, the type of client pluggable modules stays the same for both slice modes.

Table 27: Trunk Rate and Client Pluggable Combinations for Slices 0 and Slice 1

Trunk Rate (G) per Trunk	Card Support	Client Rate	Client Pluggable	Client Ports	
				Slice 0	Slice 1
400	2.4T, 2.4TX	400 GE	QDD-400G	1	4
		4x 100 GE	QDD-4x100G		
500	2.4TX	400 GE + 1x 100 GE	QDD-400G + QDD-4x100G	1, 2	4, 5
		5x 100 GE	2x QDD-4x100G		
600	2.4T, 2.4TX	400 GE + 2x 100 GE	QDD-400G + QDD-4x100G	1, 2	4, 5
		6x 100 GE	2x QDD-4x100G		

Trunk Rate (G) per Trunk	Card Support	Client Rate	Client Pluggable	Client Ports	
				Slice 0	Slice 1
700	2.4TX	400 GE + 3x 100 GE	QDD-400G + QDD-4x100G	1, 2	4, 5
		7x 100 GE	2x QDD-4x100G		
800	2.4T, 2.4TX	2x 400 GE	2x QDD-400G	1, 2	4, 5
		400 GE + 4x 100 GE	QDD-400G + QDD-4x100G		
		8x 100 GE	2x QDD-4x100G		
900	2.4TX	2x 400 GE + 1x 100 GE	QDD-400G + QDD-4x100G	1, 2, 3	4, 5, 6
		400 GE + 5x 100 GE	QDD-400G + QDD-4x100G		
		9x 100 GE	3x QDD-4x100G		
1000	2.4T, 2.4TX	2x 400GE + 2x 100 GE	2x QDD-400G + 2x QDD-4x100G	1, 2, 3	4, 5, 6
		10x 100 GE	3x QDD-4x100G		
1100	2.4TX	2x 400 GE + 3x 100 GE	2x QDD-400G + QDD-4x100G	1, 2, 3	4, 5, 6
		400 GE + 7x 100 GE	2x QDD-400G + QDD-4x100G		
		11x 100 GE	3x QDD-4x100G		
1200	2.4TX	3x 400 GE	3x QDD-400G	1, 2, 3	4, 5, 6
		2x 400 GE + 4x 100 GE	2x QDD-400G + QDD-4x100G		
		400 GE + 8x 100 GE	QDD-400G + 2x QDD-4x100G		
		12x 100 GE	3x QDD-4x100G		
		6x 2X100 GE	6x QDD-2X100-CWDM4-S	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6	—
			6x QDD-2X100-LR4-S		

¹ QDD-400G refers to QDD-400G-FR4-S, QDD-400G-LR4-S, QDD-400G-AOCxM, and QDD-400G-DR4-S pluggable modules.

² QDD-4x100G refers to QDD-4X100G-LR-S, QDD-4X100G-FR-S, and QDD-400G-DR4-S pluggable modules.

Make sure you use the appropriate values for client bitrate and trunk bitrate parameters when configuring the Muxponder slice mode using the **hw-module** command.

Set Up the Client and Trunk Rate in the Muxponder Slice Mode for 2.4T and 2.4TX Cards

Use this procedure to set up the client and trunk rate in the muxponder slice mode for the 2.4T and 2.4TX cards.

This procedure considers that you are setting up the 600-G data rate in one of the trunk ports of the 2.4T or 2.4TX card. This scenario requires you to set the client rate for the client ports. Based on the client pluggable that you use, the client rate can change to 400-GE client, 100-GE client, or mixed client.

For more information on the data rate on each client port, see [Client Pluggables for Configuring Muxponder Slice Modes, on page 56](#).

Before you begin

- Install the following pluggables as required.
 - QDD-400G
 - QDD-4x100G

Procedure

Step 1 Specify the card location.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1/NXR0
```

Step 2 Configure the 2.4T or 2.4TX line cards in the muxponder slice mode.

For Trunk 0 port, enter the `muxponder-slice 0` mode.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#muxponder-slice 0
```

For Trunk 1 port, enter the `muxponder-slice 1` mode.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#muxponder-slice 1
```

Note

You can configure both muxponder slice 0 and slice 1 modes when needed.

For more information on how to configure muxponder slice mode with QDD-4x100GE and QDD-4x100GE pluggables, see the [hw-module](#) command.

Step 3 Set up the trunk rate for the 2.4T or 2.4TX card.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#trunk-rate 600G
```

Step 4 Set up the client rate based on the pluggables that you use.

For the QDD-400G pluggable, run this command.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios (config-hwmod-mxp) #client-port-rate 1 client-type 400GE
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios (config-hwmod-mxp) #client-port-rate 2 client-type 400GE
```

For the QDD-4x100G pluggable, run this command.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios (config-hwmod-mxp) #client-port-rate 1 lane 1 client-type 100GE
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios (config-hwmod-mxp) #client-port-rate 1 lane 2 client-type 100GE
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios (config-hwmod-mxp) #client-port-rate 1 lane 3 client-type 100GE
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios (config-hwmod-mxp) #client-port-rate 1 lane 4 client-type 100GE
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios (config-hwmod-mxp) #client-port-rate 2 lane 1 client-type 100GE
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios (config-hwmod-mxp) #client-port-rate 2 lane 2 client-type 100GE
```

Note

Use the **lane** keyword to set up the 100-GE client rate in the client ports.

For the mixed client pluggable, use the combination of the QDD-400G and QDD-4x100G commands.

Step 5 Save the configuration and exit the muxponder slice mode.**Example:****Command**

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios (config-hwmod-mxp) #commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios (config-hwmod-mxp) #exit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios (config) #exit
```

Step 6 Verify the 600-G data rate that you set up.

The following sample shows the 600-G data rate (**Trunk Bitrate: 600G**) set up in client ports 1 (**FourHundredGigEctrlr0/1/0/1**) and 2 with breakout lanes 1 and 2 (**HundredGigEctrlr0/1/0/2/1** and **HundredGigEctrlr0/1/0/2/2**) using 400-GE and 100-GE client type pluggables (**Client Bitrate: MIXED**) in muxponder slice 0 (**Slice ID: 0**).

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show hw-module location 0/1/NXR0 mxponder-slice 0
```

```
Thu Nov 16 15:41:25.720 UTC
Location:                0/1/NXR0
Slice ID:                 0
Client Bitrate:           MIXED
Trunk Bitrate:            600G
Status:                   Provisioned
LLDP Drop Enabled:        FALSE
ARP Snoop Enabled:        FALSE
Client Port               Mapper/Trunk Port           CoherentDSP0/1/0/0
                          Traffic Split Percentage

FourHundredGigEctrlr0/1/0/1  ODU-FLEX0/1/0/0/1                100
HundredGigEctrlr0/1/0/2/1   ODU-FLEX0/1/0/0/2/1              100
HundredGigEctrlr0/1/0/2/2   ODU-FLEX0/1/0/0/2/2              100
```

The following sample shows the 600-G data rate (**Trunk Bitrate: 600G**) set up in client ports 0 with breakout lanes 1 to 4 (**HundredGigEctrlr0/1/0/1/1** to **HundredGigEctrlr0/1/0/1/4**) and 1 (**HundredGigEctrlr0/1/0/2/1**) using 100-GE client type pluggable (**Client Bitrate: 100GE**) in muxponder slice 0 (**Slice ID: 0**).

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show hw-module location 0/1/NXR0 muxponder-slice 0
```

```
Thu Nov 16 16:06:57.575 UTC
Location:          0/1/NXR0
Slice ID:          0
Client Bitrate:    100GE
Trunk Bitrate:     600G
Status:            Provisioned
LLDP Drop Enabled: FALSE
ARP Snoop Enabled: FALSE
Client Port        Mapper/Trunk Port      CoherentDSP0/1/0/0
Traffic Split Percentage

HundredGigEctrlr0/1/0/1/1    ODU-FLEX0/1/0/0/1/1    100
HundredGigEctrlr0/1/0/1/2    ODU-FLEX0/1/0/0/1/2    100
HundredGigEctrlr0/1/0/1/3    ODU-FLEX0/1/0/0/1/3    100
HundredGigEctrlr0/1/0/1/4    ODU-FLEX0/1/0/0/1/4    100
HundredGigEctrlr0/1/0/2/1    ODU-FLEX0/1/0/0/2/1    100
HundredGigEctrlr0/1/0/2/2    ODU-FLEX0/1/0/0/2/2    100
```

Set Up 2x100G Clients in 1200G Trunk rate in the Muxponder Slice Mode for 2.4TX Cards

Use this procedure to set up 2x100G client pluggables in 1200G trunk rate in the muxponder slice mode for the 2.4TX card.

For more information on the the data rate on each client port, see [Client Pluggables for Configuring Muxponder Slice Modes](#), on page 56.

Before you begin

- Install either of the following pluggables in all 6 client ports.
 - QDD-2X100-CWDM4-S
 - QDD-2X100-LR4-S

Procedure

Step 1 Specify the card location.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1/NXR0
```

Step 2 Configure the 2.4TX line cards in the muxponder slice mode.

For 6x2x100pluggables in 1200G trunk mode all client ports are in slice 0. Enter the `muxponder-slice 0` mode.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#muxponder-slice 0
```

Step 3 Set up the trunk rate for the 2.4T or 2.4TX card.

Example:


```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#trunk-rate 1200G
```

Step 4 Set up the client rate.

For the 2X100G pluggables, run this command.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#client-rate 100GE
```

Step 5 Save the configuration and exit the muxponder slice mode.

Example:

Command

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#exit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#exit
```

Step 6 Verify the 1200-G data rate that you set up.

The following sample shows the 1200-G data rate (**Trunk Bitrate: 1200G**) set up in all 12 client ports.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show hw-module location 0/2/NXR0 muxponder-slice 0
```

```
Thu Nov 16 15:41:25.720 UTC
Location:                0/2/NXR0
Slice ID:                 0
Client Bit100GE
Trunk Bitrate:        1200G
Status:                   Provisioned
rate:                     LLDP Drop Enabled:    FALSE
ARP Snoop Enabled:       FALSE
Client Port               Mapper/Trunk Port      CoherentDSP0/2/0/0
                        Traffic Split Percentage

HundredGigEctr0/2/0/1/1  ODU-FLEX0/2/0/0/1      100
HundredGigEctr0/2/0/1/5  ODU-FLEX0/2/0/0/2      100
HundredGigEctr0/2/0/2/1  ODU-FLEX0/2/0/0/3      100
HundredGigEctr0/2/0/2/5  ODU-FLEX0/2/0/0/4      100
HundredGigEctr0/2/0/3/1  ODU-FLEX0/2/0/0/5      100
HundredGigEctr0/2/0/3/5  ODU-FLEX0/2/0/0/6      100
HundredGigEctr0/2/0/4/1  ODU-FLEX0/2/0/0/7      100
HundredGigEctr0/2/0/4/5  ODU-FLEX0/2/0/0/8      100
HundredGigEctr0/2/0/5/1  ODU-FLEX0/2/0/0/9      100
HundredGigEctr0/2/0/5/5  ODU-FLEX0/2/0/0/10     100
HundredGigEctr0/2/0/6/1  ODU-FLEX0/2/0/0/9      100
HundredGigEctr0/2/0/6/5  ODU-FLEX0/2/0/0/10     100
```

Muxponder Mode for 2.4TX Card

The muxponder mode enables the 2.4TX card to split wavelengths in specific client ports between the two trunk ports. In the slice mode, the client ports that support wavelength splitting act the same as other client ports. However, in the muxponder mode, the 2.4TX card activates the split client ports. The shared client ports are client port 2 for 600G and client port 3 for 1000G.

How Muxponder Mode Splits 400GE and 4x100GE Client Traffic

This use case explains the wavelength splitting for 600G trunk rate.

For 600G trunk rate, you must configure client port 1, 2, and 4 as 400GE or 4x100GE. Trunk 0 receives 400GE from port 1. Trunk 7 receives 400GE from port 4. As per split client configuration, port 2 gives 200GE to Trunk 0 and another 200GE to Trunk 7. In this way, both trunk ports deliver 600G trunk rate each.

Recommended Connections for Point-to-Point Topology in Muxponder Mode

- Connect the port 0 and port 7 in the near end node to their respective port 0 and port 7 in the far end node.
- Make sure the optic fibers connected to trunk ports 0 and 7 are the same length. The difference must be less than 500 m; otherwise, you'll lose traffic on the split port.

Data Rate Capabilities for the 2.4TX Card

Table 28: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Additional Muxponder Mode Trunk Rates for the NCS1K14-2.4T-X-K9 Line Card	Cisco IOS XR Release 24.3.1	The NCS1K14-2.4T-X-K9 line card now supports additional trunk rates of 500G and 900G in muxponder mode, enhancing flexibility and optimizing pluggable count alongside the existing 600G and 1000G rates.

The 2.4TX card supports different trunk rates.

Table 29: Release-Wise Trunk Rates Supported by the 2.4TX Cards

Trunk Rate (G)	Release Introduced
500	24.3.1
600	24.1.1
900G	24.3.1
1000G	24.1.1



Note For 600G and 1000G trunk rates, in R24.1.1, the shared client port supports only 400GE client and from R24.3.1, the shared client port supports both 400GE and 4x100GE clients.

Client Pluggables for Configuring 2.4TX Muxponder Mode

Table 30: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
100GE Channel Support for the 600G and 1000G Trunk Rate in NCS1K14-2.4T-X-K9 Muxponder Mode	Cisco IOS XR Release 24.3.1	The NCS1K14-2.4T-X-K9 line card now allows 100G breakout client support for 600G and 1000G trunk rate in muxponder mode. It features 4x100GE breakout channels in shared client ports, enabling easy integration with existing 100G networks using QDD-4X100G-LR-S, QDD-4X100G-FR-S, and QDD-400G-DR4-S pluggable modules. These channels offer high density and bandwidth efficiency without extra costs.

This section provides details about the client pluggable combinations that you need to set up the client rate for each trunk rate.

Client Pluggable Combinations in Muxponder Mode

The 2.4TX muxponder mode supports various trunk rate per trunk with different client pluggable combinations.



Note From R24.3.1, the 2.4TX card supports 100GE client traffic in the shared client port for both 600G and 1000G trunk rates.

The client channel rate in the table refers to both the total client rate and the client rate per channel in the client ports. For example, **2x 400GE + 2x 100GE** indicates that the client traffic consists of two channels at 400GE each and two channels at 100GE each.

Table 31: 2.4TX Muxponder Mode Port Configurations

Trunk Rate (G) per Trunk	Total Configured Trunk Rate (G)	Client Channel Rate	Client Pluggable	Shared Client Port	Client Ports
500	1000	2x 400GE + 2x 100GE	2x QDD-400G + 1x QDD-4x100G	2	1, 4
		1x 400GE + 6x 100GE	1x QDD-400G + 2x QDD-4x100G		
		10x 100GE	3x QDD-4x100G		

Trunk Rate (G) per Trunk	Total Configured Trunk Rate (G)	Client Channel Rate	Client Pluggable	Shared Port	Client	Client Ports
600	1200	3x 400GE	3x QDD-400G	2		1, 4
		2x 400GE + 4x 100GE	2x QDD-400G + 1x QDD-4x100G			
		1x 400GE + 8x 100GE	1x QDD-400G + 2x QDD-4x100G			
900	1800	4x 400GE + 2x 100GE	4x QDD-400G + 1x QDD-4x100G	3		1, 2, 4, 5
		3x 400GE + 6x 100GE	3x QDD-400G + 2x QDD-4x100G			
		2x 400GE + 10x 100GE	2x QDD-400G + 3x QDD-4x100G			
		1x 400GE + 14x 100GE	1x QDD-400G + 4x QDD-4x100G			
		18x 100GE	5x QDD-4x100G			
1000	2000	5x 400GE	5x QDD-400G	3		1, 2, 4, 5
		4x 400GE + 4x 100GE	4x QDD-400G + 1x QDD-4x100G			
		3x 400GE + 8x 100GE	3x QDD-400G + 2x QDD-4x100G			
		2x 400GE + 12x 100GE	2x QDD-400G + 3x QDD-4x100G			
		1x 400GE + 16x 100GE	1x QDD-400G + 4x QDD-4x100G			

Understanding Client Rates per Client Port for Each Trunk Rate

The table shows the sample client rate per client port for each trunk rate. This simplified matrix helps you understand the traffic flow in each client port. It also indicates the number of channels that each client port

uses to deliver the client traffic. The type of pluggable module inserted in the shared client port determines the traffic rate through breakout and non-breakout channels.

You can customize the configuration by mixing and matching the client pluggable modules according to your requirements.

Table 32: Client Rate Traffic per Trunk Rate and Client Pluggable Combinations

Trunk Rate (G) per Trunk	Client Pluggable	Client Rate (GE) per Trunk 0 Client Ports		Client Rate (GE) per Shared Client Ports		Client Rate (GE) per Trunk 1 client ports		
		1	2	2	3	4	5	6
500	2x QDD-400G + 1x QDD-4x100G	400	-	2x 100	-	400	-	-
	1x QDD-400G + 2x QDD-4x100G	400	-	2x 100 ³	-	4x 100	-	-
	1x QDD-4x100G	4x 100	-	2x 100 ³	-	4x 100	-	-
600	3x QDD-400G	400	-	400	-	400	-	-
	2x QDD-400G + 1x QDD-4x100G	400	-	4x 100 ³	-	400	-	-
	1x QDD-400G + 2x QDD-4x100G	400	-	4x 100 ³	-	4x 100	-	-
900	4x QDD-400G + 1x QDD-4x100G	400	400	-	2x 100 ³	400	400	-
	3x QDD-400G + 2x QDD-4x100G	400	400	-	2x 100 ³	400	4x 100	-
	2x QDD-400G + 3x QDD-4x100G	400	400	-	2x 100 ³	4x 100	4x 100	-
	1x QDD-400G + 4x QDD-4x100G	400	4x 100	-	2x 100 ³	4x 100	4x 100	-
	5x QDD-4x100G	4x 100	4x 100	-	2x 100 ³	4x 100	4x 100	-

Trunk Rate (G) per Trunk	Client Pluggable	Client Rate (GE) per Trunk 0 Client Ports		Client Rate (GE) per Shared Client Ports		Client Rate (GE) per Trunk 1 client ports		
		1	2	2	3	4	5	6
1000	5x QDD-400G	400	400	-	400	400	400	-
	4x QDD-400G + 1x QDD-4x100G	400	400	-	4x 100	400	400	-
	3x QDD-400G + 2x QDD-4x100G	400	400	-	4x 100	400	4x 100	-
	2x QDD-400G + 3x QDD-4x100G	400	400	-	4x 100	4x 100	4x 100	-
	1x QDD-400G + 4x QDD-4x100G	400	4x 100	-	4x 100	4x 100	4x 100	-

³ In this shared port, the pluggable capacity is 400GE or 4x 100GE, but, for this trunk rate, the 2.4TX card consumes only 2x 100GE client data.

Set Up the Client and Trunk Rate in the Muxponder Mode for the 2.4TX Card

Use this procedure to configure a trunk rate in muxponder mode for the 2.4TX card.



Note This procedure considers that you're setting up the 600G trunk rate in the muxponder mode for the 2.4TX card. The commands and output shown are for 600G trunk rate. The commands and output change for other trunk rates.

This procedure uses a mix of client pluggable modules. For this procedure, the card has:

- QDD-4x100G pluggable in shared client port 2, and
- QDD-400G pluggable in client ports 1 and 4



Note For the 600G trunk rate, the split port supports both 400GE and 4x100GE. For more information on required pluggable modules for other trunk rates, see [Client Pluggables for Configuring 2.4TX Muxponder Mode, on page 63](#).

Before you begin

- Install the pluggables as required.
 - QDD-400G
 - QDD-4x100G

Procedure

Step 1 Specify the card location.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1/NXR0
```

Step 2 Enter the muxponder card mode.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod)#muxponder
```

Step 3 Set up the trunk rate.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#trunk-rate 600G
```

Step 4 Set up the client rate for the QDD-400G and QDD-4x100G pluggable modules.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#client-port-rate 1 client-type 400GE
// QDD-400G pluggable in client port 1
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#client-port-rate 2 lane 1 client-type 100GE
// Enter lane for the QDD-4x100G pluggable in client port 2
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#client-port-rate 2 lane 2 client-type 100GE
// Enter lane for the QDD-4x100G pluggable in client port 2
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#client-port-rate 2 lane 3 client-type 100GE
// Enter lane for the QDD-4x100G pluggable in client port 2
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#client-port-rate 2 lane 4 client-type 100GE
// Enter lane for the QDD-4x100G pluggable in client port 2
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#client-port-rate 4 client-type 400GE
```

Note

Use the **lane** keyword to set up the 100GE client rate in the client ports.

Step 5 Save the configuration and exit the muxponder mode.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#exit
// Exits muxponder mode
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#exit
// Exits configuration mode
```

Step 6 Verify the 600G mixed client rate configured for the 2.4TX muxponder mode.

The sample shows the 600G data rate (**Trunk Bitrate: 600G**) set up in client ports 1 and 4 (**FourHundredGigECtrlr0/2/0/1** and **FourHundredGigECtrlr0/2/0/4**) and split client port 2 with breakout lanes 1 to 4 (**HundredGigECtrlr0/2/0/2/1** to **HundredGigECtrlr0/2/0/2/4**).

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show hw-module location 0/2/NXR0 muxponder

Location:                0/2/NXR0
Client Bitrate:          MIXED
Trunk Bitrate:           600G
Status:                  Provisioned
```

Set Up the Client and Trunk Rate in the Muxponder Mode for the 2.4TX Card

```

LLDP Drop Enabled:    FALSE
ARP Snoop Enabled:    FALSE
Client Port           Mapper/Trunk Port      CoherentDSP0/2/0/0    CoherentDSP0/2/0/7

                        Traffic Split Percentage

FourHundredGigEctrlr0/2/0/1    ODU-FLEX0/2/0/0/1          100
0
HundredGigEctrlr0/2/0/2/1      ODU-FLEX0/2/0/0/2/1        100
0
HundredGigEctrlr0/2/0/2/2      ODU-FLEX0/2/0/0/2/2        100
0
HundredGigEctrlr0/2/0/2/1      ODU-FLEX0/2/0/7/2/3         0
100
HundredGigEctrlr0/2/0/2/2      ODU-FLEX0/2/0/7/2/4         0
100
FourHundredGigEctrlr0/2/0/4    ODU-FLEX0/2/0/7/4           0
100

```



CHAPTER 3

Configuring Controllers

There are three types of controllers for the line card. The controllers are the optics controller, the ethernet controller, and the coherent DSP controller. This chapter describes the procedures used to configure these controllers.

- [AINS, on page 69](#)
- [FEC, on page 76](#)
- [Laser Squelching, on page 80](#)
- [Idle Insertion, on page 84](#)
- [FlexO GID and IID, on page 90](#)
- [Link Layer Discovery Protocol \(LLDP\) Support on Management Interface, on page 91](#)
- [MAC Address Snooping on Client Ports, on page 95](#)
- [Transmit Shutdown, on page 97](#)
- [Loopback, on page 99](#)
- [Restore Factory Settings, on page 110](#)
- [Headless Mode, on page 112](#)
- [Trail Trace Identifier, on page 112](#)
- [Chromatic Dispersion, on page 115](#)
- [Transmit Power, on page 118](#)
- [Laser Bias Current High Threshold, on page 119](#)
- [Differential Group Delay Threshold, on page 121](#)
- [Optical Signal to Noise Ratio, on page 123](#)
- [Receive Power Threshold, on page 125](#)
- [Transmit Power Threshold, on page 127](#)
- [Frequency, on page 129](#)
- [CCMD-16 Controllers, on page 130](#)
- [Configure Controller Parameters for NCS1K14-CCMD-16-C and NCS1K14-CCMD-16-L Cards, on page 133](#)
- [Configure Rx VOA Fixed Ratio to Zero, on page 138](#)
- [Last link flap detection, on page 140](#)

AINS

The Automatic-In-Service (AINS) feature allows the controller to automatically move to the automatic-in-service state after the maintenance window is completed. A soak time period is associated with

the AINS state. The controller automatically moves to the In-Service state after the soak time period is completed. During the AINS maintenance window, alarms are not propagated to the EMS/NMS monitoring system.

You can configure AINS on the client ports of the QXP, 1.2T, 2.4T, and 2.4TX cards.

AINS States

The following table lists the AINS states.

State	Description
None	AINS is not enabled on the controller or the soak time period is complete.
Pending	AINS is configured on the controller. However, the soak time period has not started because either the primary state of controller is in Shutdown, Admin down, or Not ready state or the secondary state is in Maintenance state. AINS can also move to Pending state if alarms are raised during the soak time period.
Running	AINS is enabled on the controller. The primary state of the controller is Up and the secondary state is AINS.

If there are any service-affecting alarms when AINS is running on ethernet or optics controllers, the AINS state moves to Pending state. When the alarms are cleared, the AINS state moves to Running state.

The AINS soak time period restarts when there are line card reloads, XR reloads, line card warm reloads, power cycles, or alarm conditioning.

Soak Time Period

You can configure the soak time period to be between 1 minute to 48 hours.

All alarms are suppressed during the AINS state. When the optical and ethernet alarms are raised on the port during the soak time period, the AINS state moves to Pending. These alarms are not displayed in the output of the **show alarms brief card location 0/RP0/CPU0 active** command but in the output of the **show alarms brief card location 0/RP0/CPU0 conditions** command. When all the alarms clear, the soak time period starts, and the AINS state moves to Running. When the soak time period expires, the port moves to IS state.

Configuring AINS

To configure AINS on a controller, use the following command:

automatic-in-service controller *controller rate controller* **hours** *hours* **minutes** *minutes*

The following is a sample to configure AINS on a controller.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#automatic-in-service controller coherentDSP 0/0/0/12 hours 0 minutes 15
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

To configure AINS on a muxponder slice, use the following command:

configure

hw-module location *location mxponder-slice slice-number client-port-ains-soak hours hours minutes minutes*

commit

The following is a sample in which slice 0 client ports are configured with AINS with soak time period specified to be 40 minutes.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/3/nxr0 mxponder-slice 0 client-port-ains-soak
  hours 0 minutes 40
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

To configure AINS globally, use the following command:

ains-soak hours hours minutes minutes

The following is a sample to configure AINS globally.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#ains-soak hours 0 minutes 15
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

Disabling AINS

To disable AINS on all muxponder client ports, set the hours and minutes to 0. Use the following commands:

configure

hw-module location *location mxponder-slice slice-number client-port-ains-soak hours hours minutes minutes*

commit

The following is a sample in which AINS is disabled on all client ports.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/3/nxr0 mxponder-slice 0 client-port-ains-soak
  hours 0 minutes 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

To disable AINS on a muxponder slice, set the hours and minutes to 0. Use the following command:

configure

hw-module location *location mxponder-slice slice-number client-port-ains-soak hours hours minutes minutes*

commit

The following is a sample in which AINS is disabled on all client ports of slice 0.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/3/nxr0 mxponder-slice 0 client-port-ains-soak
  hours 0 minutes 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

Displaying the AINS Configuration

The AINS Soak field in the output indicates the current state of AINS. The current state can be None, Pending, or Running. The Total Duration field indicates the total soak time period that is configured. The Remaining Duration field indicates the soak time that remains, after which, the AINS state moves to None.

This example displays the ethernet controller statistics with AINS Soak in running state.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controller HundredGigECtrlr 0/1/0/2
```

```
Thu Feb 21 19:52:55.001 UTC
```

```
Operational data for interface HundredGigECtrlr0/1/0/2:
```

```
State:
```

```
Administrative state: enabled
```

```
Operational state: Up
```

```
LED state: Green On
```

```
Maintenance: Disabled
```

```
AINS Soak: Running
```

```
  Total Duration: 0 hour(s) 15 minute(s)
```

```
  Remaining Duration: 0 hour(s) 5 minute(s) 37 second(s)
```

```
Laser Squelch: Disabled
```

```
Phy:
```

```
Media type: Not known
```

```
Autonegotiation disabled.
```

```
Operational values:
```

```
Speed: 100Gbps
```

```
Duplex: Full Duplex
```

```
Flowcontrol: None
```

```
Loopback: None (or external)
```

```
BER monitoring:  
  Not supported
```

```
Holdoff Time: 0ms
```

This example displays the ethernet controller statistics with AINS Soak in pending state.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers HuC 0/0/0/2
```

```
Thu Mar 12 13:52:12.129 UTC
```

```
Operational data for interface HundredGigECtrlr0/0/0/2:
```

```
State:
```

```
Administrative state: enabled
```

```
Operational state: Down (Reason: State undefined)
```

```
LED state: Red On
```

```
Maintenance: Disabled
```

```
AINS Soak: Pending
```

```
  Total Duration: 0 hour(s) 30 minute(s)
```

```
  Remaining Duration: 0 hour(s) 30 minute(s) 0 second(s)
```

```
Laser Squelch: Disabled
```

```
Phy:
```

```
Media type: Not known
```

```
Alarms:
```

```
  Current:
```

```
    Local Fault
```

```
Statistics:
```

```
  FEC:
```

```
    Corrected Codeword Count: 0
```

```
    Uncorrected Codeword Count: 9
```

```
Autonegotiation disabled.
```

```

Operational values:
  Speed: 100Gbps
  Duplex: Full Duplex
  Flowcontrol: None
  Loopback: None (or external)
  BER monitoring:
    Not supported
  Forward error correction: Standard (Reed-Solomon)
  Holdoff Time: 0ms

```

This example displays the optics controller statistics with AINS Soak in running state.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controller optics 0/1/0/3
```

```
Thu Feb 21 19:45:41.088 UTC
```

```
Controller State: Up
```

```
Transport Admin State: Automatic In Service
```

```
Laser State: On
```

```
LED State: Green
```

```
Optics Status
```

```
  Optics Type: 400G QSFP-DD DR4
```

```
  Alarm Status:
```

```
  -----
```

```
  Detected Alarms: None
```

```
  LOS/LOL/Fault Status:
```

```
  Alarm Statistics:
```

```
  -----
```

```

HIGH-RX-PWR = 0          LOW-RX-PWR = 0
HIGH-TX-PWR = 0          LOW-TX-PWR = 0
HIGH-LBC = 0             HIGH-DGD = 0
OOR-CD = 0               OSNR = 0
WVL-OOL = 0              MEA = 0
IMPROPER-REM = 0
TX-POWER-PROV-MISMATCH = 0

```

```
Performance Monitoring: Enable
```

```
THRESHOLD VALUES
```

```
-----
```

Parameter	High Alarm	Low Alarm	High Warning	Low Warning
Rx Power Threshold(dBm)	4.9	-12.0	0.0	0.0
Tx Power Threshold(dBm)	3.5	-10.1	0.0	0.0
LBC Threshold(mA)	N/A	N/A	0.00	0.00

```
LBC High Threshold = 98 %
```

```
Polarization parameters not supported by optics
```

```
Total TX Power = 6.39 dBm
```

```
Total RX Power = 5.85 dBm
```

Lane	Laser Bias	TX Power	RX Power	Output Frequency
1	75.0 %	0.59 dBm	0.63 dBm	230.43 THz
2	68.6 %	0.06 dBm	-0.68 dBm	230.43 THz
3	69.0 %	0.26 dBm	-0.63 dBm	230.43 THz
4	69.1 %	0.56 dBm	-0.10 dBm	230.43 THz

Transceiver Vendor Details

```

Form Factor   : QSFP-DD
Name          : INNOLIGHT
Part Number   : T-DP4CNT-NGL
Rev Number    : 1A
Serial Number  : INLBFI940027
PID           : T-DP4CNT-NGL
VID           : 1A
Date Code(yy/mm/dd) : 21/08/21
Fiber Connector Type: MPO
Otn Application Code: Not Set
Sonet Application Code: Not Set
Ethernet Compliance Code: 400GBASE-DR4

```

Transceiver Temperature : 32 Celsius

```

AINS Soak           : Running
AINS Timer          : 0h, 15m
AINS remaining time  : 771 seconds

```

When the soak time expires, AINS state changes from Running to None. The Transport Admin State of optics controller changes from Automatic In Service to In Service.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# show controllers optics 0/1/0/3
```

Thu Feb 21 20:02:34.126 UTC

Controller State: Up

Transport Admin State: In Service

Laser State: On

LED State: Green

Optics Status

Optics Type: Grey optics

Alarm Status:

Detected Alarms: None

LOS/LOL/Fault Status:

Alarm Statistics:

```

-----
HIGH-RX-PWR = 0          LOW-RX-PWR = 0
HIGH-TX-PWR = 0          LOW-TX-PWR = 0
HIGH-LBC = 0             HIGH-DGD = 0
OOR-CD = 0               OSNR = 0
WVL-OOL = 0              MEA  = 0

```

```

IMPROPER-REM = 0
TX-POWER-PROV-MISMATCH = 0

```

Performance Monitoring: Enable

```

THRESHOLD VALUES
-----

```

Parameter	High Alarm	Low Alarm	High Warning	Low Warning
Rx Power Threshold(dBm)	4.9	-12.0	0.0	0.0
Tx Power Threshold(dBm)	3.5	-10.1	0.0	0.0
LBC Threshold(mA)	N/A	N/A	0.00	0.00

```

LBC High Threshold = 98 %
Polarization parameters not supported by optics

```

Total TX Power = 6.41 dBm

Total RX Power = 5.85 dBm

Lane	Laser Bias	TX Power	RX Power	Output Frequency
1	74.9 %	0.60 dBm	0.63 dBm	230.43 THz
2	68.6 %	0.06 dBm	-0.70 dBm	230.43 THz
3	69.0 %	0.30 dBm	-0.63 dBm	230.43 THz
4	69.1 %	0.57 dBm	-0.11 dBm	230.43 THz

Transceiver Vendor Details

```

Form Factor      : QSFP28
Name             : CISCO-FINISAR
Part Number      : FTLC1152RGPL-C2
Rev Number       : CISCO-FINISAR
Serial Number    : FNS22150LEC
PID              : QSFP-100G-CWDM4-S
VID              : V02
CISCO-FINISAR
Date Code(yy/mm/dd) : 18/04/11
Fiber Connector Type: LC
Sonet Application Code: Not Set
Ethernet Compliance Code: 100GBASE-CWDM4

```

Transceiver Temperature : 32 Celsius

```

AINS Soak      : None
AINS Timer     : 0h, 0m
AINS remaining time : 0 seconds

```

This example displays the coherentDSP controller statistics with AINS Soak in running state for a 2.4TX card.

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers coherentDSP 0/0/0/7
Port                                     : CoherentDSP 0/0/0/7
Controller State                         : Up
Inherited Secondary State               : Automatic-In-Service
Configured Secondary State              : Normal
Derived State                           : Automatic-In-Service
Loopback mode                           : None
BER Thresholds                          : SF = 1.0E-5  SD = 1.0E-7
Performance Monitoring                  : Enable
Bandwidth                               : 800.0Gb/s

```

```

Alarm Information:
LOS = 0 LOF = 0 LOM = 0
OOF = 0 OOM = 0 AIS = 0
IAE = 0 BIAE = 0          SF_BER = 0
SD_BER = 0          BDI = 0 TIM = 1
FECMISMATCH = 0 FEC-UNC = 0          FLEXO_GIDM = 1
FLEXO-MM = 0          FLEXO-LOM = 0          FLEXO-RDI = 1
FLEXO-LOF = 1
Detected Alarms                                : None

Bit Error Rate Information
PREFEC BER                                     : 2.95E-04
POSTFEC BER                                   : 0.00E+00
Q-Factor                                     : 10.70 dB

Q-Margin                                     : 4.40 dB

Instantaneous Q-Margin                       : 4.40 dB

TTI :
    Remote hostname                           : chassisA164
    Remote interface                         : CoherentDSP 0/1/0/7
    Remote IP addr                           : 0.0.0.0

FEC mode                                     : Soft-Decision 15

Flexo-Mode                                   : Enable
Flexo Details:
    Tx GID                                   : 1
    TX IID                                   : 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8,
    Rx GID                                   : 1
    RX IID                                   : 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8,

AINS Soak                                   : Running
AINS Timer                                  : 0h, 20m
AINS remaining time                         : 1196 seconds

```

FEC

Forward Error Correction (FEC) is used for controlling errors during data transmission. This feature can be enabled on 1.2T and 2.4T cards and works by adding data redundancy to the transmitted message using an algorithm. This redundancy allows the receiver to detect and correct a limited number of errors occurring anywhere in the message, instead of having to ask the transmitter to resend the message.

FEC is automatically enabled on the pluggables installed in the Cisco NCS 1014. When you upgrade the software of an NCS 1014 with pluggables in the FEC disabled mode, traffic is affected.

The following sample shows the running FEC configuration on a 2.4T card:

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#sh controllers fourHundredGigEctrlr 0/1/0/1
Fri Nov 17 10:01:22.840 UTC
Operational data for interface FourHundredGigEctrlr0/1/0/1:

State:
  Administrative state: enabled
  Operational state: Up
  LED state: Green On
  Maintenance: Enabled
  AINS Soak: None

```



```

    Total Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s)
    Remaining Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s) 0 second(s)
    Laser Squelch: Disabled
    Insert Idle Ingress: Disabled
    Insert Idle Egress: Disabled

Phy:
  Media type: Not known
  Statistics:
    FEC:
      Corrected Codeword Count: 72671614          Valid: True      Start time:
15:53:12 Thu Nov 16 2023
      Uncorrected Codeword Count: 12              Valid: True      Start time:
15:53:12 Thu Nov 16 2023
    PCS:
      Total BIP errors: 0                        Valid: True      Start time:
15:53:12 Thu Nov 16 2023
      Total frame errors: 0                      Valid: False     Start time:
15:53:12 Thu Nov 16 2023
      Total Bad SH: 0                            Valid: False     Start time:
15:53:12 Thu Nov 16 2023

Autonegotiation disabled.

Operational values:
  Speed: 400Gbps
  Duplex: Full Duplex
  Flowcontrol: None
  Loopback: Line
  BER monitoring:
    Not supported
  Forward error correction: Standard (Reed-Solomon)
  Holdoff Time: 0ms

```

Configuring FEC on the Ethernet Controller

To configure FEC on the Ethernet controller, use the following command:

configure

controller { HundredGigEctr1r | fourHundredGigEctr1r } R/S/I/P fec { none | standard }

commit

The following samples show how to configure FEC on the Ethernet controller:

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller HundredGigEctr1r 0/1/0/6/ fec standard
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit

```

The following sample shows the running FEC configuration on the Ethernet controller:

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controller HundredGigEctr1r 0/1/0/6
Tue Jul 16 15:30:30.165 IST
Operational data for interface HundredGigEctr1r0/1/0/6/2:

State:
  Administrative state: enabled
  Operational state: Down (Reason: State undefined)
  LED state: Red On
  Maintenance: Disabled
  AINS Soak: None

```

```

Total Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s)
Remaining Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s) 0 second(s)
Laser Squelch: Disabled

```

```

Phy:
Media type: Not known
Alarms:
Current:
Loss of Frequency Sync Data
Statistics:
FEC:
Corrected Codeword Count: 0
Uncorrected Codeword Count: 0

```

Autonegotiation disabled.

```

Operational values:
Speed: 100Gbps
Duplex: Full Duplex
Flowcontrol: None
Loopback: None (or external)
BER monitoring:
Not supported
Forward error correction: Standard (Reed-Solomon)
Holdoff Time: 0ms

```

From Release 24.2.11, the **show controllers** command output displays post FEC BER and pre FEC BER for the Ethernet controllers of the 2.4T and 2.4TX cards.

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers fourHundredGigEctr1r 0/1/0/2
Thu Jan 18 18:58:03.846 UTC
Operational data for interface FourHundredGigEctr1r0/1/0/2:

```

```

State:
Administrative state: enabled
Operational state: Up
LED state: Green On
Maintenance: Disabled
AINS Soak: None
Total Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s)
Remaining Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s) 0 second(s)
Laser Squelch: Disabled
Insert Idle Ingress: Disabled
Insert Idle Egress: Disabled

```

```

Phy:
Media type: Not known
Statistics:
FEC:
Corrected Codeword Count: 358543
Valid: True
Start time:
18:54:03 Thu Jan 18 2024
Uncorrected Codeword Count: 0
Valid: True
Start time:
18:54:03 Thu Jan 18 2024
PCS:
Total BIP errors: 0
Valid: True
Start time:
18:54:03 Thu Jan 18 2024
Total frame errors: 0
Valid: False
Start time:
18:54:03 Thu Jan 18 2024
Total Bad SH: 0
Valid: False
Start time:
18:54:03 Thu Jan 18 2024

```

Autonegotiation disabled.

Operational values:

```

Speed: 400Gbps
Duplex: Full Duplex
Flowcontrol: None
Loopback: None (or external)
Pre FEC BER: 9.1E-10
Post FEC BER: 0.0E+00
BER monitoring:
    Not supported
Forward error correction: Standard (Reed-Solomon)
Holdoff Time: 0ms

```

FEC States for CoherentDSP Controller

The following table lists the FEC states for the coherentDSP controllers.

Table 33: FEC State for CoherentDSP Controllers

State	Description
EnhancedSD15	FEC Soft-Decision 15. (Default)

Q-Margin Support

Q-margin is an important optical parameter that characterizes the health of an optical link. The Q-margin value is calculated based on the average bit error rate (BER) in the optical link.

Enhanced Q-Margin Support

Enhanced Q-Margin is supported for Forward Error Correction (FEC) and Performance Monitoring on CoherentDSP controllers for 2.4T cards. Enhanced Q-margin provides a better error free signal in the optical link. The enhanced Q-margin value is calculated based on the maximum number of errors per frame. An attribute that is called instantaneous Q-margin is displayed in the output of the **show controllers coherentDSP** command. The lower the delta value between the instantaneous Q-margin value with the Q-margin value, the better the FEC performance of the NCS 1014 system. The instantaneous Q-margin values thus help you to optimize the system with continuous error correction in subsea transport networks.

Configuring FEC on CoherentDSP Controllers

To configure FEC on the CoherentDSP controller, use the following command:

```

configure
controller coherentDSP R/S/I/P
fec {EnhancedSD15}
commit

```

The following sample shows how to configure FEC on the CoherentDSP controller:

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller coherentDSP 0/0/0/0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#fec EnhancedSD15
Tue Feb 25 11:25:52.670 UTC
WARNING! Changing FEC mode can impact traffic
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#commit

```

Verifying FEC on CoherentDSP Controllers

The following sample shows the FEC configuration on the CoherentDSP controller:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers coherentDSP 0/0/0/0

Tue Feb 25 11:26:08.235 UTC

Port                               : CoherentDSP 0/0/0/0
Controller State                   : Up
Inherited Secondary State         : Normal
Configured Secondary State        : Normal
Derived State                     : In Service
Loopback mode                     : None
BER Thresholds                   : SF = 1.0E-5  SD = 1.0E-7
Performance Monitoring            : Enable
Bandwidth                         : 50.0Gb/s
Alarm Information:
LOS = 1 LOF = 0 LOM = 0
OOF = 0 OOM = 0 AIS = 0
IAE = 0 BIAE = 0          SF_BER = 0
SD_BER = 0          BDI = 0 TIM = 0
FECMISMATCH = 0 FEC-UNC = 0
Detected Alarms                   : None
Bit Error Rate Information
PREFEC BER                       : 0.00E+00
POSTFEC BER                      : 0.00E+00
Q-Factor                         : 0.00 dB
Q-Margin                         : -5.00dB
Instantaneous Q_margin           : 0 dB

TTI :
Remote IP addr                   : 0.0.0.0
FEC mode                       : Soft-Decision 15

AINS Soak                       : None
AINS Timer                      : 0h, 0m
AINS remaining time              : 0 seconds
```

Laser Squelching

You can enable laser squelching on Ethernet controllers. Laser squelching can be enabled on QXP, 1.2T, 2.4T, and 2.4TX cards which shuts down the laser in the event of trunk faults (LOS, LOF), and a SQUELCHED alarm is raised on the mapped client port.

Laser squelching uses an interrupt based method. Hence squelching happens faster when compared to previous releases. Squelch happens for client alarms also like Ingress LF, LOA, and CSF (not for egress client alarms) in addition to trunk fault cases.

To configure laser squelching on 1.2T card, use the following commands:

configure

controller HundredGigECtrlr *Rack/Slot/Instance/Port*

laser-squelch

commit

To configure laser squelching on a 2.4T and 2.4TX cards, use the following commands:

configure

controller HundredGigECtrlr *Rack/Slot/Instance/Port/Lane* | **controller fourHundredGigECtrlr** *Rack/Slot/Instance/Port*

laser-squelch**commit**

Note In case of muxponder configuration on the 2.4TX card, and if laser squelch is configured on the split port, whenever a fault is received on any one trunk, the corresponding split port will be squelched.

The following is a sample where laser squelching is enabled on the Ethernet controller of a 2.4T card and a 2.4TX card.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller fourHundredGigECtrlr 0/1/0/1
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#laser-squelch
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#commit
```

The following is a sample to view the laser squelch status on the controller of a 2.4T card and a 2.4TX card.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers fourHundredGigECtrlr 0/0/0/4
Fri Nov 17 14:26:43.213 UTC
Operational data for interface FourHundredGigECtrlr0/0/0/4:
```

State:

```
Administrative state: enabled
Operational state: Up
LED state: Green On
Maintenance: Disabled
AINS Soak: Running
  Total Duration: 0 hour(s) 5 minute(s)
  Remaining Duration: 0 hour(s) 3 minute(s) 34 second(s)
Laser Squelch: Enabled
Insert Idle Ingress: Disabled
Insert Idle Egress: Disabled
```

Phy:

```
Media type: Not known
Statistics:
```

FEC:

```
Corrected Codeword Count: 580070472 Valid: False Start time:
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
```

```
Uncorrected Codeword Count: 0 Valid: False Start time:
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
```

PCS:

```
Total BIP errors: 0 Valid: False Start time:
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
```

```
Total frame errors: 0 Valid: False Start time:
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
```

```
Total Bad SH: 0 Valid: False Start time:
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
```

Autonegotiation disabled.

```
Operational values:
  Speed: 400Gbps
  Duplex: Full Duplex
  Flowcontrol: None
  Loopback: None (or external)
  BER monitoring:
    Not supported
  Forward error correction: Standard (Reed-Solomon)
  Holdoff Time: 0ms
```

Protection Switching Use Cases

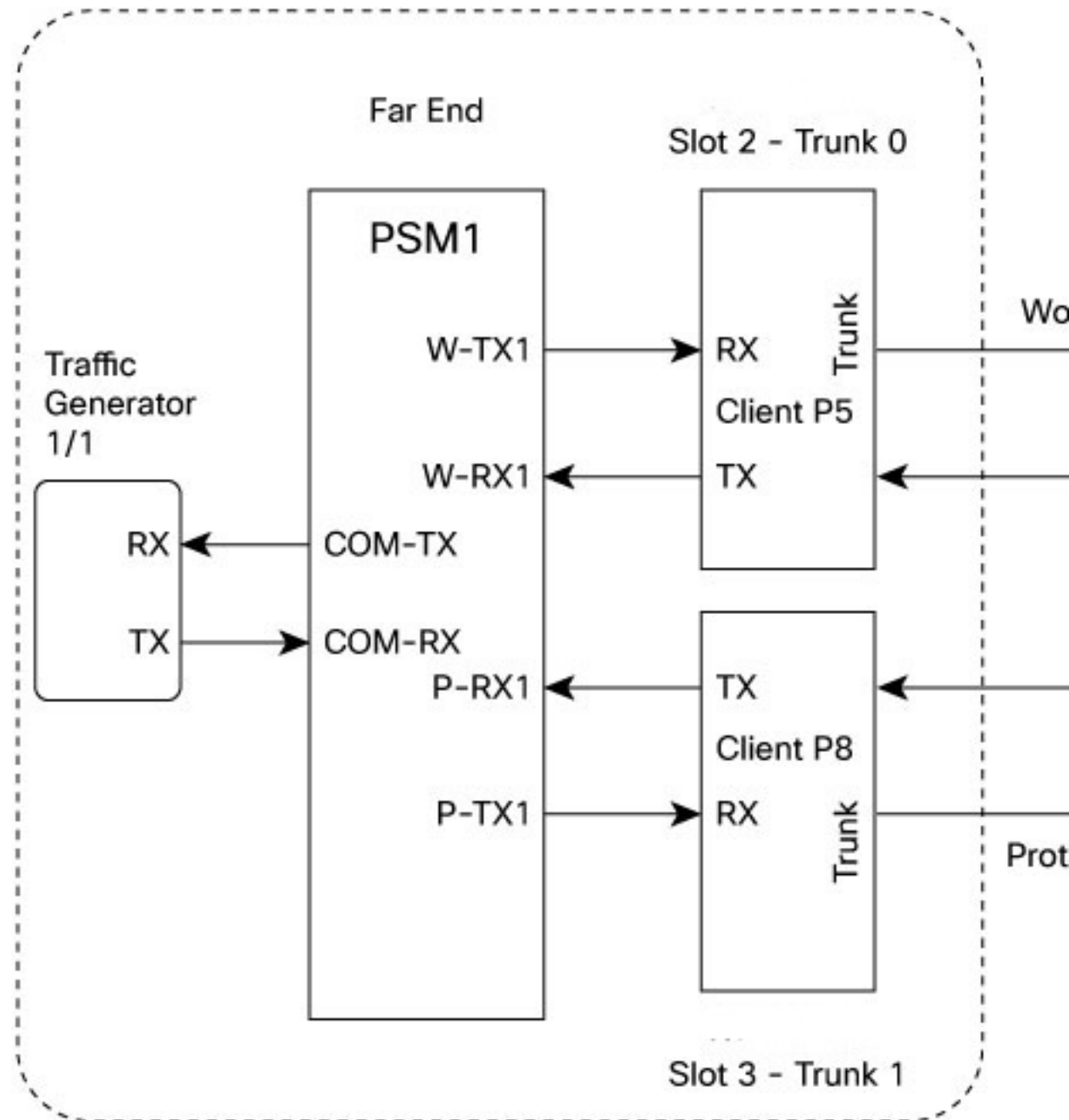
Fast-Squelching provides increased protection switching speed when there is a trunk fault or a client fault. Fast-Squelching is supported on 1.2T cards.



Note Protection Switching is not supported on 2.4T card.

The following sample topology includes a Far End (FE) station and a Near End (NE) station. Each station includes an NCS 1014 node having two line cards. The nodes are connected to the respective Traffic generators through a Protection Switching Module (PSM).

Figure 6: Reference Topology for Protection Switching

**Protection Switching Principle (Trunk fault)**

If there is a fiber cut in the trunk working path from the FE station to the NE station, an LOS alarm is raised on the NE working trunk. This results in the squelching of all client ports mapped to the working NE trunk port. As the laser of the client port is squelched, LOS is reported on the W-RX2 port of the PSM2. As the received optical power on the W-RX2 port of PSM2 is below the threshold, PSM2 switches to receive the optical signal in the P-RX2 port instead of the W-RX2 port. Hence switching happens for traffic from work to protect in FE station to NE station direction.

In the case of a unidirectional trunk fault, switching happens in one direction as explained above. In the other direction, when LOS is received at the W-RX2 port of PSM2, W-TX2 sends LOS for 25 milliseconds. When LOS is reported on the NE client port, fault gets propagated over the trunk, resulting in the squelching of FE station client ports. Finally, the LOS on the PSM port results in switching in this direction as well. In this way, bidirectional switching is implemented.

Protection Switching Principle (Client fault)

When a client failure happens on the FE station, a Client Signal Failure (CSF) alarm is raised on the NE station trunk. The CSF on the trunk results in the squelching of the corresponding client port, and the PSM switching happens. In summary, a fault on the NE station client RX port results in CSF on the FE station trunk, and the switching happens. And, a fault on the NE station client TX port results in LOS on the PSM ports, and the switching happens.



Note

- PSM must be in the standalone mode.
- PSM alarm threshold must be set to +/- 3 dBm from the actual power received in the PSM RX port.
- If line card protection is required, the working and protect path must be configured in two different line cards.
- If only client protection is required, the working and protection path can be configured in the same line card.
- If the LC trunk configuration is x50 rate, then we can't use single line card for work and protection due to x50 coupled mode limitations (coupled trunk).
- Manual switch, Force switch, and lock-out protection on PSM, result in bidirectional switching.

Idle Insertion

When a fault occurs on the trunk port, you can hold the propagation of local faults using the idle insertion feature. This feature is can be enabled on the ethernet controllers of 1.2T, 2.4T, and 2.4TX cards by configuring the hold-off timer.

When the fault occurs on the trunk, idles are inserted in the traffic stream from the trunk port to the client port for the duration of the configured holdoff-time. If the trunk port remains faulty beyond the configured holdoff-time, a local fault is transmitted towards the client device. If the trunk recovers from the fault before the holdoff-time expires, traffic resumes.

This feature can be used on customer deployments to prevent reset of client ports during a PSM switchover.

Configure Idle Insertion

You can enable the idle insertion feature on a 1.2T card using the following commands:

configure

controller HundredGigECtrlr *Rack/Slot/Instance/Port*

holdoff-time trunk-fault *time-value*

You can enable the idle insertion feature on 2.4T card and 2.4TX card using the following commands:

configure

controller HundredGigECtrlr *Rack/Slot/Instance/Port/Lane* | **controller fourHundredGigECtrlr** *Rack/Slot/Instance/Port*

holdoff-time trunk-fault *time-value*

The range of *timevalue* is from 0 ms to 3000 ms.



Note In case of muxponder configuration on the 2.4TX card, holdoff timer is not supported on the split ports.

Example 1

The following is a sample for enabling the hold off -timer in 100GE controller:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller HundredGigECtrlr 0/0/0/4/1
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios (config-eth-ctrlr)#holdoff-time trunk-fault 3000
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#commit
```

View Hold Off Timer

To view the hold-off time that is configured on 100GE controller, use the following command:

show controllers hundredGigECtrlr *Rack/Slot/Instance/Port*

Example 2

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers HundredGigECtrlr 0/1/0/1
Fri Feb 22 18:58:06.888 UTC
Operational data for interface HundredGigECtrlr0/1/0/1:
```

State:

```
Administrative state: enabled
Operational state: Up
LED state: Green On
Maintenance: Disabled
AINS Soak: None
  Total Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s)
  Remaining Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s) 0 second(s)
Laser Squelch: Disabled
```

Phy:

```
Media type: Not known
Statistics:
  FEC:
    Corrected Codeword Count: 0
    Uncorrected Codeword Count: 0
```

Autonegotiation disabled.

Operational values:

```
Speed: 100Gbps
Duplex: Full Duplex
Flowcontrol: None
Loopback: None (or external)
BER monitoring:
```

```

Not supported
Forward error correction: Standard (Reed-Solomon)
Holdoff Time: 3000ms

```

Idle Insertion for Ethernet Controllers

Idle insertion for Ethernet controllers feature allows you to perform end-to-end link verification between 100GE or 400GE Ethernet controllers before bringing up the actual traffic. This feature enables you to perform pre-provisioning checks to isolate link errors in advance without any Ethernet testers.



Note OTU4 client rate is not supported.

Idle frames can be inserted in both the ingress and egress directions on Ethernet controllers and the LOCAL-FAULT and REMOTE-FAULT alarms are cleared. The performance monitoring counters on the pcs layer are monitored to check for any errors on the link.

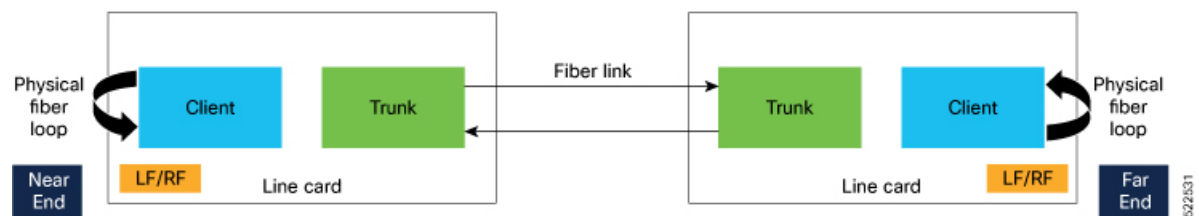


Warning Do not configure the Idle insertion for Ethernet controllers feature on the link that carries live traffic.

Recommended Topology for Link Verification

The following diagram describes the recommended topology for link verification:

Figure 7: Topology for Link Verification



The following steps describe the sequence for link verification using this topology:

1. Both the near-end and far-end clients have the LOCAL-FAULT alarm if the trunk is up on both the ends.
2. Enable idle ingress on the near-end client. The idle frame transmits toward the trunk link and reaches the far-end client. The LOCAL-FAULT alarm is then cleared on the far-end client.
3. As the far-end client has fiber loop, the idle frame is inserted again into the same client RX toward the trunk link and reaches the near-end client. The LOCAL-FAULT alarm is then cleared on the near-end client as well.
4. When you enable idle insertion on any client and in any direction, the idle frame transmits in loop similar to this topology and all the LOCAL-FAULT and the REMOTE-FAULT alarms are cleared.
5. The link can be monitored after all the alarms are cleared. The link has a problem if any alarm is reported during the link test.

Configuring Idle Insertion for Ethernet Controllers

Before You Begin:

- Do not configure idle frame insertion with hold-off timer.

You can configure this feature by using the following commands:

```
configure  
controller hundredGigECtrlr Rack/Slot/Instance/Port/  
insert-idle ingress  
insert-idle egress  
commit  
end
```

The following is a sample for enabling the idle ingress and idle egress in 100GE controllers:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure  
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller hundredGigECtrlr 0/2/0/2  
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#insert-idle ingress  
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#insert-idle egress  
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#commit  
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#end
```

You can disable this feature by using the following commands:

```
configure  
controller hundredGigECtrlr Rack/Slot/Instance/Port  
no insert-idle ingress  
no insert-idle egress  
commit  
end
```

Limitation

After disabling the idle frame insertion feature, the LOCAL-FAULT or REMOTE-FAULT alarm may not appear again because the idle frames are in loop. Hence, you must break the idle frame loop in the link by performing either one of the following:

- Perform fiber OIR on either the near-end or far-end client port.
- Perform shut and unshut operation on any client port.

Verifying Idle Insertion Configuration for Ethernet Controllers

To verify the *idle ingress* and *idle egress* that is configured on the Ethernet controllers of a 1.2T card, use the following command:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# show controllers hundredGigECtrlr Rack/Slot/Instance/Port
```

Example

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers hundredGigEctr1r 0/2/0/2
Wed Mar 30 06:56:58.878 UTC
Operational data for interface HundredGigEctr1r0/2/0/2:
State:
  Administrative state: enabled
  Operational state: Up
  LED state: Green On
  Maintenance: Disabled
  AINS Soak: None
    Total Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s)
    Remaining Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s) 0 second(s)
  Laser Squelch: Disabled

  Insert Idle Ingress: Enabled
  Insert Idle Egress: Enabled

Phy:
  Media type: Not known
  Statistics:
    FEC:
      Corrected Codeword Count: 0
      Uncorrected Codeword Count: 0
Autonegotiation disabled.
Operational values:
  Speed: 100Gbps
  Duplex: Full Duplex
  Flowcontrol: None
  Loopback: None (or external)
  BER monitoring:
    Not supported
  Forward error correction: Standard (Reed-Solomon)
  Holdoff Time: 0ms

```

Enable Idle Insertion on QXP Card

You can enable idle insertion on 100GE or 400GE controllers for the QXP card.

Configure Idle Insertion on 100GE Controllers

To configure idle insertion on the 100GE controllers for the QXP card, use the following commands:

configure

controller HundredGigEctr1r *Rack/Slot/Instance/Port*

holdoff-time trunk-fault *time-value*

commit

The range of *timevalue* is from 0 ms to 3000 ms.

The following is a sample where idle insertion is enabled on the 100GE controller for the QXP card.

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller HundredGigEctr1r 0/1/0/1
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#holdoff-time trunk-fault 3000
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#commit

```

The following is a sample to view the idle insertion status on the 100GE controller.

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controller hundredGigEctr1r 0/1/0/1
Fri Jul 23 16:07:11.541 UTC
Operational data for interface HundredGigEctr1r0/1/0/1:

State:
  Administrative state: enabled
  Operational state: Up
  LED state: Green On
  Maintenance: Disabled
  AINS Soak: None
    Total Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s)
    Remaining Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s) 0 second(s)
  Laser Squelch: Enabled

Phy:
  Media type: Not known
Statistics:
FEC:
Corrected Codeword Count: 134967789
Uncorrected Codeword Count: 0

Autonegotiation disabled.

Operational values:
  Speed: 100Gbps
  Duplex: Full Duplex
  Flowcontrol: None
  Loopback: None (or external)
  BER monitoring:
    Not supported
    Forward error correction: Standard (Reed-Solomon)
Holdoff Time: 3000ms

```

Configure Idle Insertion on 400GE Controllers

To configure idle insertion on the 400GE controllers for the QXP card, use the following commands:

configure

controller fourHundredGigEctr1r *Rack/Slot/Instance/Port*

holdoff-time trunk-fault *time-value*

commit

The following is a sample where idle insertion is enabled on the 400GE controller for the NCS1K4-QXP-K9 card.

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller fourHundredGigEctr1r 0/0/0/10
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#holdoff-time trunk-fault 2000
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#commit

```

The following is a sample to view the idle insertion status on the 400GE controller.

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controller fourhundredGigEctr1r 0/0/0/10
Fri Jul 23 16:07:11.541 UTC
Operational data for interface fourHundredGigEctr1r0/0/0/10:

State:
  Administrative state: enabled

```

```

Operational state: Up
LED state: Green On
Maintenance: Disabled
AINS Soak: None
  Total Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s)
  Remaining Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s) 0 second(s)
Laser Squelch: Enabled

Phy:
  Media type: Not known
Statistics:
FEC:
Corrected Codeword Count: 134967789
Uncorrected Codeword Count: 0

Autonegotiation disabled.

Operational values:
  Speed: 400Gbps
  Duplex: Full Duplex
  Flowcontrol: None
  Loopback: None (or external)
  BER monitoring:
    Not supported
    Forward error correction: Standard (Reed-Solomon)
Holdoff Time: 2000ms

```

FlexO GID and IID

The 2.4T and 2.4TX cards use flexible OTN (flexO) interfaces on trunk ports. These flexO interfaces provide a flexible and interoperable mechanism to transport OTU signals by grouping standard lower rate interfaces. Each flexO interface group is identified by a flexO group identification (GID) number, which ranges 1–1,048,576. Each member of a flexO group is identified by a flexO instance identification (IID) number. The IID cannot be changed.

Configuring FlexO GID

To configure flexO GID and IID on the coherentDSP controller, enter the following commands:

```
configure
```

```
controller coherentDSP R/S/I/P
```

```
flexo
```

```
gid <gid-no>
```

```
commit
```

The following sample shows how to configure flexO GID on the CoherentDSP controller:

```

P/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure terminal
Mon Feb  5 05:14:42.919 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller coherentDSP 0/0/0/0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#flexo gid 1048575
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#commit

```

Verifying FlexO GID

The following sample shows the flexO GID configuration on the CoherentDSP controller:

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers coherentDSP 0/0/0/0
Mon Feb  5 05:20:01.660 UTC

Port                                     : CoherentDSP 0/0/0/0
Controller State                         : Up
Inherited Secondary State               : Normal
Configured Secondary State              : Normal
Derived State                           : In Service
Loopback mode                           : None
BER Thresholds                           : SF = 1.0E-5   SD = 1.0E-7
Performance Monitoring                  : Enable
Bandwidth                               : 1200.0Gb/s

Alarm Information:
LOS = 1 LOF = 0 LOM = 0
OOF = 0 OOM = 0 AIS = 0
IAE = 0 BIAE = 0           SF_BER = 0
SD_BER = 0       BDI = 0 TIM = 0
FECMISMATCH = 0 FEC-UNC = 1   FLEXO_GIDM = 0
FLEXO-MM = 0     FLEXO-LOM = 0 FLEXO-RDI = 0
FLEXO-LOF = 0
Detected Alarms                         : None

Bit Error Rate Information
PREFEC BER                             : 1.23E-02
POSTFEC BER                             : 0.00E+00
Q-Factor                                : 7.00 dB

Q-Margin                                : 0.80 dB

Instantaneous Q-Margin                  : 0.80 dB

TTI :
    Remote hostname                     : ios
    Remote interface                    : CoherentDSP 0/0/0/7
    Remote IP addr                       : 0.0.0.0

FEC mode                                : Soft-Decision 15

Flexo-Mode                              : Enable
Flexo Details:
    Tx GID                              : 1
    TX IID                              : 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12,
    Rx GID                              : 1
    RX IID                              : 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12,

AINS Soak                               : None
AINS Timer                               : 0h, 0m
AINS remaining time                     : 0 seconds

```

Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) Support on Management Interface

The LLDP can be configured on management interface of 1.2T, 2.4T, and 2.4TX cards. It requires a system to form LLDP neighborship over the system management interface, through which it advertises and learns LLDP neighbor information. This information about neighbors is used to learn about the neighbors and in turn the topology of the devices for Operations, Administration, and Maintenance (OAM) purposes.

Advantages of LLDP

- Provides support on non-Cisco devices.
- Enables neighbor discovery between non-Cisco devices.

Limitation

- When you disable LLDP globally, the LLDP gets disabled on all the interfaces.



Note By default, LLDP is enabled for NCS 1014. But when you enable and disable LLDP in the global configuration mode, LLDP gets disabled on all the interfaces.

Workaround: You must enable LLDP globally or reload the Router.

Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) vs LLDP

The CDP is a device discovery protocol that runs over Layer 2. Layer 2 is also known as the data link layer that runs on all Cisco devices, such as routers, bridges, access servers, and switches. This protocol allows the network management applications to automatically discover and learn about other Cisco devices that connect to the network.

The LLDP is also a device discovery protocol that runs over Layer 2. This protocol allows the network management applications to automatically discover and learn about other non-Cisco devices that connect to the network.

Interoperability between non-Cisco devices using LLDP

LLDP is also a neighbor discovery protocol that is used by network devices to advertise information about themselves to other devices on the network. This protocol runs over the data link layer, which allows two systems running different network layer protocols to learn about each other.

With LLDP, the user can also access the information about a particular physical network connection. If the user uses a non-Cisco monitoring tool (through SNMP), LLDP helps you identify the Object Identifiers (OIDs) that the system supports. The following OIDs are supported:

- 1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.4.1.1.4
- 1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.4.1.1.5
- 1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.4.1.1.6
- 1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.4.1.1.7
- 1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.4.1.1.8
- 1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.4.1.1.9
- 1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.4.1.1.10
- 1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.4.1.1.11
- 1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.4.1.1.12

Neighbor Discovery

System advertises the LLDP TLV (Type Length Value) details over the management network using which other devices in the management network can learn about this device.

Configuring LLDP

- LLDP full stack functionality is supported on all three management interfaces supported in NCS 1014.
- You can selectively enable or disable LLDP on any of the management interfaces on demand.
- You can selectively enable or disable LLDP transmit or receive functionality at the management interface level.
- Information gathered using LLDP can be stored in the device Management Information Database (MIB) and queried with the Simple Network Management protocol (SNMP).
- LLDP operational data are available in both Command Line Interface and netconf-yang interface.

Enabling LLDP Globally

When you enable LLDP globally, all interfaces that support LLDP are automatically enabled for both transmit and receive operations.



Note You can override this default operation at the interface to disable receive or transmit operations.

The following table describes the global LLDP attributes that the user can configure:

Table 34:

Attribute	Default	Range	Description
Holdtime	120	0–65535	Specifies the hold time (in sec). Hold time refers to the time or duration that an LLDP device maintains the neighbor information before discarding.
Reinit	2	2–5	Delay (in sec) for LLDP initialization on any interface
Timer	30	5–65534	Specifies the rate at which LLDP packets are sent (in sec)

The following example shows the commands to configure LLDP globally. The global LLDP configuration enables LLDP on all the three management interfaces.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:regen#configure terminal
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:regen(config)#lldp management enable
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:regen(config)#lldp holdtime 30
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:regen(config)#lldp reinit 2
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:regen(config)#commit
```

Verification

You can verify the LLDP configuration using the **show running-config lldp** command.

The output of **show running-config lldp** command is as follows:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:regen#show running-config lldp
Tue Dec 10 10:36:11.567 UTC
lldp
timer 30
reinit 2
holdtime 120
management enable
!
```

You can verify the LLDP data using the **show lldp interface** and **show lldp neighbors** commands.

The output of **show lldp interface** command is as follows:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:regen#show lldp interface
Thu Nov 7 08:45:22.934 UTC
```

```
MgmtEth0/RP0/CPU0/0:
  Tx: enabled
  Rx: enabled
  Tx state: IDLE
  Rx state: WAIT FOR FRAME
```

```
MgmtEth0/RP0/CPU0/1:
  Tx: enabled
  Rx: enabled
  Tx state: IDLE
  Rx state: WAIT FOR FRAME
```

The output of **show lldp neighbors** command is as follows:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:M-131#show lldp neighbors
Mon Dec 2 11:01:20.143 CET
Capability codes:
  (R) Router, (B) Bridge, (T) Telephone, (C) DOCSIS Cable Device
  (W) WLAN Access Point, (P) Repeater, (S) Station, (O) Other

Device ID           Local Intf           Hold-time  Capability  Port ID
[DISABLED]          MgmtEth0/RP0/CPU0/0  120        B           gi19
MYS-130             MgmtEth0/RP0/CPU0/1  120        R           MgmtEth0/RP0/CPU0/1
```

where [DISABLED] shows that the LLDP is disabled on the interface MgmtEth0/RP0/CPU0/0.

Enabling LLDP per Management Interface

The following example shows the commands to configure LLDP at the management interface level.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#interface mgmtEth 0/RP0/CPU0/X
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-if)#lldp enable
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-if)#commit
```

Disabling LLDP Transmit and Receive Operations

The following example shows the commands to disable the LLDP transmit operations at the specified management interface.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#interface mgmtEth 0/RP0/CPU0/X
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-if)#lldp transmit disable
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-if)#commit
```

The following example shows the commands to disable the LLDP receive operations at the specified management interface.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#interface mgmtEth 0/RP0/CPU0/X
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-if)#lldp receive disable
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-if)#commit
```

Debugging LLDP Issues

The following commands are used for debugging issues in the LLDP functionality.

- **show lldp traffic**
- **debug lldp all**
- **debug lldp errors**
- **debug lldp events**
- **debug lldp packets**
- **debug lldp tlvs**
- **debug lldp trace**
- **debug lldp verbose**

MAC Address Snooping on Client Ports

MAC address snooping allows you to learn the MAC address of the neighbor on 1.2T cards, that is connected to the client ports. You can enable ARP snooping on all client ports and learn the MAC address of neighbors through CLI.

This feature overcomes the limitation, where LLDP (Link Layer Discovery protocol) cannot be enabled in some networks.

Limitations

- When you enable or disable MAC address snooping on any slice, few packets are dropped during configuration.
- Open config interface for enabling or disabling MAC address snooping is not supported.
- SNMP MIB is not supported for the MAC address attribute.



Note When you enable MAC address snooping on client ports, it overrides LLDP.

Configuring MAC Address Snooping on Client Ports

You can configure MAC address or ARP snoop on slice in Muxponder slice mode using the following commands.

configure

hw-module location *location* **mxponder-slice** *slice-number*

client-rate 100GE

trunk-rate 600G { 100G | 150G | 200G | 250G | 300G | 350G | 400G | 450G | 500G | 550G | 600G }

arp-snoop

commit

Example

The following is a sample in which, MAC address or ARP snoop is configured on the client ports of slice 0 in Muxponder slice mode.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
Mon Mar 16 19:30:33.933 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/3/nxr0 mxponder-slice 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#client-rate 100GE
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#trunk-rate 600G
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#arp-snoop
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#commit
Mon Mar 16 19:30:52.636 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#end
```

The following is a sample in which, MAC address or ARP snoop is configured in Muxponder mode.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
Mon Mar 16 19:08:17.154 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/1 mxponder arp-snoop
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

The following sample shows the output of **show controllers hundredGigEctrlr** command, before configuring MAC address or ARP snoop on client ports.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers HundredGigEctrlr 0/1/0/2/1
Mon Mar 16 19:40:37.434 UTC
Operational data for interface HundredGigEctrlr0/1/0/2/1:
```

State:

```
Administrative state: enabled
Operational state: Up
LED state: Green On
Maintenance: Disabled
AINS Soak: None
Total Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s)
Remaining Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s) 0 second(s)
Laser Squelch: Disabled
```

Phy:

```
Media type: Not known
```

Autonegotiation disabled.

Operational values:

```
Speed: 100Gbps
Duplex: Full Duplex
Flowcontrol: None
Loopback: None (or external)
BER monitoring:
Not supported
Holdoff Time: 0ms
```

Viewing Neighbor MAC Address

You can view the neighbor's physical address after enabling MAC address or ARP snoop using the following command. MAC address snoop output is enabled after ARP packets are received on the respective 100G client.

show controllers hundredGigEctr1r R/S/I/P

The following sample shows the neighbor's MAC address after configuring MAC address or ARP snoop on client ports.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers HundredGigEctr1r 0/1/0/2/1
Mon Mar 16 19:41:08.047 UTC
Operational data for interface HundredGigEctr1r0/1/0/2/1:

State:
  Administrative state: enabled
  Operational state: Up
  LED state: Green On
  Maintenance: Disabled
  AINS Soak: None
    Total Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s)
    Remaining Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s) 0 second(s)
  Laser Squelch: Disabled
  Neighbor Address:
    0010.9400.5502

Phy:
  Media type: Not known

Autonegotiation disabled.

Operational values:
  Speed: 100Gbps
  Duplex: Full Duplex
  Flowcontrol: None
```

Transmit Shutdown

Transmit shut on trunk optics controller brings down the CIM8 and PICO transmit power. You can configure transmit shut on optics controller of a 1.2T, 2.4TX, or 2.4T card.

Configuring Transmit Shutdown on Trunk Optics Controller

To perform transmit shutdown, enter the following commands:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:chassisA164(config)#controller optics 0/1/0/0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:chassisA164(config-Optics)#transmit-shutdown
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:chassisA164(config-Optics)#commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#exit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#exit
```

Verifying Transmit Shutdown on Trunk Optics Controller

To verify the transmit shutdown details on the trunk optics controller, use the following command:

show controllers optics R/S/I/P**Example**

Following is an example to view the transmit shutdown details:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers optics 0/0/0/0
Tue Dec 12 05:38:32.416 UTC

Controller State: Up

Transport Admin State: In Service

Laser State: Off

LED State: Green

Optics Status
  Optics Type: CIM8 DWDM
  DWDM carrier Info: C BAND, MSA ITU Channel=61, Frequency=193.10THz,
  Wavelength=1552.524nm

  Alarm Status:
  -----
  Detected Alarms: None

  LOS/LOL/Fault Status:

  Alarm Statistics:

  -----
  HIGH-RX-PWR = 0          LOW-RX-PWR = 0
  HIGH-TX-PWR = 0          LOW-TX-PWR = 2
  HIGH-LBC = 0             HIGH-DGD = 0
  OOR-CD = 0               OSNR = 1
  WV-L-OOL = 0             MEA = 0
  IMPROPER-REM = 0
  TX-POWER-PROV-MISMATCH = 0
  Laser Bias Current = 0.0 %
  Actual TX Power = -40.00 dBm
  RX Power = -6.60 dBm
  RX Signal Power = -7.06 dBm
  Frequency Offset = -846 MHz

  Performance Monitoring: Enable

  THRESHOLD VALUES
  -----

  Parameter                High Alarm  Low Alarm  High Warning  Low Warning
  -----
  Rx Power Threshold(dBm)   13.0      -17.0      0.0           0.0
  Tx Power Threshold(dBm)   5.0       -13.0      0.0           0.0
  LBC Threshold(mA)         N/A       N/A        0.00          0.00

  LBC High Threshold = 90 %
  Configured Tx Power = 2.00 dBm
  Configured CD High Threshold = 180000 ps/nm
  Configured CD lower Threshold = -180000 ps/nm
  Configured OSNR lower Threshold = 20.50 dB
  Configured DGD Higher Threshold = 90.00 ps
  Baud Rate = 137.9783780000 GBd
```

```

Bits per Symbol = 3.5200000000 bits/symbol
Modulation Type: PCS
Chromatic Dispersion 0 ps/nm
Configured CD-MIN -10000 ps/nm CD-MAX 48000 ps/nm
Polarization Mode Dispersion = 0.0 ps
Second Order Polarization Mode Dispersion = 9.00 ps^2
Optical Signal to Noise Ratio = 36.90 dB
SNR = 16.10 dB
Polarization Dependent Loss = 0.90 dB
Polarization Change Rate = 0.00 rad/s
Differential Group Delay = 1.00 ps
Filter Roll Off Factor : 0.100
Rx VOA Target Power : -2.0 dBm
NLEQ Compensation Mode : 0
Cross Polarization Gain Mode : 10
Proprietary Submarine Parameters
  Type : 1      Value : 0
  Type : 2      Value : 0
  Type : 3      Value : 0
  Type : 4      Value : 0
  Type : 5      Value : 10485760

```

Transceiver Vendor Details

```

Form Factor      : CIM8
Name             : CISCO-ACACIA
Serial Number    : N/A
PID             : CIM8-C-K9
VID             : N/A
Date Code (yy/mm/dd) : 23/10/20
Fiber Connector Type: LC
Otn Application Code: Not Set
Sonet Application Code: Not Set
Ethernet Compliance Code: Not set

```

Transceiver Temperature : 38 Celsius

```

AINS Soak      : None
AINS Timer     : 0h, 0m
AINS remaining time : 0 seconds

```

Loopback

You can configure loopback on the CoherentDSP and Ethernet controllers of QXP, 1.2T, 24TX and 2.4T cards to identify connection problems. The loopback can be configured only in the maintenance mode. Use the **controller controller-type** and the **secondary-admin-state maintenance** commands to place the controllers in the maintenance mode.

Loopback configuration alarm details for each controller are triggered whenever there is a change in the loopback configuration. Details such as, location of the controller, severity, configuration date and time, and description are available in the output of the **show alarms brief system active** and **show alarms brief history** commands.

Configuring Loopback on the 1.2T Card

To configure the loopback on a 1.2T card, use the following commands:

controller *controllertype Rack/Slot/Instance/Port*

sec-admin-state maintenance

loopback [internal]



Note Line loopback is not supported on CoherentDSP controller of 1.2T card.

Configuring Loopback on 2.4T Card and 2.4TX Card

To configure the loopback on 2.4T card and 2.4TX card, use the following commands:

**controller {HundredGigECtrlr Rack/Slot/Instance/Port/Lane |
fourHundredGigECtrlr Rack/Slot/Instance/Port}**

sec-admin-state maintenance

loopback [line | internal]



Note In case of muxponder configuration on the 2.4TX card, internal loopback must be applied on both trunk ports for the loopback behaviour to reflect on the split ports. For direct ports, the corresponding trunk internal loopback works as expected.

Example 1

The following example shows how a internal loopback is configured on the Ethernet controller of a 1.2T card.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller HundredGigECtrlr 0/1/0/1
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#sec-admin-state maintenance
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#loopback internal
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#exit
```

Example 2

The following example shows how a line loopback is configured on coherentDSP controller of a 2.4T card and 2.4TX card.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller coherentDSP 0/1/0/0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#sec-admin-state maintenance
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#loopback line
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#exit
```


Example 3

The following example shows how to verify a internal loopback configured on the Ethernet controller of 1.2T card.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controller HundredGigEctr1r 0/1/0/1
Fri Nov 17 10:01:22.840 UTC
Operational data for interface HundredGigEctr1r0/1/0/1:

State:
  Administrative state: enabled
  Operational state: Up
  LED state: Green On
  Maintenance: Enabled
  AINS Soak: None
    Total Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s)
    Remaining Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s) 0 second(s)
  Laser Squelch: Disabled
  Insert Idle Ingress: Disabled
  Insert Idle Egress: Disabled

Phy:
  Media type: Not known
  Statistics:
    FEC:
      Corrected Codeword Count: 72671614          Valid: True      Start time:
15:53:12 Thu Nov 16 2023
      Uncorrected Codeword Count: 12              Valid: True      Start time:
15:53:12 Thu Nov 16 2023
    PCS:
      Total BIP errors: 0                          Valid: True      Start time:
15:53:12 Thu Nov 16 2023
      Total frame errors: 0                        Valid: False     Start time:
15:53:12 Thu Nov 16 2023
      Total Bad SH: 0                             Valid: False     Start time:
15:53:12 Thu Nov 16 2023

Autonegotiation disabled.

Operational values:
  Speed: 400Gbps
  Duplex: Full Duplex
  Flowcontrol: None
Loopback: Internal
  BER monitoring:
    Not supported
  Forward error correction: Standard (Reed-Solomon)
  Holdoff Time: 0ms
```

Configuring Loopback on the QXP Card

Example 1

The following example shows how to configure internal loopback on a coherent DSP controller.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
Fri Jul 8 10:42:51.329 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller coherentDSP 0/0/0/0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#secondary-admin-state maintenance
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#loopback internal
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#commit
```

```
Fri Jul 8 10:43:48.644 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#end
```

The following example shows how to verify the internal loopback configured on a coherent DSP controller.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers coherentDSP 0/0/0/0
Fri Jul 8 10:45:53.820 UTC
Port : CoherentDSP 0/0/0/0
Controller State : Down
Inherited Secondary State : Normal
Configured Secondary State : Maintenance
Derived State : Maintenance
Loopback mode : Internal
BER Thresholds : SF = 1.0E-5 SD = 1.0E-7
Performance Monitoring : Enable
Bandwidth : 400.0Gb/s
Alarm Information:
LOS = 2 LOF = 0 LOM = 0
OOF = 0 OOM = 0 AIS = 0
IAE = 0 BIAE = 0 SF_BER = 0
SD_BER = 0 BDI = 0 TIM = 0
FECMISMATCH = 0 FEC-UNC = 0 FLEXO_GIDM = 0
FLEXO-MM = 0 FLEXO-LOM = 0 FLEXO-RDI = 0
FLEXO-LOF = 0
Detected Alarms : LOS
Bit Error Rate Information
PREFEC BER : 5.00E-01
POSTFEC BER : 0.00E+00
Q-Factor : 0.00 dB
Q-Margin : 0.00dB
OTU TTI Received
FEC mode : C_FEC
Flexo-Mode : Enable
Flexo Details:
Tx GID : 0
Rx GID : 0
AINS Soak : None
AINS Timer : 0h, 0m
AINS remaining time : 0 seconds
```

Example 2

The following example shows how to configure line loopback on a coherent DSP controller.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
Fri Jul 8 10:48:48.577 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller coherentDSP 0/0/0/0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#secondary-admin-state maintenance
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#loopback line
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#commit
Fri Jul 8 10:49:26.809 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#end
```

The following example shows how to verify the line loopback configured on a coherent DSP controller.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers coherentDSP 0/0/0/0
Fri Jul 8 10:49:44.073 UTC
Port : CoherentDSP 0/0/0/0
Controller State : Down
Inherited Secondary State : Normal
Configured Secondary State : Maintenance
Derived State : Maintenance
Loopback mode : Line
BER Thresholds : SF = 1.0E-5 SD = 1.0E-7
Performance Monitoring : Enable
```

```

Bandwidth : 400.0Gb/s
Alarm Information:
LOS = 2 LOF = 0 LOM = 0
OOF = 0 OOM = 0 AIS = 0
IAE = 0 BIAE = 0 SF_BER = 0
SD_BER = 0 BDI = 0 TIM = 0
FECMISMATCH = 0 FEC-UNC = 0 FLEXO_GIDM = 0
FLEXO-MM = 0 FLEXO-LOM = 0 FLEXO-RDI = 0
FLEXO-LOF = 0
Detected Alarms : LOS
Bit Error Rate Information
PREFEC BER : 5.00E-01
POSTFEC BER : 0.00E+00
Q-Factor : 0.00 dB
Q-Margin : 0.00dB
OTU TTI Received
FEC mode : C_FEC
Flexo-Mode : Enable
Flexo Details:
Tx GID : 0
Rx GID : 0
AINS Soak : None
AINS Timer : 0h, 0m
AINS remaining time : 0 seconds

```

Example 3

The following example shows how to configure internal loopback on the 400GE controller.

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
Fri Jul 8 11:19:26.286 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller FourHundredGigECtrlr 0/0/0/3
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#sec-admin-state maintenance
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#loopback internal
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#commit
Fri Jul 8 11:19:47.496 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#end

```

The following example shows how to verify the internal loopback configured on the 400GE controller.

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers FourHundredGigECtrlr 0/0/0/3
Fri Jul 8 11:19:59.597 UTC
Operational data for interface FourHundredGigECtrlr0/0/0/3:
State:
Administrative state: enabled
Operational state: Down (Reason: State undefined)
LED state: Red On
Maintenance: Enabled
AINS Soak: None
Total Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s)
Remaining Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s) 0 second(s)
Laser Squelch: Disabled
Insert Idle Ingress: Disabled
Insert Idle Egress: Disabled
Phy:
Media type: Not known
Alarms:
Current:
Loss of Signal
Statistics:
FEC:
Corrected Codeword Count: 702710
Uncorrected Codeword Count: 1147
Autonegotiation disabled.

```

```

Operational values:
Speed: 400Gbps
Duplex: Full Duplex
Flowcontrol: None
Loopback: Internal
BER monitoring:
Not supported
Forward error correction: Standard (Reed-Solomon)
Holdoff Time: 0ms

```

Example 4

The following example shows how to configure line loopback on the 4X100GE MXP.

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller hundredGigECtrlr 0/3/0/1/1
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#loopback line
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#sec-admin-state maintenance
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#commit

```

The following example shows how to verify the line loopback configured on the 4X100GE MXP.

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#sh controllers hundredGigECtrlr 0/3/0/1/1
Fri Jul 22 10:34:39.730 UTC
Operational data for interface HundredGigECtrlr0/3/0/1/1:

```

State:

```

Administrative state: enabled
Operational state: Up
LED state: Green On
Maintenance: Enabled
AINS Soak: None
  Total Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s)
  Remaining Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s) 0 second(s)
Laser Squelch: Disabled
Insert Idle Ingress: Disabled
Insert Idle Egress: Disabled

```

Phy:

```

Media type: Not known
Statistics:

```

FEC:			
Corrected Codeword Count: 6110368	Valid: True	Start time:	
13:10:41 Thu Jul 21 2022			
Uncorrected Codeword Count: 2771	Valid: True	Start time:	
13:10:41 Thu Jul 21 2022			
PCS:			
Total BIP errors: 63700992	Valid: True	Start time:	
13:10:41 Thu Jul 21 2022			
Total frame errors: 0	Valid: False	Start time:	
13:10:41 Thu Jul 21 2022			
Total Bad SH: 0	Valid: False	Start time:	
13:10:41 Thu Jul 21 2022			

Autonegotiation disabled.

```

Operational values:
Speed: 100Gbps
Duplex: Full Duplex
Flowcontrol: None
Loopback: Line
BER monitoring:
Not supported
Forward error correction: Standard (Reed-Solomon)
Holdoff Time: 0ms

```

Example 5

The following example shows how to configure internal loopback on the 4X100GE MXP.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#conf
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller hundredGigEctrlr 0/3/0/7/1
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#sec-admin-state maintenance
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#loopback internal
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#commit
```

The following example shows how to verify the internal loopback configured on the 4X100GE MXP.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controller HundredGigEctrlr 0/3/0/7/1
Fri Jul 22 10:40:34.928 UTC
```

Operational data for interface HundredGigEctrlr0/3/0/7/1:

State:

```
Administrative state: enabled
Operational state: Down (Reason: State undefined)
LED state: Red On
Maintenance: Enabled
AINS Soak: None
  Total Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s)
  Remaining Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s) 0 second(s)
Laser Squelch: Disabled
Insert Idle Ingress: Disabled
Insert Idle Egress: Disabled
```

Phy:

```
Media type: Not known
Alarms:
  Current:
    Loss of Signal
Statistics:
  FEC:
    Corrected Codeword Count: 31426046
    Uncorrected Codeword Count: 2187
```

Autonegotiation disabled.

Operational values:

```
Speed: 100Gbps
Duplex: Full Duplex
Flowcontrol: None
Loopback: Internal
BER monitoring:
  Not supported
Forward error correction: Standard (Reed-Solomon)
Holdoff Time: 0ms
```

Viewing Loopback Configuration Alarm

The following example shows how to view the loopback configuration alarms.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show alarms brief system active
Tue Sep 13 17:43:35.212 UTC
```

Active Alarms

Location	Severity	Group	Set Time	Description

0/2	Minor	Controller	09/13/2022 17:34:32 UTC
HundredGigECtrlr0/2/0/2 - Internal Loopback Configured			
0/2	Minor	Controller	09/13/2022 17:34:32 UTC
HundredGigECtrlr0/2/0/2 - Internal Loopback Configured			
0/2	Minor	Controller	09/13/2022 17:34:32 UTC
HundredGigECtrlr0/2/0/2 - Line Loopback Configured			

0/2	Major	Ethernet	09/13/2022 17:34:31 UTC
HundredGigECtrlr0/2/0/1/2 - Loss of Synchronization The Data Interface			

0/2	Minor	Controller	09/13/2022 17:39:19 UTC	CoherentDSP0/2/0/0
- Internal Loopback Configured				

Loop-and-drop mechanism on Ethernet controller

Table 35: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Loop-and-drop mechanism on Ethernet controller	Cisco IOS XR Release 24.4.1	

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
		The internal and line loopback configurations on the Ethernet controller have been enhanced to activate a loop-and-drop mechanism. This mechanism prevents traffic from flowing beyond the client port to the near end router in case of internal loopback, and far end router in case of the line loopback. This loop-and-drop mechanism is implemented by: • Internal loopback: Shutting down the transmit power at the client Ethernet controller. • Line loopback: Inserting a local fault alarm signal toward the trunk. This feature is supported on these cards: • NCS1K14-2.4T-K9 • NCS1K14-2.4T-X-K9 • NCS1K4-QXP-K9 • NCS1K4-1.2T-K9 (supports only internal loop-and-drop) • NCS1K4-1.2TL-K9 (supports only internal loop-and-drop) This enhancement isolates traffic during loopback, preventing it from reaching the router. A practical use case for this is when using the PRBS pattern for testing. By effectively containing the PRBS traffic, the mechanism ensures that PRBS traffic does not cause unwanted events such as error bits, which could otherwise lead to misinterpretation of network status and trigger false alarms at the router ports.

From Release 24.4.1, configuring client loopback on Ethernet controllers activates a loop-and-drop mechanism, replacing the previous loop-and-continue mechanism. When you set up internal and line loopbacks under Ethernet controllers, these loopback types are automatically applied for both 100GE and 400GE traffic.

- Internal loop-and-drop
- Line loop-and-drop

Advantage

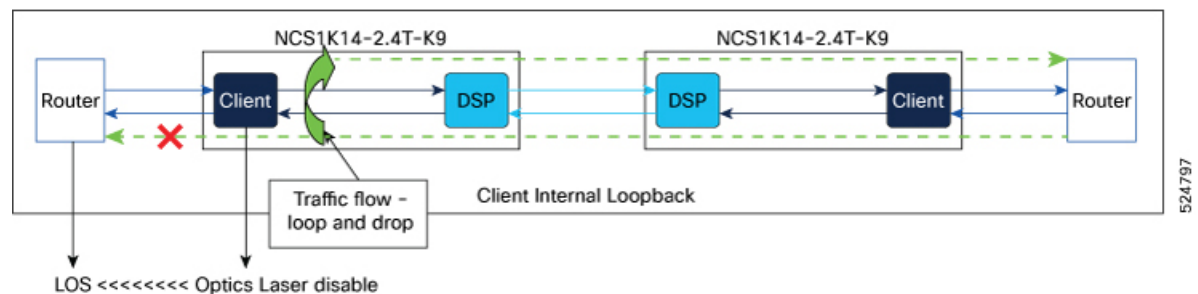
This enhancement provides a significant advantage by isolating traffic during loopback operations. It prevents traffic from reaching the router, thereby avoiding potential undesired events and alarms at the router ports. This is particularly beneficial in maintaining network stability and integrity during diagnostic activities.

A practical example of this advantage is seen when using the Pseudo-Random Bit Sequence (PRBS) pattern to evaluate network link performance and reliability. By effectively containing PRBS traffic within the loopback, the mechanism prevents unwanted events, such as error bits, from reaching the router. This containment ensures that test data does not interfere with the router's regular functions, avoiding misinterpretation of network status and preventing false alarms at the router ports.

Internal loop-and-drop

When you apply an internal loopback on a client Ethernet controller, the transmit power is disabled. This mechanism is applicable for both breakout and non-breakout setups. In a breakout setup, power is turned off on the specific lane where the loopback is configured, whereas in a non-breakout setup, power is shut down on all the lanes. This power shutdown prevents traffic from traveling beyond the client port to the near-end router as indicated by the cross mark in this image.

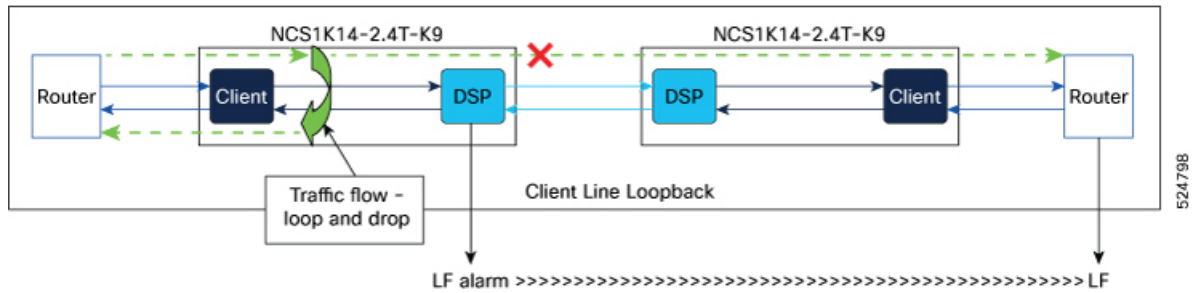
Figure 8: Internal loop-and-drop



Line loop-and-drop

When you apply a line loopback on a specific client Ethernet controller, the system forces a local fault (LF) signal on the near-end in the egress direction. This LF signal then propagates towards the far-end, preventing the traffic from flowing towards the far-end router as indicated by the cross mark in this image.

Figure 9: Line loop-and-drop



Supported cards

This mechanism is supported on these cards:

- NCS1K14-2.4T-K9
- NCS1K14-2.4T-X-K9
- NCS1K4-QXP-K9
- NCS1K4-1.2T-K9 (supports only internal loop-and-drop)
- NCS1K4-1.2TL-K9 (supports only internal loop-and-drop)

Restore Factory Settings



Note Perform this operation only on the console port.

You can restore the factory settings on the NCS 1014. The entire system configuration, including usernames, passwords, and IP addresses, is removed. You can perform this operation only through the console port and not on the management interface. To restore NCS 1014 to factory settings, use the **commit replace** command. After the **commit replace** operation completes, you must perform the IOS XR reload operation.

The **commit best-effort** command merges the target configuration with the running configuration and commits only valid changes (best effort). Some configuration changes might fail due to semantic errors.

Example

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit replace
Tue Sep 24 09:36:59.430 UTC
```

```
This commit will replace or remove the entire running configuration. This
operation can be service affecting.
Do you wish to proceed? [no]: yes
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#exit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#reload
Tue Sep 24 09:38:12.881 UTC
```

```

Standby card not present or not Ready for failover. Proceed? [confirm]

Preparing system for backup. This may take a few minutes especially for large configurations.

    Status report: node0_RP0_CPU0: BACKUP INPROGRESS

    Status report: node0_RP0_CPU0: BACKUP HAS COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY
[Done]

Proceed with reload? [confirm]
Reloading node  0/RP0/CPU0

RL: Reboot initiated with code 1, cause User initiated graceful reload reboot_timeout 30
shutdown delay 0
RL: Shutdown initiated
Query the node to be reloaded
  NODE_IP of noded to be reloaded 198.51.100.1
sending stop hb
Cause: User initiated graceful reload
VM IP addr sent for reload 198.51.100.1

Received ack from sdrmgr for reload request.Returncode:0
successful disconnection from service
wd_disconnect_cb 548 CMP-WD disconnected successfully
Invmgr successful disconnection from service

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#
Disconnecting from 'default-sdr--1' console. Continue(Y/N)?

Connecting to 'default-sdr--1' console
ÿÿÿÿÿÿÿbootlogd: ioctl(/dev/pts/2, TIOCCONS): Device or resource busy
/sbin/restorecon: lstat(/etc/adjtime) failed: No such file or directory
Configuring network interfaces... done.
Starting system message bus: dbus.
Starting OpenBSD Secure Shell server: sshd
sshd start/running, process 1739
Starting rpcbind daemon...done.
Starting random number generator daemonUnable to open file: /dev/tpm0
.
Starting system log daemon...0
Starting kernel log daemon...0
tftpd-hpa disabled in /etc/default/tftpd-hpa
Starting internet superserver: xinetd.
net.ipv4.ip_forward = 1
Libvirt not initialized for container instance
Starting crond: OK
SIOCADDRT: File exists

DBG_MSG: platform type is 0
[*] ima_policy have loaded, or IMA policy file does not exist
Start serial incoming on , Clearing ..
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Sep 24 09:38:44.284 UTC: fpd-serv[256]: %PKT_INFRA-FM-3-FAULT_MAJOR :
ALARM_MAJOR :FPD-NEED-UPGRADE :DECLARE :0/PM0:

This (D)RP Node is not ready or active for login /configuration
.....
.....
.....

ios con0/RP0/CPU0 is now available

Press RETURN to get started.

```

```
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!! NO root-system username is configured. Need to configure root-system
username. !!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
```

Headless Mode

During process restarts, CPU reload, or removal of CPU, the NCS 1014 operates in headless mode for up to 72 hours. During this time, traffic is not impacted, although the control plane is not up and running. Fault propagation continues to operate for failures on client and trunk ports. However, you cannot provision anything nor view operational data with a non-functional CPU. Performance monitoring data based on 15 minutes and 24 hour intervals is not supported with a non-functional CPU.

Trail Trace Identifier

The Trail trace identifier (TTI) feature helps you to identify the signal from the source to the destination within the network. You can configure the TTI sent or expected in ASCII and HEX. When the expected TTI string does not match the received TTI trace string, the controller goes down and the TIM alarm is raised. To configure TTI on the coherent DSP controllers of a 1.2T, 2.4T, or 2.4TX card, use the following commands:

configure

controller coherentDSP R/S/I/P tti {sent | expected} ascii | hextti-string

commit



Note The *tti-string* can have a maximum of 64 characters for ASCII and 128 characters for HEX.

The following sample displays how to configure TTI on a coherent DSP controller with the sent and expected strings set to the same ASCII string. The state of the controller is up.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller coherentDSP
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#tti sent ascii hello
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#tti expected ascii hello cisco
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#commit
Thu Dec 7 14:25:43.391 IST
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#end
```

The following is sample to view the TTI details on a coherentDSP controller.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers coherentDSP 0/3/0/0
Thu Dec 7 14:26:37.345 IST

Port : CoherentDSP 0/3/0/0
Controller State : Down
Inherited Secondary State : Normal
Configured Secondary State : Normal
Derived State : In Service
Loopback mode : None
BER Thresholds : SF = 1.0E-5 SD = 1.0E-7
Performance Monitoring : Enable
Bandwidth : 800.0Gb/s

Alarm Information:
LOS = 0 LOF = 0 LOM = 0
OOF = 0 OOM = 0 AIS = 0
```

```
IAE = 0 BIAE = 0 SF_BER = 0
SD_BER = 0 BDI = 0 TIM = 1
FECMISMATCH = 0 FEC-UNC = 0 FLEXO_GIDM = 0
FLEXO-MM = 0 FLEXO-LOM = 0 FLEXO-RDI = 0
FLEXO-LOF = 0
Detected Alarms : TIM
```

```
Bit Error Rate Information
PREFEC BER : 2.57E-04
POSTFEC BER : 0.00E+00
Q-Factor : 10.80 dB
```

```
Q-Margin : 4.50 dB
```

```
Instantaneous Q-Margin : 4.50 dB
```

```
OTU TTI Sent
```

```
FULL TTI ASCII STRING : hello
```

```
OTU TTI Received
```

```
FULL TTI ASCII STRING : hello
```

```
OTU TTI Expected
```

```
FULL TTI ASCII STRING : hello cisco
```

```
FEC mode : Soft-Decision 15
```

```
Flexo-Mode : Enable
Flexo Details:
Tx GID : 1
TX IID : 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8,
Rx GID : 1
RX IID : 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8,
```

```
AINS Soak : None
AINS Timer : 0h, 0m
AINS remaining time : 0 seconds
```

The following example shows how to configure TTI on a coherent DSP controller with the sent and expected strings set to HEX strings.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ne(config)#controller coherentDSP 0/0/0/0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ne(config-CoDSP)#tti sent hex 6E6E6E2A2A2A
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ne(config-CoDSP)#tti expected hex 3F4B4B4B3D3E3A
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ne(config-CoDSP)#commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#exit
```

Configure TTI on QXP Card

You can configure the TTI sent or expected string in the full ASCII format, or Source Access Point Identifier (SAPI)/Destination Access Point Identifier (DAPI) format on ODU-flex, ODU4, and coherentDSP controllers for the QXP card.



Note TTI operates only in **trunk mode OR**.

The following table lists the ASCII format that is supported for TTI:

ASCII with Character String	Controller
Full ASCII 64-character	CoherentDSP,odu4,odu-flex
SAPI ASCII 15-character	CoherentDSP,odu4,odu-flex
DAPI ASCII 15-character	CoherentDSP,odu4,odu-flex
Operator-specific ASCII 32-character	CoherentDSP,odu4,odu-flex

To configure TTI, use the following commands:

configure

controller *controller-type R/S/I/P tti {sent | expected} {ascii | sapi ascii | dapi ascii | operator-specific ascii} tti-string*

commit

The following is a sample configuration for FULL TTI for coherentDSP controller

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller coherentDSP 0/0/0/8
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#tti sent ascii cisco
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#tti expected ascii cisco123
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#commit
```

The following is a sample configuration for TTI HEX for coherentDSP controller

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller coherentDSP 0/0/0/8
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#tti sent hex 6E6E6E2A2A2A
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#tti expected hex 3F4B4B4B3D3E3A
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#commit
```

The following is a sample configuration for Operator specific TTI for coherentDSP controller

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller coherentDSP 0/0/0/8
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#tti sent operator-specific ascii hellooo
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#tti expected operator-specific ascii hellooo
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#commit
```

The following is a sample configuration for Operator specific TTI HEX for coherentDSP controller

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller coherentDSP 0/0/0/8
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#tti sent operator-specific hex
6E6E6E2A2A3D3E3A3A6E6E2A2A2A3D
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#tti expected operator-specific hex 5A5A6D3A3B3C3F4B4B4B3D3E3A
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#commit
```

The following is a sample configuration for SAPI for coherentDSP controller

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller coherentDSP 0/0/0/8
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#tti sent operator-specific ascii hellooo
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#tti expected operator-specific ascii hellooo
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#commit
```

The following is a sample configuration for DAPI for coherentDSP controller

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller coherentDSP 0/0/0/8
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#tti sent dapi ascii cisco123
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#tti expected dapi ascii hello
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#commit
```

Chromatic Dispersion

You can configure chromatic dispersion on optics controllers of 1.2T, 2.4TX, and 2.4T cards. When you configure the maximum and minimum values for chromatic dispersion for any data rate, ensure the minimum difference between the configured values is equal to or greater than 1500 ps/nm.

The following table lists the default CD search range for a 1.2T card.

Data Rate	BPS	Card Support	Default CD Search Range
200G to 500G	BPS <= 3	1.2T, 1.2TL	-10,000 to 100,000 ps/nm
	3 < BPS <= 4	1.2T, 1.2TL	-10,000 to 80,000 ps/nm
	4 < BPS <=5	1.2T	-5,000 to 20,000 ps/nm
600G	BPS=5.2578125	1.2T	-2000 to 2,000 ps/nm

The following table lists the default CD search range for 2.4T, 2.4TX, cards.

Line Rate				
	138GBd	128GBd	118GBd	108GBd
1200G	4000 to -5000	4000 to -5000	—	—
1000G	20000 to -5000	20000 to -5000	20000 to -5000	—
800G	48000 to -10000	48000 to -10000	48000 to -10000	35000 to -10000
600G	74000 to -10000	74000 to -10000	74000 to -10000	60000 to -10000
500G	90000 to -10000	90000 to -10000	90000 to -10000	72000 to -10000
400G	—	90000 to -10000	90000 to -10000	72000 to -10000



Note The cd-min and cd-max values must be set for BPS values that are greater than 4 in the 1.2T card.



Note When the user provisions the cd-min and cd-max values that are outside the range through CLI, the provisioned values are accepted; however, only the actual values supported by the hardware are applied.

The following is a sample where chromatic dispersion is configured on the optics controller.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
Mon Aug 19 19:31:42.115 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller optics 0/1/0/1
```

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#cd-max 4000
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#cd-min -1000
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#commit
Mon Aug 19 19:35:24.697 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#exit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#exit

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show run controller optics 0/1/0/*
Mon Aug 19 19:57:41.859 UTC
controller Optics0/1/0/0
  transmit-power -15
  dwdm-carrier 50GHz-grid itu-ch 55
  enh-sop-tol-mode 1
  cross-pol-gain-mode 10
  lbc-high-threshold 5
!
controller Optics0/1/0/1
  description trunk power UP
  cd-min -1000
  cd-max 4000
  enh-colorless-mode 2
  enh-sop-tol-mode 3
  nleq-comp-mode 4
  cross-pol-gain-mode 2
  cross-pol-weight-mode 3
  cpr-win-mode 3
  cpr-ext-win-mode 8
  rx-voa fixed-ratio 1200
  filter-roll-off-factor 0.035
!
controller Optics0/1/0/5
  soak-time 10
!

```

Chromatic Dispersion Threshold

You can configure the minimum and maximum acceptable chromatic dispersion for the trunk optics controllers. The CD alarm is raised if the chromatic dispersion goes below the minimum or exceeds the maximum value.

The following is a sample of configuring the minimum and maximum chromatic dispersion threshold:

To configure the maximum and minimum acceptable CD, use the following command:

configure

controller optics *R/S/I/P*

cd-high-threshold *cd-high*

cd-low-threshold *cd-low*

commit

The following sample configures the maximum and minimum acceptable CD on the controller optics:

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller optics 0/0/0/7
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#cd-high-threshold 2400
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#cd-low-threshold -2400
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#commit

```

The following sample shows the maximum and minimum acceptable CD configured on the controller optics:


```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers optics 0/0/0/7
Fri Nov 12 10:58:50.595 UTC
```

Controller State: Up

Transport Admin State: In Service

Laser State: On

LED State: Yellow

Optics Status

```
Optics Type: CIM8 DWDM
DWDM carrier Info: C BAND, MSA ITU Channel=61, Frequency=193.10THz,
Wavelength=1552.524nm
```

Alarm Status:

Detected Alarms:

```
        HIGH-RX-PWR    LOW-TX-PWR
        HIGH-DGD
```

LOS/LOL/Fault Status:

Alarm Statistics:

```
-----
HIGH-RX-PWR = 1          LOW-RX-PWR = 0
HIGH-TX-PWR = 0          LOW-TX-PWR = 1
HIGH-LBC = 0            HIGH-DGD = 6
OOR-CD = 0              OSNR = 0
WVL-OOL = 0            MEA = 0
IMPROPER-REM = 1
TX-POWER-PROV-MISMATCH = 0
Laser Bias Current = 0.0 %
Actual TX Power = 0.97 dBm
RX Power = -0.53 dBm
RX Signal Power = -1.20 dBm
Frequency Offset = 63 MHz
```

Performance Monitoring: Enable

THRESHOLD VALUES

Parameter	High Alarm	Low Alarm	High Warning	Low Warning
Rx Power Threshold(dBm)	-2.0	-3.0	0.0	0.0
Tx Power Threshold(dBm)	4.0	2.0	0.0	0.0
LBC Threshold(mA)	N/A	N/A	0.00	0.00

LBC High Threshold = 55 %

Configured Tx Power = 1.00 dBm

Configured CD High Threshold = 2400 ps/nm

Configured CD lower Threshold = -2400 ps/nm

Configured OSNR lower Threshold = 0.40 dB

Configured DGD Higher Threshold = 0.30 ps

Baud Rate = 63.1394679230 GBd

Bits per Symbol = 3.0000000000 bits/symbol

Modulation Type: 8QAM

Chromatic Dispersion 0 ps/nm

Configured CD-MIN -48000 ps/nm CD-MAX 48000 ps/nm

Polarization Mode Dispersion = 0.0 ps

```

Second Order Polarization Mode Dispersion = 29.00 ps^2
Optical Signal to Noise Ratio = 36.10 dB
SNR = 17.50 dB
Polarization Dependent Loss = 0.50 dB
Polarization Change Rate = 0.00 rad/s
Differential Group Delay = 1.00 ps

```

Transceiver Vendor Details

```

Form Factor          : CIM8
Name                 : CISCO-ACACIA
Part Number          : 10-3500-01
Rev Number           : 01
Serial Number        : ACA24480037
PID                  : CIM8-C-K9
VID                  : VES1
Date Code(yy/mm/dd)  : 23/11/10
Fiber Connector Type : LC
Otn Application Code : Not Set
Sonet Application Code : Not Set
Ethernet Compliance Code : Not set

```

Transceiver Temperature : 46 Celsius

```

AINS Soak           : None
AINS Timer           : 0h, 0m
AINS remaining time  : 0 seconds

```

Transmit Power

To configure transmit power on the trunk (CIM8 and PICO) optics within the -190 to +50 range (in units of 0.1dBm), use the following commands:

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
Mon Aug 19 19:31:42.115 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller optics 0/1/0/7
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#transmit-power -1.50
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#commit
Mon Aug 19 19:35:24.697 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#exit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#exit

```

The following is a sample in which transmit power of -1.50 dBm is configured on the CIM8 optics.

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers optics 0/0/0/7
Controller State: Up
Transport Admin State: Automatic In Service
Laser State: On
LED State: Green
Optics Status
  Optics Type: CIM8 DWDM
  DWDM carrier Info: C BAND, MSA ITU Channel=61, Frequency=193.10THz,
  Wavelength=1552.524nm
  Alarm Status:
  -----
  Detected Alarms: None
  LOS/LOL/Fault Status:
  Alarm Statistics:

```

```

HIGH-RX-PWR = 0          LOW-RX-PWR = 2
HIGH-TX-PWR = 0          LOW-TX-PWR = 1
HIGH-LBC = 0             HIGH-DGD = 0
OOR-CD = 0               OSNR = 1
WVL-OOL = 0              MEA = 0
IMPROPER-REM = 0
TX-POWER-PROV-MISMATCH = 0
Laser Bias Current = 0.0 %
Actual TX Power = 1.98 dBm
RX Power = -0.68 dBm
RX Signal Power = -1.25 dBm
Frequency Offset = -41 MHz
Performance Monitoring: Enable
THRESHOLD VALUES

```

Parameter	High Alarm	Low Alarm	High Warning	Low Warning
Rx Power Threshold(dBm)	13.0	-17.0	0.0	0.0
Tx Power Threshold(dBm)	5.0	-13.0	0.0	0.0
LBC Threshold(mA)	N/A	N/A	0.00	0.00

```

LBC High Threshold = 90 %
Configured Tx Power = 2.00 dBm
Configured CD High Threshold = 180000 ps/nm
Configured CD lower Threshold = -180000 ps/nm
Configured OSNR lower Threshold = 20.50 dB
Configured DGD Higher Threshold = 90.00 ps
Baud Rate = 137.9783940000 GBd
Bits per Symbol = 3.5200000000 bits/symbol
Modulation Type: PCS
Chromatic Dispersion -1 ps/nm
Configured CD-MIN -10000 ps/nm CD-MAX 48000 ps/nm
Polarization Mode Dispersion = 0.0 ps
Second Order Polarization Mode Dispersion = 13.00 ps^2
Optical Signal to Noise Ratio = 38.10 dB
SNR = 17.40 dB
Polarization Dependent Loss = 2.50 dB
Polarization Change Rate = 0.00 rad/s
Differential Group Delay = 1.00 ps
Filter Roll Off Factor : 0.100
Rx VOA Target Power : -2.0 dBm
NLEQ Compensation Mode : 0
Cross Polarization Gain Mode : 10
Proprietary Submarine Parameters
  Type : 1      Value : 0
  Type : 2      Value : 0
  Type : 3      Value : 0
  Type : 4      Value : 0
  Type : 5      Value : 0
  Type : 6      Value : 1000
  Type : 7      Value : 0
  Type : 8      Value : 0
  Type : 9      Value : 0
  Type : 10     Value : 0

```

Laser Bias Current High Threshold

You can configure the threshold of the laser bias current flowing on the physical pluggable port on the trunk optics controller. The range is 0 to 100%

To configure the laser bias current threshold, use the following command:

configure

controller optics R/S/I/P**lbc-high-threshold lbc-value****commit**

The following sample configures the high laser bias threshold on the controller optics:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller optics 0/0/0/7
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#lbc-high-threshold 55
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#commit
```

The following sample shows the high laser bias threshold configured on the controller optics:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers optics 0/0/0/7
Fri Nov 12 10:58:50.595 UTC

Controller State: Up

Transport Admin State: In Service

Laser State: On

LED State: Yellow

Optics Status

    Optics Type: CIM8 DWDM
    DWDM carrier Info: C BAND, MSA ITU Channel=61, Frequency=193.10THz,
    Wavelength=1552.524nm

    Alarm Status:
    -----
    Detected Alarms:
        HIGH-RX-PWR    LOW-TX-PWR
        HIGH-DGD

    LOS/LOL/Fault Status:

    Alarm Statistics:

    -----
    HIGH-RX-PWR = 1          LOW-RX-PWR = 0
    HIGH-TX-PWR = 0          LOW-TX-PWR = 1
    HIGH-LBC = 0             HIGH-DGD = 6
    OOR-CD = 0               OSNR = 0
    WVL-OOL = 0              MEA = 0
    IMPROPER-REM = 1
    TX-POWER-PROV-MISMATCH = 0
    Laser Bias Current = 0.0 %
    Actual TX Power = 0.97 dBm
    RX Power = -0.53 dBm
    RX Signal Power = -1.20 dBm
    Frequency Offset = 63 MHz

    Performance Monitoring: Enable

    THRESHOLD VALUES
    -----

    Parameter                High Alarm  Low Alarm  High Warning  Low Warning
    -----
    Rx Power Threshold(dBm)   -2.0       -3.0       0.0           0.0
    Tx Power Threshold(dBm)   4.0        2.0        0.0           0.0
```

LBC Threshold(mA)	N/A	N/A	0.00	0.00

```

LBC High Threshold = 55 %
Configured Tx Power = 1.00 dBm
Configured CD High Threshold = 2400 ps/nm
Configured CD lower Threshold = -2400 ps/nm
Configured OSNR lower Threshold = 0.40 dB
Configured DGD Higher Threshold = 0.30 ps
Baud Rate = 63.1394679230 GBd
Bits per Symbol = 3.0000000000 bits/symbol
Modulation Type: 8QAM
Chromatic Dispersion 0 ps/nm
Configured CD-MIN -48000 ps/nm CD-MAX 48000 ps/nm
Polarization Mode Dispersion = 0.0 ps
Second Order Polarization Mode Dispersion = 29.00 ps^2
Optical Signal to Noise Ratio = 36.10 dB
SNR = 17.50 dB
Polarization Dependent Loss = 0.50 dB
Polarization Change Rate = 0.00 rad/s
Differential Group Delay = 1.00 ps

```

Transceiver Vendor Details

```

Form Factor           : CIM8
Name                  : CISCO-ACACIA
Part Number           : 10-3500-01
Rev Number            : 01
Serial Number         : ACA24480037
PID                   : CIM8-C-K9
VID                   : VES1
Date Code(yy/mm/dd)   : 23/11/10
Fiber Connector Type: LC
Otn Application Code: Not Set
Sonet Application Code: Not Set
Ethernet Compliance Code: Not set

```

Transceiver Temperature : 46 Celsius

```

AINS Soak             : None
AINS Timer             : 0h, 0m
AINS remaining time    : 0 seconds

```

Differential Group Delay Threshold

You can configure the threshold value for the maximum acceptable differential group delay (DGD) on the trunk optics controllers. The DGD alarm is raised if DGD exceeds this value.

The range is 0–18000 (in the units of 0.01 ps).

To configure the maximum acceptable DGD, use the following command:

```

configure
controller optics R/S/I/P
dgd-high-threshold dgd-value
commit

```

The following sample configures the minimum acceptable DGD on the controller optics:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller optics 0/0/0/7
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#dgd-high-threshold 30
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#commit
```

The following sample shows the maximum acceptable DGD configured on the controller optics:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers optics 0/0/0/7
Fri Nov 12 10:58:50.595 UTC
```

Controller State: Up

Transport Admin State: In Service

Laser State: On

LED State: Yellow

Optics Status

```
Optics Type: CIM8 DWDM
DWDM carrier Info: C BAND, MSA ITU Channel=61, Frequency=193.10THz,
Wavelength=1552.524nm
```

Alarm Status:

Detected Alarms:

```
      HIGH-RX-PWR    LOW-TX-PWR
      HIGH-DGD
```

LOS/LOL/Fault Status:

Alarm Statistics:

```
HIGH-RX-PWR = 1          LOW-RX-PWR = 0
HIGH-TX-PWR = 0          LOW-TX-PWR = 1
HIGH-LBC = 0             HIGH-DGD = 6
OOR-CD = 0               OSNR = 0
WVL-OOL = 0              MEA  = 0
IMPROPER-REM = 1
TX-POWER-PROV-MISMATCH = 0
Laser Bias Current = 0.0 %
Actual TX Power = 0.97 dBm
RX Power = -0.53 dBm
RX Signal Power = -1.20 dBm
Frequency Offset = 63 MHz
```

Performance Monitoring: Enable

THRESHOLD VALUES

Parameter	High Alarm	Low Alarm	High Warning	Low Warning
Rx Power Threshold(dBm)	-2.0	-3.0	0.0	0.0
Tx Power Threshold(dBm)	4.0	2.0	0.0	0.0
LBC Threshold(mA)	N/A	N/A	0.00	0.00

```
LBC High Threshold = 55 %
Configured Tx Power = 1.00 dBm
Configured CD High Threshold = 2400 ps/nm
Configured CD lower Threshold = -2400 ps/nm
Configured OSNR lower Threshold = 0.40 dB
Configured DGD Higher Threshold = 0.30 ps
```

```

Baud Rate = 63.1394679230 GBd
Bits per Symbol = 3.0000000000 bits/symbol
Modulation Type: 8QAM
Chromatic Dispersion 0 ps/nm
Configured CD-MIN -48000 ps/nm CD-MAX 48000 ps/nm
Polarization Mode Dispersion = 0.0 ps
Second Order Polarization Mode Dispersion = 29.00 ps^2
Optical Signal to Noise Ratio = 36.10 dB
SNR = 17.50 dB
Polarization Dependent Loss = 0.50 dB
Polarization Change Rate = 0.00 rad/s
Differential Group Delay = 1.00 ps

```

Transceiver Vendor Details

```

Form Factor      : CIM8
Name             : CISCO-ACACIA
Part Number      : 10-3500-01
Rev Number       : 01
Serial Number    : ACA24480037
PID              : CIM8-C-K9
VID              : VES1
Date Code(yy/mm/dd) : 23/11/10
Fiber Connector Type: LC
Otn Application Code: Not Set
Sonet Application Code: Not Set
Ethernet Compliance Code: Not set

```

Transceiver Temperature : 46 Celsius

```

AINS Soak      : None
AINS Timer      : 0h, 0m
AINS remaining time : 0 seconds

```

Optical Signal to Noise Ratio

You can configure the minimum acceptable Optical Signal to Noise ratio (OSNR) value on the 1.2T, 2.4TX, and 2.4T cards. The OSNR alarm is raised if OSNR goes below this value.

The range is 0–4000 (in units of 0.01db).

To configure the minimum acceptable OSNR, use the following command:

configure

controller optics *R/S/I/P*

osnr-low-threshold *osnr-value*

commit

The following sample configures the minimum acceptable OSNR on the controller optics:

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller optics 0/0/0/7
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#osnr-low-threshold 40
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#commit

```

The following sample shows the minimum acceptable OSNR configured on the controller optics:

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers optics 0/0/0/7
Fri Nov 12 10:58:50.595 UTC

Controller State: Up

Transport Admin State: In Service

Laser State: On

LED State: Yellow

Optics Status

    Optics Type: CIM8 DWDM
    DWDM carrier Info: C BAND, MSA ITU Channel=61, Frequency=193.10THz,
    Wavelength=1552.524nm

    Alarm Status:
    -----
    Detected Alarms:
        HIGH-RX-PWR    LOW-TX-PWR
        HIGH-DGD

    LOS/LOL/Fault Status:

    Alarm Statistics:

    -----
    HIGH-RX-PWR = 1          LOW-RX-PWR = 0
    HIGH-TX-PWR = 0          LOW-TX-PWR = 1
    HIGH-LBC = 0             HIGH-DGD = 6
    OOR-CD = 0               OSNR = 0
    WV-L-OOL = 0             MEA = 0
    IMPROPER-REM = 1
    TX-POWER-PROV-MISMATCH = 0
    Laser Bias Current = 0.0 %
    Actual TX Power = 0.97 dBm
    RX Power = -0.53 dBm
    RX Signal Power = -1.20 dBm
    Frequency Offset = 63 MHz

    Performance Monitoring: Enable

    THRESHOLD VALUES
    -----

    Parameter                High Alarm  Low Alarm  High Warning  Low Warning
    -----
    Rx Power Threshold(dBm)   -2.0       -3.0       0.0           0.0
    Tx Power Threshold(dBm)    4.0        2.0        0.0           0.0
    LBC Threshold(mA)          N/A        N/A        0.00          0.00

    LBC High Threshold = 55 %
    Configured Tx Power = 1.00 dBm
    Configured CD High Threshold = 2400 ps/nm
    Configured CD lower Threshold = -2400 ps/nm
    Configured OSNR lower Threshold = 0.40 dB
    Configured DGD Higher Threshold = 0.30 ps
    Baud Rate = 63.1394679230 GBd
    Bits per Symbol = 3.0000000000 bits/symbol
    Modulation Type: 8QAM
    Chromatic Dispersion 0 ps/nm
    Configured CD-MIN -48000 ps/nm CD-MAX 48000 ps/nm
    Polarization Mode Dispersion = 0.0 ps

```



```

Second Order Polarization Mode Dispersion = 29.00 ps^2
Optical Signal to Noise Ratio = 36.10 dB
SNR = 17.50 dB
Polarization Dependent Loss = 0.50 dB
Polarization Change Rate = 0.00 rad/s
Differential Group Delay = 1.00 ps

```

Transceiver Vendor Details

```

Form Factor           : CIM8
Name                  : CISCO-ACACIA
Part Number           : 10-3500-01
Rev Number            : 01
Serial Number         : ACA24480037
PID                   : CIM8-C-K9
VID                   : VES1
Date Code(yy/mm/dd)   : 23/11/10
Fiber Connector Type: LC
Otn Application Code: Not Set
Sonet Application Code: Not Set
Ethernet Compliance Code: Not set

```

Transceiver Temperature : 46 Celsius

```

AINS Soak             : None
AINS Timer             : 0h, 0m
AINS remaining time    : 0 seconds

```

Receive Power Threshold

You can configure the high and low threshold of the total optical signal power of the received signal on the 1.2T, 2.4TX, and 2.4T cards.

The range is -400 to 300 (in the units of 0.1 dBm).

To configure the high and low receive power threshold, use the following command:

configure

controller optics *R/S/I/P*

rx-high-threshold *rx-high*

rx-low-threshold *rx-low*

commit

The following sample configures the high receive power threshold on the controller optics:

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller optics 0/0/0/7
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#rx-high-threshold -20
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#rx-low-threshold -30
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#commit

```

The following sample shows the high receive power threshold configured on the controller optics:

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers optics 0/0/0/7
Fri Nov 12 10:58:50.595 UTC

```

Controller State: Up

Receive Power Threshold

Transport Admin State: In Service

Laser State: On

LED State: Yellow

Optics Status

Optics Type: CIM8 DWDM

DWDM carrier Info: C BAND, MSA ITU Channel=61, Frequency=193.10THz,
Wavelength=1552.524nm

Alarm Status:

Detected Alarms:

HIGH-RX-PWR LOW-TX-PWR
HIGH-DGD

LOS/LOL/Fault Status:

Alarm Statistics:

HIGH-RX-PWR = 1 LOW-RX-PWR = 0
HIGH-TX-PWR = 0 LOW-TX-PWR = 1
HIGH-LBC = 0 HIGH-DGD = 6
OOR-CD = 0 OSNR = 0
WVL-OOL = 0 MEA = 0
IMPROPER-REM = 1
TX-POWER-PROV-MISMATCH = 0
Laser Bias Current = 0.0 %
Actual TX Power = 0.97 dBm
RX Power = -0.53 dBm
RX Signal Power = -1.20 dBm
Frequency Offset = 63 MHz

Performance Monitoring: Enable

THRESHOLD VALUES

Parameter	High Alarm	Low Alarm	High Warning	Low Warning
Rx Power Threshold(dBm)	-2.0	-3.0	0.0	0.0
Tx Power Threshold(dBm)	4.0	2.0	0.0	0.0
LBC Threshold(mA)	N/A	N/A	0.00	0.00

LBC High Threshold = 55 %

Configured Tx Power = 1.00 dBm

Configured CD High Threshold = 2400 ps/nm

Configured CD lower Threshold = -2400 ps/nm

Configured OSNR lower Threshold = 0.40 dB

Configured DGD Higher Threshold = 0.30 ps

Baud Rate = 63.1394679230 GBd

Bits per Symbol = 3.0000000000 bits/symbol

Modulation Type: 8QAM

Chromatic Dispersion 0 ps/nm

Configured CD-MIN -48000 ps/nm CD-MAX 48000 ps/nm

Polarization Mode Dispersion = 0.0 ps

Second Order Polarization Mode Dispersion = 29.00 ps^2

Optical Signal to Noise Ratio = 36.10 dB

SNR = 17.50 dB

Polarization Dependent Loss = 0.50 dB

```
Polarization Change Rate = 0.00 rad/s
Differential Group Delay = 1.00 ps
```

Transceiver Vendor Details

```
Form Factor      : CIM8
Name             : CISCO-ACACIA
Part Number      : 10-3500-01
Rev Number       : 01
Serial Number     : ACA24480037
PID              : CIM8-C-K9
VID              : VES1
Date Code(yy/mm/dd) : 23/11/10
Fiber Connector Type: LC
Otn Application Code: Not Set
Sonet Application Code: Not Set
Ethernet Compliance Code: Not set
```

```
Transceiver Temperature : 46 Celsius
```

```
AINS Soak      : None
AINS Timer      : 0h, 0m
AINS remaining time : 0 seconds
```

Transmit Power Threshold

You can configure the high and low threshold of the total optical signal power of the transmitted signal on the 1.2T, 2.4TX, and 2.4T cards.

The range is -400 to 300 (in the units of 0.1 dBm).

To configure the high and low transmit power threshold, use the following command:

configure

controller optics *R/S/I/P*

tx-high-threshold *tx-high*

tx-low-threshold *tx-low*

commit

The following sample configures the high transmit power threshold on the controller optics:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller optics 0/0/0/7
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#tx-high-threshold 40
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#tx-low-threshold 20
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Optics)#commit
```

The following sample shows the high transmit power threshold configured on the controller optics:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers optics 0/0/0/7
Fri Nov 12 10:58:50.595 UTC
```

```
Controller State: Up
```

```
Transport Admin State: In Service
```

```
Laser State: On
```

LED State: Yellow

Optics Status

Optics Type: CIM8 DWDM
DWDM carrier Info: C BAND, MSA ITU Channel=61, Frequency=193.10THz,
Wavelength=1552.524nm

Alarm Status:

Detected Alarms:

HIGH-RX-PWR LOW-TX-PWR
HIGH-DGD

LOS/LOL/Fault Status:

Alarm Statistics:

HIGH-RX-PWR = 1 LOW-RX-PWR = 0
HIGH-TX-PWR = 0 LOW-TX-PWR = 1
HIGH-LBC = 0 HIGH-DGD = 6
OOR-CD = 0 OSNR = 0
WVL-OOL = 0 MEA = 0
IMPROPER-REM = 1
TX-POWER-PROV-MISMATCH = 0
Laser Bias Current = 0.0 %
Actual TX Power = 0.97 dBm
RX Power = -0.53 dBm
RX Signal Power = -1.20 dBm
Frequency Offset = 63 MHz

Performance Monitoring: Enable

THRESHOLD VALUES

Parameter	High Alarm	Low Alarm	High Warning	Low Warning
Rx Power Threshold(dBm)	-2.0	-3.0	0.0	0.0
Tx Power Threshold(dBm)	4.0	2.0	0.0	0.0
LBC Threshold(mA)	N/A	N/A	0.00	0.00

LBC High Threshold = 55 %
Configured Tx Power = 1.00 dBm
Configured CD High Threshold = 2400 ps/nm
Configured CD lower Threshold = -2400 ps/nm
Configured OSNR lower Threshold = 0.40 dB
Configured DGD Higher Threshold = 0.30 ps
Baud Rate = 63.1394679230 GBd
Bits per Symbol = 3.0000000000 bits/symbol
Modulation Type: 8QAM
Chromatic Dispersion 0 ps/nm
Configured CD-MIN -48000 ps/nm CD-MAX 48000 ps/nm
Polarization Mode Dispersion = 0.0 ps
Second Order Polarization Mode Dispersion = 29.00 ps^2
Optical Signal to Noise Ratio = 36.10 dB
SNR = 17.50 dB
Polarization Dependent Loss = 0.50 dB
Polarization Change Rate = 0.00 rad/s
Differential Group Delay = 1.00 ps

Transceiver Vendor Details

```

Form Factor           : CIM8
Name                  : CISCO-ACACIA
Part Number           : 10-3500-01
Rev Number            : 01
Serial Number         : ACA24480037
PID                   : CIM8-C-K9
VID                   : VES1
Date Code(yy/mm/dd)   : 23/11/10
Fiber Connector Type: LC
Otn Application Code: Not Set
Sonet Application Code: Not Set
Ethernet Compliance Code: Not set

```

Transceiver Temperature : 46 Celsius

```

AINS Soak             : None
AINS Timer             : 0h, 0m
AINS remaining time    : 0 seconds

```

Frequency

You can configure the frequency on trunk ports of the transponder line cards.

The following table lists the frequency range with grid spacing supported on the line card:

Line Card	Frequency Range (THz)	Grid Spacing
1.2T	191.25 to 196.1	50GHz and 100MHz
1.2TL 4	186.1 to 190.85	100MHz
2.4T	191.25 to 196.1	50GHz and 100MHz
2.4TX using C band trunk pluggables	191.25 to 196.1	50GHz and 100MHz
2.4TX using L band trunk pluggables	186.15 to 190.925	100MHz
QXP	191.275 to 196.125	50GHz and 100MHz

⁴ Only non-ITU channels are supported

To configure the wavelength, use the following commands:

configure

controller optics *Rack/Slot/Instance/Port*

dwdm-carrier {100MHz-grid frequency *frequency*} | {50GHz-grid [*frequency frequency*]}

commit

CCMD-16 Controllers

The NCS1K14-CCMD-16-C and NCS1K14-CCMD-16-L cards have two types of controllers. The controllers are OMS and OCH controllers. When the NCS1K14-CCMD-16-C and NCS1K14-CCMD-16-L cards become operational, both the OMS and OCH controllers are automatically created by default.

To view the OCH controllers, run the following command:

Command

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers och ?
```

The following output shows the active OCH controllers in *Slot 0* from *port 1 to 16*.

Output Example

```
0/0/0/1          Och Interface Instance
0/0/0/10         Och Interface Instance
0/0/0/11         Och Interface Instance
0/0/0/12         Och Interface Instance
0/0/0/13         Och Interface Instance
0/0/0/14         Och Interface Instance
0/0/0/15         Och Interface Instance
0/0/0/16         Och Interface Instance
0/0/0/2          Och Interface Instance
0/0/0/3          Och Interface Instance
0/0/0/4          Och Interface Instance
0/0/0/5          Och Interface Instance
0/0/0/6          Och Interface Instance
0/0/0/7          Och Interface Instance
0/0/0/8          Och Interface Instance
0/0/0/9          Och Interface Instance
```

To view the OMS controllers, run the following command:

Command

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers oms ?
```

The following output shows the active OMS controller in *Slot 0*.

Output Example

```
0/0/0/0          Oms Interface Instance
```

OCH Controller

When you bring up the nodes with NCS1K14-CCMD-16-C and NCS1K14-CCMD-16-L cards, the OCH controllers are automatically created by default. The OCH controllers for the NCS1K14-CCMD-16-C and NCS1K14-CCMD-16-L cards are:

Table 36: Supported Interfaces

Card	Port Type	OCH Ports	Interfaces
NCS1K14-CCMD-16-C	LC Ports	16	och R/S/I/1 to och R/S/I/16

Card	Port Type	OCH Ports	Interfaces
NCS1K14-CCMD-16-L	LC Ports	16	och R/S/I/1 to och R/S/I/16



Note R/S/I/P stands for Rack/Slot/Instance/Port.

To view the parameters of an OCH controller, use the following command:

Command Example

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers och 0/1/0/1
```

The following output shows the parameters of the OCH controller.

Output Example

```
Thu Oct 12 09:26:38.555 UTC

Controller State: Up

Transport Admin State: In Service

LED State: Green

Alarm Status:
-----
Detected Alarms: None

Alarm Statistics:
-----
RX-LOS-P = 0
TX-POWER-FAIL-LOW = 0

Parameter Statistics:
-----
Tx Power = -2.30 dBm
Rx Power = -0.70 dBm
```

OMS Controller

When you bring up the nodes with NCS1K14-CCMD-16-C and NCS1K14-CCMD-16-L cards, the OMS controllers are automatically created by default. The OMS controllers for the NCS1K14-CCMD-16-C and NCS1K14-CCMD-16-L cards are:

Table 37: Supported Interfaces

Card	Port Type	OMS Ports	Interfaces
NCS1K14-CCMD-16-C	LC Ports	1	oms R/S/I/0
NCS1K14-CCMD-16-L	LC Ports	1	oms R/S/I/0



Note R/S/I/P stands for Rack/Slot/Instance/Port.

To view the parameters of an OMS controller, use the following command:

Command Example

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers oms 0/1/0/0
```

The following output shows the parameters of an OMS controller.

Output Example

```
Thu Oct 12 09:23:35.297 UTC
```

```
Controller State: Up
```

```
Transport Admin State: In Service
```

```
LED State: Red
```

```
Alarm Status:
```

```
-----
```

```
Detected Alarms:
```

```
HI-TX-BR-PWR
```

```
Alarm Statistics:
```

```
-----
```

```
RX-LOS-P = 3
```

```
TX-POWER-FAIL-LOW = 0
```

```
INGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-LOW = 0
```

```
INGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-HIGH = 0
```

```
EGRESS-AUTO-LASER-SHUT = 0
```

```
EGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-LOW = 0
```

```
EGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-HIGH = 0
```

```
HI-TX-BR-PWR = 2
```

```
Parameter Statistics:
```

```
-----
```

```
Tx Power = -3.40 dBm
```

```
Rx Power = -2.30 dBm
```

```
Rx Voa Attenuation = 5.0 dB
```

```
Tx Voa Attenuation = 5.0 dB
```

```
Ingress Ampli Mode = Gain
```

```
Ingress Ampli Gain = 5.0 dB
```

```
Ingress Ampli Tilt = 0.0 dB
```

```
Ingress Ampli OSRI = OFF
```

```
Egress Ampli Mode = Gain
```

```
Egress Ampli Gain = 2.0 dB
```

```
Egress Ampli Tilt = 0.0 dB
```

```
Egress Ampli Gain Range = Normal
```

```
Egress Ampli OSRI = OFF
```

```
Egress Ampli BR Power = -12.90 dBm
```

```
Egress Ampli BR Ratio = -9.39 dB
```

```
Configured Parameters:
```

```
-----
```

```
Rx Voa Attenuation = 5.0 dB
```

```
Tx Voa Attenuation = 5.0 dB
```

```
Ingress Ampli Mode = Gain
```

```
Ingress Ampli Gain = 5.0 dB
```



```

Ingress Ampli Power = -9.0 dBm
Ingress Ampli OSRI = OFF
Egress Ampli Mode = Gain
Egress Ampli Gain = 2.0 dB
Egress Ampli Power = 0.0 dBm
Egress Ampli Gain Range = Normal
Egress Ampli OSRI = OFF
BR High Threshold = -17.0 dBm

```

Configure Controller Parameters for NCS1K14-CCMD-16-C and NCS1K14-CCMD-16-L Cards

Table 38: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
Supported Functionalities of CCMD-16-C and CCMD-16-L Line Cards	Cisco IOS XR Release 7.11.1	Supported Functionalities of CCMD-16-C and CCMD-16-L Line Cards: The software supports Variable Optical Attenuator (VoA), power monitoring and reporting of parameters to the controllers at the OCH and OMS level. It helps in configuring the amplifier parameters for optimizing signal transmissions. The software also supports in-band and out-of-band tone detection and monitoring and reporting of alarms.

This chapter describes the controller configuration using EDFA, VoA, optical safety, and photodiode parameters which are supported on NCS1K14-CCMD-16-C and NCS1K14-CCMD-16-L line cards.

Table 39: Basic Controller Configuration Parameters

Parameter	CLI	Description
EDFA-ADD Control Mode	controller oms R/S/I/P egress-ampli-mode power-control	Here the default mode is gain-control. Use this command to change the mode to power-control mode. You can delete this configuration to revert to gain-control mode.
EDFA-ADD Power	controller oms R/S/I/P egress-ampli-power <val in 0.1 dBm>	This is the target output power configuration for the EDFA located on COM-Tx. If the output power is not configured, then a default value is used by the system. You can find the applied target output power by using the show controller oms output.

EDFA-ADD Gain Range	controller Oms R/S/I/P egress-ampli-gain-range <normal extended>	

If you change the gain range from Normal to Extended or the opposite way, without updating the proper gain value for the new gain range, then the following may happen:

- The EDFA switches to the preconfigured or default value of the gain causing a mismatch between the operational and configured gain.
- The gain configuration is lost during the reload of software or line card, as the configured gain mismatches with the latest gain-range. This may result in traffic interruption during these reload operations.

Hence, we recommend that you explicitly configure the gain range mode as normal or extended, and the corresponding gain values for each mode to get the expected results.

The following are a few example scenarios that may not work as expected:

• Scenario 1:

Current running config:

```
controller Oms R/S/I/P
  egress-ampli-gain-range extended
  egress-ampli-gain <gain value in
  extended mode>
```

New applied config:

```
controller Oms R/S/I/P
  no egress-ampli-gain-range extended
  commit
```

• Scenario 2:

Current running config:

```
controller Oms R/S/I/P
  egress-ampli-gain-range extended
  egress-ampli-gain <gain value in
  extended mode>
```

New applied config:

```
controller Oms R/S/I/P
  egress-ampli-gain-range Normal
  commit
```

• Scenario 3:

Current running config:

```
controller Oms R/S/I/P
  egress-ampli-gain <gain value in normal
  mode>
```

		New applied config: <pre>controller Oms R/S/I/P egress-ampli-gain-range extended commit</pre> The following is another example scenario that involves commit-replace command where you replace the existing gain configuration that does not have explicitly configured gain-range, with new gain-range and gain value. Scenario 4: Current running config: <pre>controller Oms R/S/I/P egress-ampli-gain <gain value in normal mode></pre> New applied config: <pre>..... controller Oms R/S/I/P egress-ampli-gain-range extended egress-ampli-gain <gain value in extended mode> commit replace</pre>
EDFA-ADD Gain	<pre>controller Oms R/S/I/P egress-ampli-gain <val in 0.1 dB></pre>	This is used for configuring gain for the EDFA located on the COM-Tx port. If the gain is not configured, then a default value is used by the system. The show controller oms output can be used for finding the applied gain.
EDFA-DROP Control Mode	<pre>controller Oms R/S/I/P ingress-ampli-mode power-control</pre>	The default mode is gain-control. Use this command to change the mode to power-control mode. You can delete this configuration to revert to gain-control mode.
EDFA-DROP Power	<pre>controller Oms R/S/I/P ingress-ampli-power <vale in 0.1 dBm></pre>	This is the target output power configuration for the EDFA located on COM-Rx. If the output power is not configured, then a default value is used by the system. You can find the applied target output power by using the show controller oms output.
EDFA-DROP Gain	<pre>controller Oms R/S/I/P ingress-ampli-gain <val in 0.1 dB></pre>	This is used for configuring gain for the EDFA located on the COM-Rx port. If the gain is not configured, then a default value is used by the system. The show controller oms output can be used for finding the applied gain.

VoA Attenuation	<pre>controller Oms R/S/I/P tx-voa-attenuation <val in 0.1 dB> rx-voa-attenuation <val in 01. dB></pre>	This is used to configure VoA attenuation for COM-Tx and COM-Rx ports. The system picks a default value if the gain is not configured. The show controller oms output can be used for finding the applied attenuation.
Shutdown (COM Port)	<pre>controller Oms R/S/I/P shutdown</pre>	COM-Tx and Rx ports are put in Out of Service (OOS) when this command is executed. This turns off the EDFA devices on both COM-Tx and COM-Rx ports and the respective alarms are masked. Here the default value is 'unshut'.
Shutdown (Ch Ports)	<pre>controller Och R/S/I/P shutdown</pre>	The channel port will be marked as out-of-service.

Configure Operational Parameters

The different operational parameters supported are given below.

Table 40: Operational Parameters

Parameter	CLI	Description
Photo Diodes (COM Port)	OMS Controller <pre>Tx Power and Rx Power</pre>	Rx Power = Inband power + OOB Tx Power = Inband power + OOB It reports the power transmitted and received on the OMS port. The OOB power received on COM-Rx is looped back to COM-Tx with some loss due to the insertion-loss on the loop back path.
Photo Diodes (CH Ports)	OCH Controller <pre>Tx Power and Rx Power</pre>	It reports the power transmitted and received on the channel ports.
Amplifier Parameters	OMS Controller <pre>Ingress Ampli Mode Ingress Ampli Gain Ingress Ampli Tilt Ingress Ampli OSRI Egress Ampli Mode Egress Ampli Gain Egress Ampli Tilt Egress Ampli Gain Range Egress Ampli OSRI Egress Ampli BR Power Egress Ampli BR Ratio</pre>	Egress and ingress amplifier parameters.

VoA Parameters	OMS Controller Tx VoA Attenuation and Rx VoA Attenuation	VoA attenuation parameters.

Configure Optical Safety Parameters

Use the following parameters for configuring optical safety.

Table 41: Optical Safety Parameters

Parameter	CLI	Description
OSRI	controller oms R/S/I/P egress-ampli-osri ingress-ampli-osri	Use this configuration to enable or Disable Optical Safety Remote Interlock (OSRI) on the amplifiers located on COM-Tx and COM-Rx ports. The default value is 'Off'. The show controller oms output can be used for finding the OSRI configuration and status.

Configure Rx VOA Fixed Ratio to Zero

You can configure the Rx VOA attenuation to a fixed ratio of zero, effectively disabling the Rx VOA entirely.



Warning

Disabling Rx VOA attenuation in certain scenarios may destabilize the network. Practice caution and contact the Cisco TAC team for more information.

Procedure

Step 1 This configuration sets the rx-voa fixed-ratio to zero.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:NE80#configur
Tue Aug 6 07:44:28.125 UTC
Current Configuration Session Line      User      Date              Lock
00001000-00001569-00000000 vty0 cisco Tue Aug 6 05:33:16 2024
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:NE80(config)#controller optics 0/2/0/0 rx-voa fixed-ratio 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:NE80(config)#controller optics 0/2/0/7 rx-voa fixed-ratio 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:NE80(config)#commit
Tue Aug 6 07:44:48.545 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:NE80(config)#end
```

Step 2 Verify whether the rx-voa fixed ratio is set to fixed ration zero using *show running-config controller* command.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:N112#show running-config controller optics 0/2/0/0
Thu May 16 09:19:51.223 UTC
description optics0/2/0/0
dwdm-carrier 100MHz-grid frequency 1909000
rx-voa fixed-ratio 0
```

Step 3 Verify whether the rx-voa fixed-ratio is set to fixed ration zero using the *show controllers optics* command.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:123#show controllers optics 0/2/0/0
Controller State: Up
Transport Admin State: In Service
Laser State: On
LED State: Green
Optics Status
Optics Type: CIM8 DWDM
DWDM carrier Info: C BAND, MSA ITU Channel=61, Frequency=193.10THz,
Wavelength=1552.524nm
Alarm Status:
-----
Detected Alarms: None
LOS/LOL/Fault Status:
Alarm Statistics:
-----
HIGH-RX-PWR = 0 LOW-RX-PWR = 0
HIGH-TX-PWR = 0 LOW-TX-PWR = 0
HIGH-LBC = 0 HIGH-DGD = 0
OOR-CD = 0 OSNR = 0
WVL-OOL = 0 MEA = 0
IMPROPER-REM = 0
TX-POWER-PROV-MISMATCH = 0
Laser Bias Current = 0.0 %
Actual TX Power = 2.00 dBm
RX Power = -0.01 dBm
RX Signal Power = 1.94 dBm
Frequency Offset = 0 MHz
Performance Monitoring: Enable
THRESHOLD VALUES
-----
Parameter High Alarm Low Alarm High Warning Low Warning
-----
Rx Power Threshold(dBm) 13.0 -17.0 0.0 0.0
Tx Power Threshold(dBm) 5.0 -13.0 0.0 0.0
LBC Threshold(mA) N/A N/A 0.00 0.00
LBC High Threshold = 90 %
Configured Tx Power = 2.00 dBm
Configured CD High Threshold = 180000 ps/nm
Configured CD lower Threshold = -180000 ps/nm
Configured OSNR lower Threshold = 20.40 dB
Configured DGD Higher Threshold = 88.00 ps
Baud Rate = 137.9783940000 GBd
Bits per Symbol = 3.5200000000 bits/symbol
Modulation Type: PCS
Chromatic Dispersion 0 ps/nm
Configured CD-MIN -10000 ps/nm CD-MAX 48000 ps/nm
Polarization Mode Dispersion = 0.0 ps
Second Order Polarization Mode Dispersion = 44.00 ps^2
Optical Signal to Noise Ratio = 36.60 dB
SNR = 18.20 dB
Polarization Dependent Loss = 0.40 dB
Polarization Change Rate = 4639.00 rad/s
Differential Group Delay = 2.00 ps
Filter Roll Off Factor : 0.100
Rx VOA Fixed Ratio : 0.00 dB
NLEQ Compensation Mode : 0
Cross Polarization Gain Mode : 10
Proprietary Submarine Parameters
Type : 1 Value : 0
Type : 2 Value : 0
```

```

Type : 3 Value : 0
Type : 4 Value : 0
Type : 5 Value : 10485760
Transceiver Vendor Details
Form Factor : CIM8
Name : ACACIA
Part Number : 10-100508-01
Rev Number : 10
Serial Number : N/A
PID : CIM8-CE-K9
VID : VES1
Firmware Version : Major.Minor.Build
Active : 80.130.19
Inactive : 80.130.19
Date Code(yy/mm/dd) : 24/06/18
Fiber Connector Type: LC
Otn Application Code: Not Set
Sonet Application Code: Not Set
Ethernet Compliance Code: Not set
Transceiver Temperature : 36 Celsius
AINS Soak : None
AINS Timer : 0h, 0m
AINS remaining time : 0 seconds

```

Last link flap detection

Table 42: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
Last Link Flap Detection for Transponder Controllers	Cisco IOS XR Release 24.4.1	This feature introduces the detection of the last link flap for various transponder controllers. It provides the elapsed time since the occurrence of the last flap for each controller in the <code>show controllers</code> output. Link flap refers to the state transition of controllers from UP state to another state or from other states to UP state. This information enables network administrators to effectively monitor and troubleshoot signal stability and performance across the network. Parameter added: • Last link flapped<i>value</i>

Link flap refers to the state transition of controllers from UP state to another state or from other states to UP state. The common cause is related to bad, unsupported, or nonstandard cable or Small Form-Factor Pluggable (SFP) or related to other link synchronization issues. The cause for link flapping can be intermittent or permanent.

NCS 1014 node detects the flapping of link in a signal for various transponder controllers. It provides the time that is elapsed from the occurrence of the last link flap through the *last link flapped* parameter in the `show controllers` output.

The **show controller** output displays the time-elapsed value for the last link flap in seconds, minutes, hours, days, weeks, and years based on the occurrence of the event.

Examples of last link flap value	Meaning of the value
00:00:10	Last link flapped 10 seconds ago.
1d12h	Last link flapped one day and 12 hours ago.
1y00w	Last link flapped one year ago.

The transponder controllers supporting the last link flap parameters are:

- Ethernet
- CoherentDSP
- ODU
- OTU
- Optics

Output examples for each controller

Ethernet controller

The output provides information about a link flap on Ethernet controller that happened one year ago. It highlights the *Last link flapped* value in *1y00w* format for **show controllers TenGigECtrlr 0/1/0/0**.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:ios#show controllers TenGigECtrlr 0/1/0/0
Fri Sep 27 14:38:16.645 IST
Operational data for interface TenGigECtrlr0/1/0/0:
State:
  Administrative state: enabled
  Operational state: Up
  Maintenance: Enabled
  AINS Soak: None
  Insert Idle Ingress: Disabled
  Insert Idle Egress: Disabled
  Last link flapped: 1y00w
```

Optics controller

The output provides information about a link flap on optics controller that happened four seconds ago. It highlights the *Last link flapped* value in the *HH:MM:SS* format for **show controllers Optics 0/2/0/2**.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:ios#show controllers Optics 0/2/0/2
Thu Oct 10 12:39:37.767 UTC
Controller State: Up
Transport Admin State: In Service
Laser State: On
LED State: Green
Last link flapped: 00:00:04
  Optics not present
  Optics Type: Unavailable
  DWDM Carrier Info: Unavailable, MSA ITU Channel= Unavailable, Frequency= Unavailable
  , Wavelength= Unavailable
  TX Power = Unavailable
  RX Power = Unavailable
```

OTU controller

The output provides information about a link flap on OTU controller that happened ten seconds ago. It highlights the *Last link flapped* value in the *HH:MM:SS* format **show controllers OTU4 0/0/0/6**.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:ios#show controllers OTU4 0/0/0/6
Thu Oct 10 12:57:13.777 UTC
Port                               : OTU4 0/0/0/6
Controller State                   : Up
LED state                         : Not Applicable
Last link flapped                : 00:00:10
Inherited Secondary State         : Normal
Configured Secondary State       : Normal
Derived State                     : In Service
Loopback mode                    : None
BER Thresholds                   : SF = 1.0E-6  SD = 1.0E-7
Performance Monitoring           : Enable
Alarm Information:
LOS = 0 LOF = 0 LOM = 0
OOF = 0 OOM = 0 AIS = 0
IAE = 0 BIAE = 0                SF_BER = 0
SD_BER = 0                      BDI = 0 TIM = 0
FECMISMATCH = 0 FEC-UNC = 0     FLEXO_GIDM = 0
FLEXO-MM = 0                    FLEXO-LOM = 0 FLEXO-RDI = 0
FLEXO-LOF = 0
Detected Alarms                   : None
```

ODU controller

The output provides information about a link flap on ODU controller that happened 52 seconds ago. It highlights the *Last link flapped* value in the *HH:MM:SS* format **show controllers ODU4 0/0/0/6**.

```
RP/0/0/CPU0:ios#show controllers ODU4 0/0/0/6
Thu Oct 10 12:57:55.717 UTC
Port                               : ODU4 0/0/0/6
Controller State                   : Up
LED state                         : Not Applicable
Last link flapped                : 00:00:52
Inherited Secondary state         : Normal
Configured Secondary state       : Normal
Derived State                     : In Service
Loopback mode                    : None
BER Thresholds                   : SF = 1.0E-6  SD = 1.0E-7
Performance Monitoring           : Disable
Path Monitoring Mode             : Non-Intrusive Monitor
PM TIM-CA state                  : Disable
Alarm Information:
AIS = 0 IAE = 0 BIAE = 0
SF_BER = 0                      SD_BER = 0      BDI = 0
OCI = 0 LCK = 0 PTIM = 0
TIM = 0 CSF = 0 GFP LFD = 0
GFP LOCS = 0                    GFP LOCCS = 0   GFP UPM = 0
Detected Alarms                   : None
```

ODU-FLEX controller

The output provides information about a link flap on ODU-FLEX controller that happened one minute and 35 seconds ago. It highlights the *Last link flapped* value in the *HH:MM:SS* format **show controllers ODU-FLEX 0/3/0/0/***.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers ODU-FLEX 0/3/0/0/*
Thu Oct 10 16:25:20.008 IST
Port                               : ODU-FLEX 0/3/0/0/1
Controller State                   : Up
Last link flapped                : 00:01:35
Inherited Secondary state         : Normal
```

```

Configured Secondary state      : Normal
Derived State                  : In Service
Loopback mode                  : None
BER Thresholds                 : SF = 1.0E-6  SD = 1.0E-7
Performance Monitoring         : Enable
Path Monitoring Mode           : Operational
PM TIM-CA state                : Disable

```

CoherentDSP controller

The output provides information about a link flap on coherentDSP controller that happened one day and 12 hours ago. It highlights the *Last link flapped* value in *1d12h* format for **show controllers coherentDSP 0/2/0/0**.

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers coherentDSP 0/2/0/0
Tue Nov 26 06:20:08.673 UTC

```

```

Port                          : CoherentDSP 0/2/0/0
Controller State              : Up
Last link flapped           : 1d12h

Inherited Secondary State     : Normal
Configured Secondary State     : Normal
Derived State                  : In Service
Loopback mode                  : None
BER Thresholds                 : SF = 1.0E-5  SD = 1.0E-7
Performance Monitoring         : Enable
Bandwidth                     : 800.0Gb/s
Client Network mapping Type    : Ethernet

```

Alarm Information:

```

LOS = 16      LOF = 0  LOM = 0
OOF = 0  OOM = 0  AIS = 0
IAE = 0  BIAE = 0      SF_BER = 0
SD_BER = 0      BDI = 0  TIM = 0
FECMISMATCH = 0  FEC-UNC = 2      FLEXO_GIDM = 0
FLEXO-MM = 0      FLEXO-LOM = 0      FLEXO-RDI = 15
FLEXO-LOF = 96
Detected Alarms                : None

```

Bit Error Rate Information

```

PREFEC BER                : 1.52E-04
POSTFEC BER               : 0.00E+00
Q-Factor                  : 11.20 dB

```

```
Q-Margin                    : 4.80 dB
```

```
Instantaneous Q-Margin     : 4.80 dB
```

TTI :

```

Remote hostname            : Nodel26
Remote interface           : CoherentDSP 0/2/0/0
Remote IP addr             : 0.0.0.0

```

```
FEC mode                    : Soft-Decision 15
```

```
Flexo-Mode                  : Enable
```

Flexo Details:

```

Tx GID                      : 1
TX IID                      : 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8,
Rx GID                      : 1
RX IID                      : 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8,

```

```

AINS Soak                  : None
AINS Timer                  : 0h, 0m
AINS remaining time        : 0 seconds

```




CHAPTER 4

OTNSec Encryption on the NCS1K14-2.4T-K9 Card

Table 43: Feature History

Product impact	Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
Software Reliability	OTNSec encryption and PPP support on the 2.4T card	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.2.1	The 2.4T line card now supports AES-256 GCM authenticated OTNSec encryption using pre-shared keys or certificate-based authentication, ensuring data confidentiality across optical links. Additionally, PPP over GCC enables secure transmission of control and encryption messages such as IKEv2 exchanges over built-in optical channels, enhancing security and manageability without relying on external interfaces.

- [The need for high-speed encryption, on page 146](#)
- [Cisco NCS1014 and OTNSec encryption, on page 146](#)
- [IKEv2 overview, on page 147](#)
- [OTNSec encryption overview, on page 149](#)
- [IKEv2 certificate-based authentication, on page 151](#)
- [Configuration workflow, on page 151](#)

The need for high-speed encryption

Importance of network infrastructure security

Most of the emphasis on protecting networks today is focused on securing data within data centers. However, the infrastructure of networks that connect these data centers is equally vulnerable to calculated attacks.

Vulnerability of fiber-optic networks and the necessity of data encryption

As more sensitive information is transmitted across fiber-optic networks, cyber criminals are increasingly focused on intercepting data during its transit across these networks. With the rise in network or fiber-optic hacks, data protection is paramount. Encrypting any data that leaves data centers is becoming a crucial requirement for cloud operators.

Optical encryption

Optical encryption secures all data on the communications link in and out of a facility, rendering it undecipherable to hackers tapping into the fiber strand. Protecting data at high speeds or line rates is essential for data centers today.

Cisco NCS1014 and OTNSec encryption

Cisco NCS1014 introduces AES256-based OTNSec encryption for 100GE and 400GE clients. Encryption is supported on the 2.4T card.

Role of IKEv2 protocol

OTNSec encryption uses the Internet Key Exchange Version 2 (IKEv2) protocol to negotiate and establish IKEv2 and OTNSec Security Associations (SA). IKEv2 is used for device authentication in an encryption session and provides pre-shared keys (PSK) or RSA certificate-based authentication.

General Communication Channel

General Communication Channel (GCC) is control channel used within the OTN. NCS 1014 supports GCC0 link.

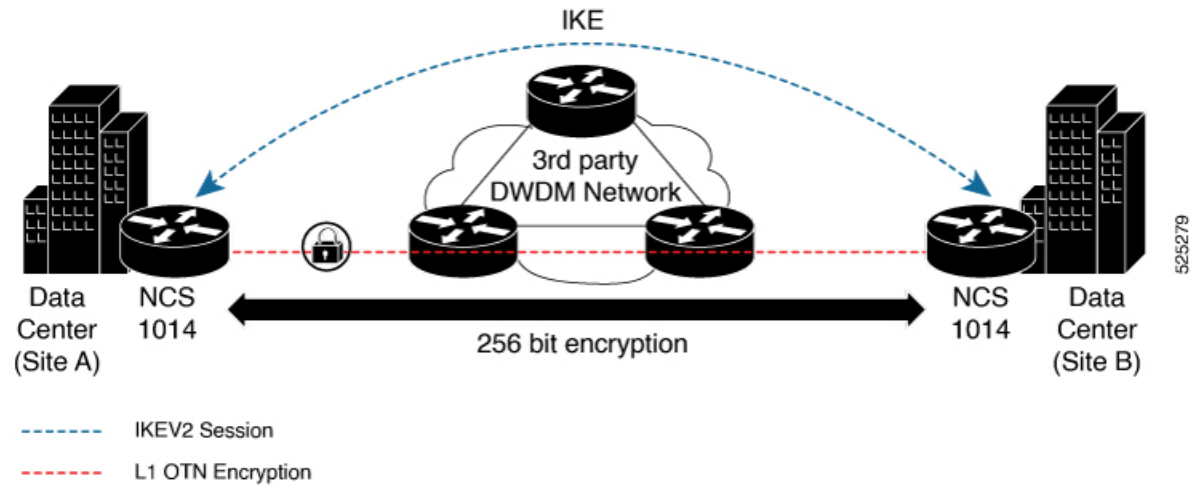
The IKEv2 datagrams are carried as payloads using the point-to-point protocol (PPP) over the GCC channel.

Implementation of IKE sessions

To implement this, an IKE session is established between two endpoints, Site A and Site B, for overhead control plane communication between the two data centers. Data is encrypted at Site A using OTNSec encryption and decrypted at Site B.

The recommended deployment is to have a single IKEv2 session running over a GCC0 channel per trunk port which creates the child Security Associations (SA) for each of the OTNSec controllers that are configured on the trunk port.

Figure 10: OTNSec site-to-site example and components



IKEv2 overview

IKEv2 is a request and response encryption protocol that establishes and handles security associations (SA) in an authentication suite, such as OTNSec, to ensure secure traffic.

IKEv2 is defined in RFC 7296 and consists of the following constructs:

- Keyring
- IKEv2 profile
- IKEv2 proposal
- IKEv2 policy

Keyring

A keyring is a repository of symmetric and asymmetric pre-shared keys that is configured for a peer and identified using the IP address of the peer. The keyring is associated with an IKEv2 profile and therefore, caters to a set of peers that match the IKEv2 profile. This is a required configuration for the pre-shared keys authentication method that is used for NCS 1004.

IKEv2 profile

An IKEv2 profile is a repository of nonnegotiable parameters of the IKE SA, such as authentication method and services that are available to the authenticated peers that match the profile. The profile match lookup is done based on the IP address of the remote identity.

For security purposes, the IKE SAs have a lifetime that is defined in the IKEv2 profile. The lifetime range, in seconds, is from 120 to 86400. The SAs are rekeyed proactively before the expiry of the lifetime. The default lifetime is 86400.

An IKEv2 profile must be attached to an OTNSec configuration on the ODU controllers on both the IKEv2 initiator and responder. This is a required configuration.

IKEv2 proposal

An IKEv2 proposal is a collection of transforms that are used in the negotiation of IKE SAs as part of the IKE_SA_INIT exchange. The IKE2 proposal must be attached to an IKEv2 policy. This is an optional configuration. The transform types used in the negotiation are as follows:

- Encryption algorithm
- Integrity algorithm
- Pseudo-Random Function (PRF) algorithm
- Diffie-Hellman (DH) group



Note The IKEv2 proposal must have at least one algorithm of each type. It is possible to specify multiple algorithms for each type; the order in which the algorithms are specified determines the precedence.

IKEv2 policy

IKEv2 employs policies that are configured on each peer to negotiate handshakes between the two peers. An IKEv2 policy contains proposals that are used to negotiate the encryption, integrity, PRF algorithms, and DH group in the SA_INIT exchange. An IKEv2 policy is selected based on the local IP address. This is an optional configuration.



Note The default IKEv2 proposal is used with default IKEv2 policy in the absence of any user-defined policy.

How IKEv2 works

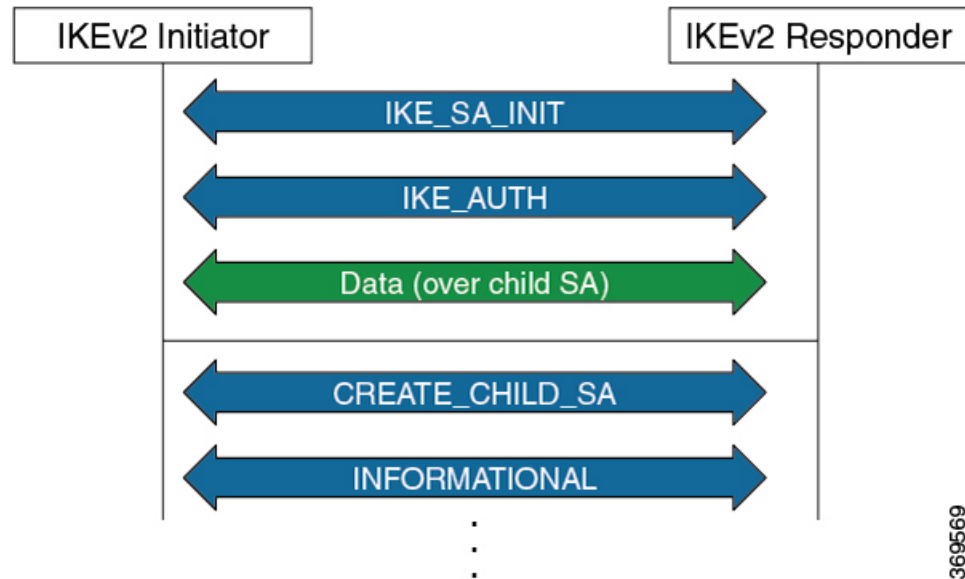
In this example, there are two nodes. The node with the lower IP address always acts as the initiator. In this case, node A (R1) has the role of an initiator while Node B (R2) has the role of a responder.

Figure 11: Configuration schema



IKEv2 communications rely on structured **request-response pairs** called exchanges as shown in this image.

Figure 12: IKEv2 Exchanges



- IKE performs mutual authentication between two endpoints and establishes an IKE Security Association (SA). At first it exchanges two messages: IKE_SA_INIT and the IKE_AUTH to establish an IKE SA/
- Subsequently IKE exchanges either CREATE_CHILD_SA or INFORMATIONAL messages.

Benefits of IKEv2

The benefits of IKEv2 include:

Let me know if you'd like it refined further!

- **Reliability and error-processing** : IKEv2 uses sequence numbers and acknowledgments to provide reliability and mandates some error-processing logistics and shared state management (windowing).
- **Security features** : IKEv2 does not process a request until it determines the requester, helping to mitigate DoS attacks.
- **Dead Peer Detection**: IKEv2 provides built-in support for Dead Peer Detection (DPD), which periodically confirms the availability of the peer node. When there is no response from the peer node, the system attempts to establish the session again.

OTNSec encryption overview

The OTNSec encryption feature in the NCS 1014 platform includes these key characteristics:

- **Layer 1 security**: Encryption is applied at the OTN layer 1 level, specifically targeting the OPU client payload.
- **Encryption algorithm**: The system uses the Galois-Counter-Mode (GCM) AES 256-bit cipher as the default method for encrypting and decrypting OPU payloads.

- **Independent encrypted channels:** Each client operates with a separate encrypted channel for both transmission and reception.
- **Programmable key registers:** Two banks of 256-bit programmable key registers are available:
 - **Current key:** Used for ongoing encryption.
 - **Future key:** Allows for seamless key updates via software without disrupting traffic.

Each key is associated with an **Association Number (AN[1:0])**, supporting up to four distinct numbers.

- **Interhost key exchange:** Key exchange between hosts is supported through communication over the GCC .
- **Headless mode support:** The encryption functionality remains operational even in headless mode. However, headless mode support is timebound and depends on the rekey interval. The maximum supported duration in headless mode is 14 days.

Key concepts in OTNSec encryption and key management

These are the key concepts involved in the OTNSec encryption:

Key generation and function

The OTNSec control plane generates two different keys, one for the transmit (Tx) side and the other for the receive (Rx) side. These keys are used by the line card to program the encryptor and decryptor blocks. These blocks encrypt and decrypt the data packets between the trunk ports of the two nodes.

Key lifetime and rekeying

For security purposes, the keys have a lifetime. A key's lifetime specifies the time the key expires. The "time to expire" (SA lifetime) refers to the period during which a negotiated IKE SA remains valid. The key lifetime for the child SAs can be configured using the sak-rekey-interval which ranges from 30 seconds to 14 days. For example, if the sak-rekey-interval is configured for five minutes, a new key is generated by the OTNSec layer every five minutes. In the absence of a lifetime configuration, the default lifetime is 14.18 days. When the key reaches the maximum lifetime, it becomes invalid, and the CRYPTO-KEY-EXPIRED alarm is raised.

Volume-based rekeying

Volume-based rekeying is supported; the "time to rekey" is the interval before the SA expires, indicating when a new IKE SA must be established to ensure the connection continues without interruption.

It prevents the key from reaching the maximum lifetime. This allows the OTNSec layer to generate a new key when 70% of the lifetime (approximately 11 days) of the current key is over.

Key rollover and indexing

When the lifetime of the first key expires, it automatically rolls over to the next key. To achieve a hitless rollover, the lifetimes of the keys need to be overlapped so that for a certain period of time both keys are active. To maintain this seamless switchover, a key index table is maintained. Each key pair (Tx and Rx) is associated with an Association Number (AN). The index table allows up to four numbers (0, 1, 2, and 3).

Key association and alarms

When the keys are installed, the Rx AN number of node A must match the Tx AN number of node B. Also, the Tx AN number of node A must match the Rx AN number of node B. If there is a mismatch of the AN number between the peer nodes, the CRYPTO-INDEX-MISMATCH alarm is raised.

IKEv2 certificate-based authentication

IKEv2 can use Rivest, Shamir, and Adelman (RSA) digital signatures to authenticate peer devices before setting up Security Associations (SAs). RSA signatures employ a PKI-based method of authentication.

Certification authority interoperability

Certification Authority (CA) interoperability permits Cisco NCS 1014 devices and CAs to communicate for obtaining and using digital certificates. The CA manages certificate requests and issues certificates to participating network devices.

Public key cryptography in RSA

Public key cryptography uses key pairs, such as those in the RSA encryption system, that consist of a public key and a private key. These keys act as complements; anything encrypted with one key can be decrypted with the other.

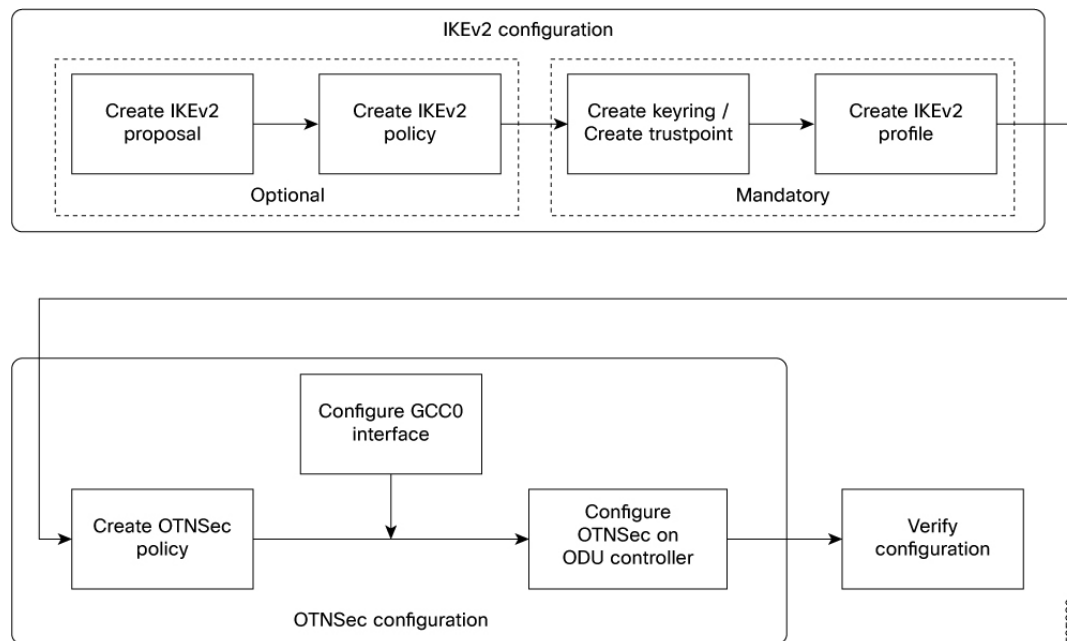
Digital signatures in RSA

Digital signatures are created through encrypting data with a user's private key. The receiver uses the sender's public key to decrypt the message and verify its signature. The ability to decrypt the message with the sender's public key indicates that the holder of the private key, the sender, must have created the message.

Configuration workflow

This section describes the workflow to configure IKEv2 and OTNSec encryption on NCS 1014.

Figure 13: OTNSec configuration workflow



525280

Prerequisites

Before proceeding with configuring the OTNSec using IKEV2, ensure that you have:

- Installed the required k9sec.rpm package
- Configured the line card in the muxponder slice mode. See [Set Up the Client and Trunk Rate in the Muxponder Mode for the 2.4TX Card](#), on page 66.

You can use two authentication methods:

- Pre-shared keys (PSKs)
- Certificate-authority (CA)

The configuration workflow using CA-based authentication method involves these sequences:

1. [Configure IKEv2 certificate-based authentication](#), on page 153
2. Configuring IKEv2
 - [Configure the parameters for IKEv2 proposal](#), on page 156
 - [Create an IKEv2 policy](#), on page 157
 - [Create an IKEv2 profile that will be attached to the OTNSec profile \(CA authentication method\)](#), on page 159
3. Configuring OTNSec
 - [Configure the OTNSec policy](#), on page 159
 - [Configure the GCC0 interface](#), on page 160

- [Configure the OTNSec on ODU flex controller, on page 161](#)
4. [Verify IKEv2 and OTNSec configurations, on page 162](#)

The configuration workflow using PSK-based authentication method involves these sequences:

1. Configuring IKEv2
 - [Configure the parameters for IKEv2 proposal, on page 156](#)
 - [Create an IKEv2 policy, on page 157](#)
 - [Create a keyring with pre shared keys, on page 157](#)
 - [Create an IKEv2 profile that will be attached to the OTNSec profile \(PSK authentication method\), on page 158](#)
2. Configuring OTNSec
 - [Configure the OTNSec policy, on page 159](#)
 - [Configure the GCC0 interface, on page 160](#)
 - [Configure the OTNSec on ODU flex controller, on page 161](#)
3. [Verify IKEv2 and OTNSec configurations, on page 162](#)

Configure IKEv2 certificate-based authentication

Follow these steps to configure IKEv2 certificate-based authentication.

Before you begin

You need to have a CA available to your network before you configure this interoperability feature. The CA must support Cisco Systems PKI protocol, the simple certificate enrollment protocol (SCEP).

Procedure

- Step 1** Configure router IP domain name of the router if it is not already configured.

The IP domain name is required because the router assigns a fully qualified domain name (FQDN) to the keys and certificates used by OTNSec, and the FQDN is based on the hostname and IP domain name you assign to the router.

- a) Enter the **domain name** command to configure the domain name.
- b) Commit the changes

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#domain name cisco.com
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#end
```

- Step 2** Enter the **crypto key generate rsa keypair-label** command to generate RSA key pair.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#crypto key generate rsa ioxRsa-key
Mon Jun 23 12:21:53.514 UTC
The name for the keys will be: ioxRsa-key
Choose the size of the key modulus in the range of 512 to 4096 for your General Purpose Keypair.
Choosing a key modulus greater than 512 may take a few minutes.
```

```
How many bits in the modulus [2048]: yes
% A decimal number between 512 and 4096.
How many bits in the modulus [2048]:
Generating RSA keys ...
```

```
Done w/ crypto generate keypair
[OK]
```

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show crypto key mypubkey rsa
Mon Jun 23 12:22:17.646 UTC
Key label: ioxRsa-key
Type      : RSA General purpose
Size      : 2048
Created   : 12:21:56 UTC Mon Jun 23 2025
Data      :
30820122 300D0609 2A864886 F70D0101 01050003 82010F00 3082010A 02820101
00DC2099 D283559A 9B38E1EB C7974230 0CFEBD41 5EB03CC1 35DB40AC 3FFC381A
1C1C5E0C 7FD6FD7F 78370B4A 9E5BA840 2CC85FB9 6DAF5CF9 96BAABA5 BFA77BC5
A41BC8F9 9AECABDB 1BD7407A 7A6B0676 8E9B1623 55BEECAD DFD1118F 2F47E4B5
4EB504D1 7B42E02E 0CF9A2C9 2CCEFCB3 21D39377 02E8789E 1CDD9290 71757DBD
E52B5B8E 6E5C5A7F 9A5DF579 3472219A 7D5C1343 F5C07F14 78574C32 101C317B
5FE45888 93776A5F 5187022A 9CE9BC69 C18E38B4 F869605B 4B512BD6 228023D8
680B1F6E E3230BC1 FB9CFC99 8AAC0B37 C4C5679D 8D17DB93 82F6BCBB 9C8E7284
45290D8C AE3F3CFA 31F2F511 5A718445 7E8ADB43 DC6D2E0E 395F9CC6 99A9B9CD
73020301 0001
```

```
Key label: the_default
Type      : RSA General purpose
Size      : 2048
Created   : 09:58:19 UTC Fri Jun 06 2025
Data      :
30820122 300D0609 2A864886 F70D0101 01050003 82010F00 3082010A 02820101
00A9B615 1F06AE38 7C843346 BEA57A9C 8557F10F 9DCC46F2 8239A386 A470232B
FE3B807F 16CA1B3C 0FCE8647 96FEB41B 16ABEF6D 246B0EA1 F5F6C7BE F52934B0
F5E88B2C 1E568833 0E4F0678 9FD302D7 B5BB17BB 0158C0A7 48F5B926 D9BBE3D7
F2B74335 D7278113 5EE0CCBA 04B20E41 B2793DE6 BC425537 D84B2197 B8FBD76B
67C03CE2 20A28E62 732FD4B5 9EE80179 045BD6E9 824EB029 766C5F64 E1D56CD2
C6884842 E6B9ADB7 B089F6E6 B5B4C0B3 244451A7 4B09692E 1563FE4C 9BE290AC
AC77F317 D3B7D5C1 DD0C8773 AF30D1C7 A9D78982 F3B52174 3B87DA23 7BA837B1
1F923C7D 1D5BC759 181F5E7B 85339C62 94CD9614 CFA130EA CC9BCAAE 106AA104
9F020301 0001
```

Step 3 Declare a Certification Authority and configure a trustpoint.

- Enter the **crypto ca trustpoint** command to authenticate the trust point.
- Enter the **serial-number** keyword to specify whether the router serial number should be included in the certificate request.
- Enter the **crl optional** keyword to allow the certificates of other peers to be accepted without trying to obtain the appropriate CRL.
- Enter the **subject-name** keyword to specify the subject name in the certificate request.
- Enter the **ip-address none** keyword to prevent the inclusion of an IP address in the certificate request.
- Enter the **enrollmenturl** keyword, to specify the certification authority (CA) location by naming the CA URL.
- Enter the **rsa** keyword to specify a RSA key pair for this trustpoint.

Note

When you perform a Return Merchandise Authorization (RMA) or swap of an RP card, RSA keys are not stored on the chassis or SSD card and will be removed during the process. Hence you must manually generate new RSA keys and re-establish authentication and enrollment with the CA server. Before proceeding with authentication and enrollment, ensure that you clear any certificates existing on the chassis.

Note

When you delete the trustpoint configuration, you must also clear the certificates associated with the deleted trustpoint using the command `clear crypto ca certificates <trustpoint_name>`. This step is necessary to prevent potential issues in bringing up the IKEv2 session.

Example:

Near-end node:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config)#crypto ca trustpoint trust_all_R1
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-trustp)#crl optional
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-trustp)#ip-address none
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-trustp)#subject-name CN=Acadia.cisco.com,OU=SPBU,O=Cisco
Systems,L=Bengaluru,ST=KA,C=IN
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-trustp)#serial-number none
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-trustp)#enrollment url http://10.105.57.29:8080/scep
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-trustp)#rsa-keypair ioxRsa-key
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-trustp)#commit
```

Far-end Node:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config)#crypto ca trustpoint trust_all_R2
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-trustp)#crl optional
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-trustp)#ip-address none
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-trustp)#subject-name CN=Acadia.cisco.com,OU=SPBU,O=Cisco
Systems,L=Bengaluru,ST=KA,C=IN
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-trustp)#serial-number none
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-trustp)#enrollment url http://10.105.57.29:8080/scep
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-trustp)#rsa-keypair ioxRsa-key
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-trustp)#commit
```

Step 4 Enter the **crypto ca authenticate ca-name** command to authenticate the CA.

The router must authenticate the CA by obtaining the self-signed certificate of the CA, which contains the public key of the CA. Because the certificate of the CA is self-signed (the CA signs its own certificate), manually authenticate the public key of the CA by contacting the CA administrator to compare the fingerprint of the CA certificate.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# crypto ca authenticate trust_all_R1
Mon Jun 23 12:30:17.758 UTC
Serial Number : 01
Subject:
CN=MICROMDM SCEP CA,OU=SCEP CA,O=scep-ca,C=US
Issued By :
CN=MICROMDM SCEP CA,OU=SCEP CA,O=scep-ca,C=US
Validity Start : 03:39:43 UTC Wed Jan 08 2025
Validity End : 03:39:43 UTC Mon Jan 08 2035
SHA1 Fingerprint:
853C4D0216E35AE2F765FA1F274BBD238080D06F
Do you accept this certificate? [yes/no]: yes
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#
```

Step 5 Enter the **crypto ca enroll ca-name** command to request the device certificates.

You must obtain a signed certificate from the CA for each of your router's RSA key pairs.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#crypto ca enroll trust_all_R1
Mon Jun 23 12:30:32.506 UTC
% Start certificate enrollment ...
% Create a challenge password. You will need to verbally provide this
  password to the CA Administrator in order to revoke your certificate.
% For security reasons your password will not be saved in the configuration.
% Please make a note of it.

Password:
Re-enter Password:

% The subject name in the certificate will include: CN=Acadia.cisco.com,OU=SPBU,O=Cisco
Systems,L=Bengaluru,ST=KA,C=IN
% The subject name in the certificate will include: 175_ne.cisco.com
% Include the router serial number in the subject name? [yes/no]: no
% The IP address in the certificate is 0.0.0.0
  Fingerprint:  34463337 30304543 44313936 36443031
```

Note

It is crucial to ensure that the certificate is valid and not expired. Verifying its validity in advance is essential, as an expired certificate could cause traffic disruptions, particularly in the presence of RP-related issues.

Configure the parameters for IKEv2 proposal

Follow these steps to configure various parameters for the IKEv2 proposal.

Procedure

- Step 1** Enter the **ikev2 proposal** command to configure an IKEv2 proposal and to specify an IKEv2 proposal name.
- Step 2** Enter the **encryption** keyword to specify the transform types for encryption.
- Step 3** Enter the **integrity** keyword to specify one or more transforms of the integrity algorithm type.
- Step 4** Enter the **prf** keyword to specify the Pseudo-Random Function (PRF) algorithm type.
- Step 5** Enter the **dh** keyword to specify the Diffie-Hellman group for the IKEv2 proposal.
- Step 6** Commit the changes.

Example:

Near-end node:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config)#ikev2 proposal ikev2_proposal_all_0_3
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-ikev2-proposal-ikev2_proposal_al)# prf sha-1
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-ikev2-proposal-ikev2_proposal_al)# dh-group 19
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-ikev2-proposal-ikev2_proposal_al)# encryption aes-gcm-128
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-ikev2-proposal-ikev2_proposal_al)#commit
Thu Mar 7 19:20:30.916 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-ikev2-proposal-proposal1)#exit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config)#exit
```

Far-end node:


```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config)#ikev2 proposal ikev2_proposal_all_0_0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-ikev2-proposal-ikev2_proposal_al)# prf sha-1
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-ikev2-proposal-ikev2_proposal_al)# dh-group 19
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-ikev2-proposal-ikev2_proposal_al)# encryption aes-gcm-128
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-ikev2-proposal-ikev2_proposal_al)#commit
```

Create an IKEv2 policy

Follow these steps to create an IKEv2 policy.

Procedure

- Step 1** Enter the **ikev2 policy** command, to specify an IKEv2 policy.
- Step 2** Enter the **proposal** keyword to specify the IKEv2 proposal for the IKEv2 policy.
- Step 3** Enter the **match address local** keyword to specify a match type and the IP address of the local interface to be associated with this IKEv2 profile.
- Step 4** Commit the changes.

Example:

Near-end node:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config)#ikev2 policy ikev2_policy_all_0_3
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-ikev2-policy-ikev2_policy_all_0_0)# match address local 10.1.1.1
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-ikev2-policy-ikev2_policy_all_0_0)# proposal ikev2_proposal_all_0_3
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-ikev2-policy-ikev2_policy_all_0_0)#commit
```

Far-end node:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config)#ikev2 policy ikev2_policy_0_0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-ikev2-policy-ikev2_policy_0_0)# match address local 10.1.1.2
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-ikev2-policy-ikev2_policy_0_0)# proposal ikev2_proposal_all_0_0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-ikev2-policy-ikev2_policy_0_0)#commit
```

Create a keyring with pre shared keys

Follow these steps to create a keyring with the postquantum preshared keys.

Procedure

- Step 1** Enter the **keyring** command to configure a keyring profile.
- Step 2** Enter the **peer** name keyword to specify the name of the peer interface.
- Step 3** Enter the **pre-shared-key** keyword to configure the preshared keys for authentication.
- Step 4** Enter the **address ip** keyword to specify the IP address of the peer interface along with the prefix.

Example:

Near-end node:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config)#keyring KR1
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-keyring-KR1)#peer Node-B
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-keyring-KR1-peer-Node-B)#address 10.1.1.1 255.255.255.0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-keyring-KR1-peer-Node-B)#pre-shared-key password cisco123!cisco123
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-keyring-KR1-peer-Node-B)#commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-keyring-KR1-peer-Node-B)#exit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-keyring-KR1)#exit
```

Far-end node:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config)#keyring KR1
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-keyring-KR1)#peer Node-A
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-keyring-KR1-peer-Node-A)#address 10.1.1.2 255.255.255.0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-keyring-KR1-peer-Node-A)#pre-shared-key password cisco135!cisco135
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-keyring-KR1-peer-Node-A)#commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-keyring-KR1-peer-Node-A)#exit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-keyring-KR1)#exit
```

Create an IKEv2 profile that will be attached to the OTNSec profile (PSK authentication method)

Follow these steps to create an IKEv2 profile that will be attached to the OTNSec profile.

Procedure

- Step 1** Enter the **ikev2 profile** command to specify the name of an IKEv2 profile.
- Step 2** Enter the **lifetime** keyword to configure the lifetime of IKEv2 security association (SA).
- Step 3** Enter the **keyring** *<keyring name>* keyword to specify the details of the IKEv2 keyring that consists of the preshared keys.
- Step 4** Enter the **match remote address** keyword to specify the IP address of the remote node.
- Step 5** Commit the changes.

Example:

Near-end node:

```
RP/0/1/CPU0:Node-A(config)#ikev2 profile profile1
RP/0/1/CPU0:Node-A(config-ikev2-profile-profile1)#keyring KR1
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-ikev2-profile-profile1)#lifetime 86400
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-ikev2-profile-profile1)#match address 10.1.1.1 255.255.255.0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-ikev2-profile-profile1)#commit
```

Far-end node:

```
RP/0/1/CPU0:Node-B(config)#ikev2 profile profile1
RP/0/1/CPU0:Node-B(config-ikev2-profile-profile1)#keyring dynamic
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-ikev2-profile-profile1)#lifetime 86400
```

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-ikev2-profile-profile1)#match address 10.1.1.2 255.255.255.0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-ikev2-profile-profile1)#commit
```

Create an IKEv2 profile that will be attached to the OTNSec profile (CA authentication method)

Follow these steps to create an IKEv2 profile that will be attached to the OTNSec profile.

Procedure

- Step 1** Enter the **ikev2 profile** command to specify the name of an IKEv2 profile.
- Step 2** Enter the **lifetime** keyword to configure the lifetime of IKEv2 security association (SA).
- Step 3** Enter the **match identity remote address** keyword to specify the IP address of the remote node.
- Step 4** Enter the **pki trustpoint** keyword to specify public key infrastructure name in the OTNSec profile.
- Step 5** Enter the **authentication** keyword to specify that the OTNSec Peer authentication method to be followed.
- Step 6** Enter the **local** and **remote** keywords to specify that the authentication occurs on the source router and the peer router.
- Step 7** Enter the **rsa-signature** keyword to specify that the authentication is X.509v3 certificate based on rsa signature.
- Step 8** Commit the changes.

Example:

Near-end node:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config)#ikev2 profile profile_all_0_3
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-ikev2-profile-profile_all_0_3)# match fvrf vrf2
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-ikev2-profile-profile_all_0_3)# match identity remote address 10.1.1.2 255.255.255.0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-ikev2-profile-profile_all_0_3)# pki trustpoint trust_all_R1
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-ikev2-profile-profile_all_0_3)# lifetime 86400
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-ikev2-profile-profile_all_0_3)# authentication local rsa-signature
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-ikev2-profile-profile_all_0_3)# authentication remote rsa-signature
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-ikev2-profile-profile_all_0_3)#commit
```

Far-end node:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config)#ikev2 profile profile_all_0_0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-ikev2-profile-profile_all_0_0)#match fvrf vrf2
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-ikev2-profile-profile_all_0_0)#match identity remote address 10.1.1.1 255.255.255.0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-ikev2-profile-profile_all_0_0)# pki trustpoint trust_all_R2
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-ikev2-profile-profile_all_0_0)# lifetime 86400
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-ikev2-profile-profile_all_0_0)# authentication local rsa-signature
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-ikev2-profile-profile_all_0_0)# authentication remote rsa-signature
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-ikev2-profile-profile_all_0_0)#
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-ikev2-profile-profile_all_0_0)#commit
```

Configure the OTNSec policy

Follow these steps to configure the OTNSec policy in near-end and far-end nodes.

Procedure

- Step 1** Enter the **otnsec policy** command to configure an OTNSec policy.
- Step 2** Enter the **cipher-suite** keyword to specify the encryption algorithm for an OTNSec policy.
- Step 3** Enter the **security-policy must-secure** keyword to specify the security for OTNSec policy.
- Step 4** Enter the **sak-rekey-interval** keyword to configure the key lifetime for the child security associations (SA).

Note

The interval range, in seconds, is from 30 to 1209600. If SAK rekey timer is not configured, the system sets it at a default value of 898393.

- Step 5** Commit the changes.

Example:

Near-end node:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config)#otnsec policy otnsec_policy_all_0_3
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-otnsec-policy)# cipher-suite AES-GCM-256
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-otnsec-policy)# security-policy must-secure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-otnsec-policy)# sak-rekey-interval 28800
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-otnsec-policy)#commit
```

Far-end node:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B#configur
Tue Apr 29 13:48:20.494 UTC
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config)#otnsec policy otnsec_policy_all_0_0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-otnsec-policy)# cipher-suite AES-GCM-256
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-otnsec-policy)# security-policy must-secure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-otnsec-policy)# sak-rekey-interval 28800
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-otnsec-policy)#commit
```

Configure the GCC0 interface

Follow these steps to configure GCC0 interface on the near-end and far-end nodes.

Procedure

- Step 1** Enter the command **CoherentDSP R/S/I/P** in the configuration mode, to configure the odu-flex controller.
- Step 2** Enter the **gcc0** keyword to enable the GCC0 interface.
- Step 3** Commit the changes and exit.
- Step 4** Enter the **interface gcc0 R/S/I/P** command, to configure the GCC0 interface.
- Step 5** Enter the **ipv4 address** keyword to specify the encryption algorithm for an OTNSec policy.
- Step 6** Commit the changes.

Example:

Near-end node:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config)#controller CoherentDSP0/3/0/7
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-CoDSP)# gcc0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-CoDSP)#commit

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config)#interface GCC00/3/0/7
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-if)# ipv4 address 10.1.1.1 255.255.255.0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-if)#commit
```

Far-end node:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config)#controller CoherentDSP0/0/0/0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-CoDSP)# gcc0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-CoDSP)#commit

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config)#interface GCC00/0/0/0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-if)# ipv4 address 10.1.1.2 255.255.255.0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-if)#commit
```

Configure the OTNSec on ODU flex controller

Follow these steps to OTNSec on the ODU flex controller on the near-end and far-end nodes.

Procedure

- Step 1** Enter the command **controller odu-flex R/S/I/P** to configure the ODU flex controller.
- Step 2** Enter the **otnsec** keyword to configure OTNSec.
- Step 3** Enter the **source ipv4** and **destination ip4** keywords to specify the ip addresses of the local and remote nodes.
- Step 4** Enter the **session id** keyword to configure the session id for the OTNSec.
The session ID ranges 1–65535.
- Step 5** Enter the **policy** keyword to specify the OTNSec policy that was configured.
- Step 6** Enter the **IKEv2** keyword to specify the ikev2 profile.
- Step 7** Commit the changes.

Example:

Near-end node:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config)#controller ODU-FLEX0/3/0/7/4
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-oduflex)# otnsec
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-otnsec)# policy otnsec_policy_all_0_3
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-otnsec)# ikev2 profile_all_0_3
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-otnsec)# source ipv4 10.1.1.1
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-otnsec)# destination ipv4 10.1.1.2
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-otnsec)# session-id 60
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A(config-otnsec)#commit
```

Far-end node:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config)#controller ODU-FLEX0/0/0/0/1
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-oduflex)# otnsec
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-otnsec)# policy otnsec_policy_all_0_0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-otnsec)# ikev2 profile_all_0_0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-otnsec)# source ipv4 10.1.1.2
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-otnsec)# destination ipv4 10.1.1.1
```

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-otnsec)# session-id 60
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B(config-otnsec)#commit
```

Verify IKEv2 and OTNSec configurations

Follow these steps to view the various configurations done for IKEv2 and OTNSec.

Procedure

Step 1 Enter the **show ikev2 session detail** command to view the details of IKEv2 sessions configured.

Example:

Near-end node:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A#show ikev2 session detail
Tue Apr 29 13:49:08.907 UTC
```

```
Session ID                               : 9
=====
Status                                   : UP-ACTIVE
IKE Count                               : 1
Child Count                             : 1
IKE SA ID                               : 24219
-----
Local                                    : 10.1.1.1/500
Remote                                  : 10.1.1.2/500
Status(Description)                     : READY (Negotiation done)
Role                                     : Initiator
Fvrf                                     : Default
Encryption/Keysize                      : AES-GCM/128
PRF/Hash/DH Group                       : SHA1/None/19
Authentication(Sign/Verify)             : RSA/RSA
Life/Active Time(sec)                   : 86400/732
Session ID                              : 9
Local SPI                               : B8F3F6B99303FAEC
Remote SPI                              : 88942BBDE8EC692C
Local ID                                : 10.1.1.1
Remote ID                                : 10.1.1.2
Quantum resistance                       : Disabled

Child SA
-----
Local Selector                          : 10.1.1.1/60 - 10.1.1.1/60
Remote Selector                         : 10.1.1.2/60 - 10.1.1.2/60
ESP SPI IN/OUT                          : 0x3c01 / 0x3c01
Encryption                              : AES-GCM
Keysize                                 : 256
ESP HMAC                                : None
```

Far-end node:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B#show ikev2 session detail
Tue Apr 29 13:52:07.885 UTC
```

```
Session ID                               : 9
=====
Status                                   : UP-ACTIVE
```

```

IKE Count                : 1
Child Count              : 1
IKE SA ID                : 18484
-----
Local                    : 10.1.1.2/500
Remote                   : 10.1.1.1/500
Status(Description)      : READY (Negotiation done)
Role                     : Responder
Fvrf                     : Default
Encryption/Keysize       : AES-GCM/128
PRF/Hash/DH Group        : SHA1/None/19
Authentication(Sign/Verify) : RSA/RSA
Life/Active Time(sec)    : 86400/901
Session ID               : 9
Local SPI                : 88942BBDE8EC692C
Remote SPI               : B8F3F6B99303FAEC
Local ID                 : 10.1.1.2
Remote ID                : 10.1.1.1
Quantum resistance        : Disabled

Child SA
-----
Local Selector           : 10.1.1.2/60 - 10.1.1.2/60
Remote Selector          : 10.1.1.1/60 - 10.1.1.1/60
ESP SPI IN/OUT           : 0x3c01 / 0x3c01
Encryption               : AES-GCM
Keysize                  : 256
ESP HMAC                 : None

```

Step 2 Enter the **show ikev2 proposal** command to view the details of ikev2 proposal.

Example:

Near-end node:

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A#show ikev2 proposal
Tue Apr 29 13:49:27.918 UTC

```

```

Proposal Name            : default
=====
Status                   : Complete
-----
Total Number of Enc. Alg. : 1
  Encr. Alg.              : CBC-AES-256
-----
Total Number of Hash. Alg. : 2
  Hash. Alg.              : SHA 512
  Hash. Alg.              : SHA 384
-----
Total Number of PRF. Alg. : 2
  PRF. Alg.               : SHA 512
  PRF. Alg.               : SHA 384
-----
Total Number of DH Group  : 3
  DH Group                : Group 19
  DH Group                : Group 20
  DH Group                : Group 21
-----

Proposal Name            : ikev2_proposal_all_0_3
=====
Status                   : Complete
-----
Total Number of Enc. Alg. : 1
  Encr. Alg.              : GCM-AES-128

```

```

-----
Total Number of Hash. Alg. : 0
-----
Total Number of PRF. Alg. : 1
    PRF. Alg. : SHA 1
-----
Total Number of DH Group : 1
    DH Group : Group 19

```

Far-end node:

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B#show ikev2 proposal
Tue Apr 29 13:52:34.596 UTC

```

```

Proposal Name : default
=====
Status : Complete
-----
Total Number of Enc. Alg. : 1
    Encr. Alg. : CBC-AES-256
-----
Total Number of Hash. Alg. : 2
    Hash. Alg. : SHA 512
    Hash. Alg. : SHA 384
-----
Total Number of PRF. Alg. : 2
    PRF. Alg. : SHA 512
    PRF. Alg. : SHA 384
-----
Total Number of DH Group : 3
    DH Group : Group 19
    DH Group : Group 20
    DH Group : Group 21

```

```

Proposal Name : ikev2_proposal_all_0_0
=====
Status : Complete
-----
Total Number of Enc. Alg. : 1
    Encr. Alg. : GCM-AES-128
-----
Total Number of Hash. Alg. : 0
-----
Total Number of PRF. Alg. : 1
    PRF. Alg. : SHA 1
-----
Total Number of DH Group : 1
    DH Group : Group 19

```

Step 3 Enter the **show ikev2 policy** to view the details of ikev2 policy.

Example:**Near-end node:**

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A#show ikev2 policy
Tue Apr 29 13:49:47.844 UTC

```

```

Policy Name : default
=====
Total number of match local addr : 1
    Match address local : Any
-----
Total number of proposal attached : 1

```



```

      Proposal Name                : default
-----
Total number of fvrf attached      : 1
      Fvrf Name                    : Any

Policy Name                        : ikev2_policy_all_0_3
=====
Total number of match local addr   : 1
      Match address local          : 10.1.1.1
-----
Total number of proposal attached  : 1
      Proposal Name                : ikev2_proposal_all_0_3
-----
Total number of fvrf attached      : 1
      Fvrf Name                    : Default

```

Far-end node:

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B#show ikev2 policy
Tue Apr 29 13:53:02.395 UTC

```

```

Policy Name                        : default
=====
Total number of match local addr   : 1
      Match address local          : Any
-----
Total number of proposal attached  : 1
      Proposal Name                : default
-----
Total number of fvrf attached      : 1
      Fvrf Name                    : Any

Policy Name                        : ikev2_policy_0_0
=====
Total number of match local addr   : 1
      Match address local          : 10.1.1.2
-----
Total number of proposal attached  : 1
      Proposal Name                : ikev2_proposal_all_0_0
-----
Total number of fvrf attached      : 1
      Fvrf Name                    : Default

```

Step 4 Enter the **show ip interface brief** command to view the status of the GCC interfaces.

Example:**Near-end node:**

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A#show ipv4 interface brief
Tue Apr 29 13:50:16.508 UTC

```

Interface	IP-Address	Status	Protocol	Vrf-Name
GCC00/3/0/7	10.1.1.1	Up	Up	default
MgmtEth0/RP0/CPU0/0	10.105.57.73	Up	Up	default
PTP0/RP0/CPU0/0	unassigned	Shutdown	Down	default
MgmtEth0/RP0/CPU0/1	unassigned	Shutdown	Down	default
PTP0/RP0/CPU0/1	unassigned	Shutdown	Down	default

Far-end node:

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B#show ipv4 in brief
Tue Apr 29 13:53:20.814 UTC

```

Interface	IP-Address	Status	Protocol	Vrf-Name
GCC00/0/0/0	10.1.1.2	Up	Up	default
MgmtEth0/RP0/CPU0/0	10.127.60.79	Up	Up	default
PTP0/RP0/CPU0/0	unassigned	Shutdown	Down	default
MgmtEth0/RP0/CPU0/1	unassigned	Shutdown	Down	default
PTP0/RP0/CPU0/1	unassigned	Shutdown	Down	default

Step 5 Enter the command **show controllers odu-flex R/S/I/P otnsec** to view the OTNSec configuration on the odu-flex controller.

Example:

Near-end node:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-A#show controllers odu-flex 0/3/0/7/4 otnsec
Tue Apr 29 13:50:50.360 UTC
Controller Name      : ODU-FLEX 0/3/0/7/4
Source ip           : 10.1.1.1
Destination ip      : 10.1.1.2
Session id          : 60
IKEv2 profile        : profile_all_0_3
Session State        : SECURED

Otnsec policy name   : otnsec_policy_all_0_3
  cipher-suite       : AES-GCM-256
  security-policy    : Must Secure
  sak-rekey-interval : 28800
Time to rekey        : 28117
Time to Expire       : 1283445

Programming Status   :
  Inbound SA(Rx)     :
    AN[1]             :
      SPI              : 0x3c01
  Outbound SA(Tx)    :
    AN[1]             :
      SPI              : 0x3c01
```

Far-end node:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node-B#show controllers odu-flex 0/0/0/0/1 otnsec
Tue Apr 29 13:53:48.933 UTC
Controller Name      : ODU-FLEX 0/0/0/0/1
Source ip           : 10.1.1.2
Destination ip      : 10.1.1.1
Session id          : 60
IKEv2 profile        : profile_all_0_0
Session State        : SECURED

Otnsec policy name   : otnsec_policy_all_0_0
  cipher-suite       : AES-GCM-256
  security-policy    : Must Secure
  sak-rekey-interval : 28800
Time to rekey        : 0
Time to Expire       : 1283281

Programming Status   :
  Inbound SA(Rx)     :
    AN[1]             :
      SPI              : 0x3c01
  Outbound SA(Tx)    :
    AN[1]             :
      SPI              : 0x3c01
```

Step 6 Enter the command **show alarms brief system active** to view the active alarms.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# show alarms brief system active
```

```
-----  
Location Severity      Group      Set time      Description      -----  
0/1          NotAlarmed   Software     06/05/2025 00:04:18 UTC  ODU-FLEX0/1/0/0/1 - OTNSec Locally Secured
```



CHAPTER 5

Performance Monitoring

This chapter describes the procedures to configure and view the performance monitoring parameters.

- [Performance monitoring](#) , on page 169
- [Performance monitoring for NCS1K14-2.4T-X-K9 card](#), on page 190
- [Performance monitoring for NCS1K14-CCMD-16-C and NCS1K14-CCMD-16-L cards](#) , on page 191
- [Configuring PM Parameters for NCS1K14-CCMD-16-C and NCS1K14-CCMD-16-L Cards](#), on page 192

Performance monitoring

Table 44: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
Performance Monitoring Enhancements	Cisco IOS XR Release 24.4.1	You can now view historical Performance Monitoring (PM) parameters for the past 1 to 7 days for the 24-hour interval on these controllers: • CoherentDSP • Ethernet • ODU-layer This feature enhances data collection directly from the equipment, providing a comprehensive view of performance over time. Parameter added: • bucket <i>value</i>

Performance monitoring (PM) parameters help service providers gather and store performance data, set thresholds, and report results. This process enables early detection of network issues.

You can configure and retrieve PM counters for various controllers in 30-second, 15-minute, or 24-hour flex-bin intervals.

These parameters simplify troubleshooting operations and enhance the data collected directly from the equipment.



Note Downgrade to 7.11.1 or earlier releases from 24.1.1 can lead to a restart of the pm_collector process. To avoid this, clear the PM historical data before the downgrade using these commands:

```
process shutdown pm_collector
run
cd /misc/config
rm chkpt_pm_collector_*
exit
```

Use these commands if you are already experiencing a continuous pm_collector restart.

```
process shutdown pm_collector
run
cd /misc/config
rm chkpt_pm_collector_*
exit
process start pm_collector
```

Configuring PM Parameters

You can configure and view the performance monitoring parameters for the Optics, Ethernet, odu-flex, and coherent DSP controllers.

To configure PM parameters, use the following commands.

configure

show controller *controllertype R/S/I/P* { **pm** { **current** | **history** } { **30-sec 15-min** || **24-hour** } { **optics** | **ether** | **fec** | **otn** | **prbs** } **linenumber** }

commit

show controller *controllertype R/S/I/P* { **pm** { **current** | **history** } { **30-sec 15-min** || **24-hour** } { **flex-bin** } { **optics** } **linenumber** }

Examples

The following is a sample in which the performance monitoring parameters of Optics controller are configured for 24-hour intervals.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller optics 0/0/1/5 pm 24-hour optics threshold osnr max
345
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:RINode1#configure
Tue Feb 25 17:52:54.320 IST
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:RINode1(config)#controller ocn 0/5/0/8 pm 24-hour optics threshold opr min
-30
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:RINode1(config)#commit
```

The following is a sample in which the performance monitoring parameters of the Ethernet controller are configured for 15-minute intervals.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:chassisA164(config)#controller fourHundredGigECtrlr 0/1/0/4 pm 15-min ether
threshold rx-pkt 1

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:RINode1#configure
Tue Feb 25 17:51:18.353 IST
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:RINode1(config)#controller och 0/5/0/8 pm 15-min optics threshold opr min -30

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:RINode1(config)#commit
Tue Feb 25 17:52:02.504 IST
```

The following is a sample in which performance monitoring parameters of Coherent DSP controller are configured for 30-second intervals.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller coherentDSP 0/0/0/7 pm 30-sec fec threshold post-fec-ber
max OE-15
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:RINode1#configur
Tue Feb 25 17:48:00.789 IST
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:RINode1(config)#controller och 0/5/0/8 ?
  apply-group          Apply configuration from a group
  exclude-group        Exclude apply-group configuration from a group
  pm                   Configure pm parameters
  rx-low-threshold      Configure transponder low receive power threshold
  sec-admin-state       Configure the secondary admin state of och controller
  shutdown             Disable och controller processing
  tone-detect-oob       Configure tone detect oob
  tone-pattern-expected Configure Tone Pattern Expected
  tone-rate             Configure bit rate
  tx-low-threshold      Configure transponder low transmit power threshold
  <cr>

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:RINode1(config)#controller och 0/5/0/8 pm ?
  15-min  Configure pm parameters of 15 minute interval
  24-hour Configure pm parameters of 24 hour interval
  30-sec  Configure pm parameters of 30 second interval
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:RINode1(config)#controller och 0/5/0/8 pm 30-sec ?
  optics Configure och optics layer performance monitoring
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:RINode1(config)#controller och 0/5/0/8 pm 30-sec optics ?
  report      set och optics layer TCA reporting status
  threshold   Configure threshold on och optics layer parameters
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:RINode1(config)#controller och 0/5/0/8 pm 30-sec optics threshold ?
  opr set opr threshold in dBm
  opt set opt threshold in dBm
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:RINode1(config)#controller och 0/5/0/8 pm 30-sec optics threshold opr ?
  max set opr max threshold in dBm
  min set opr min threshold in dBm
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:RINode1(config)#controller och 0/5/0/8 pm 30-sec optics threshold opr min ?
  <-5000,+6633> Enter 4 digit value ;Input value 3000 for 30.00dbm
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:RINode1(config)#controller och 0/5/0/8 pm 30-sec optics threshold opr min -30

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:RINode1(config)#commit
Tue Feb 25 17:50:01.632 IST
```

Viewing PM Parameters

To view the performance monitoring parameters for Optics, Ethernet, and Coherent DSP controllers, use the following command:

```
show controllers controllertype R/S/I/P { pm { current | history } { 30 sec | 15-min | 24-hour } { optics | ether | fec | otn | prbs } linenumber }
```

show controllers *controllertype R/S/I/P { pm { current | history } { 30 sec | 15-min | 24-hour } { optics} linenumber }*

Example 1: The following command displays the current performance monitoring parameters of the Optics controller with 15-minute intervals:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controller optics 0/1/0/3 pm current 15-min optics 3
Fri Sep 22 13:53:37.120 IST

Optics in the current interval [13:45:00 - 13:53:37 Fri Sep 22 2023]

Optics current bucket type : Valid
      MIN      AVG      MAX      Operational      Configured      TCA      Operational
      Configured      TCA
      Threshold(max) (max)
      Threshold(min)  Threshold(min) (min) Threshold(max)
LBC[% ]      : 56.8      56.8      56.8      0.0      NA      NO      100.0
      NA      NO
OPT[dBm]      : -40.00    -40.00    -40.00    -30.00      NA      NO      63.32
      NA      NO
OPR[dBm]      : -40.00    -40.00    -40.00    -30.00      NA      NO      63.32
      NA      NO

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:RINode1#show controllers och 0/5/0/8 pm current 15-min optics 1
Tue Feb 25 17:55:28.915 IST

Optics in the current interval [17:45:00 - 17:55:28 Tue Feb 25 2025]

Optics current bucket type : Valid
      MIN      AVG      MAX      Operational      Configured      TCA      Operational
      Configured      TCA
      Threshold(max) (max)
      Threshold(min)  Threshold(min) (min) Threshold(max)
OPT[dBm]      : -50.00    -50.00    -50.00    -30.00      NA      NO      15.00
      NA      NO
OPR[dBm]      : -2.59     -2.59     -2.59     -28.00      NA      NO      8.00
      NA      NO

Last clearing of "show controllers OPTICS" counters never
```

Example 2: The following command displays the current performance monitoring parameters of the client Optics controller with 15-minute intervals:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controller optics 0/2/0/1 pm current 15-min optics 1
Fri Sep 22 13:56:52.123 IST

Optics in the current interval [13:45:00 - 13:56:52 Fri Sep 22 2023]

Optics current bucket type : Valid
      MIN      AVG      MAX      Operational      Configured      TCA      Operational
      Configured      TCA
      Threshold(max) (max)
      Threshold(min)  Threshold(min) (min) Threshold(max)
LBC[% ]      : 24.8      25.7      26.7      0.0      NA      NO      100.0
      NA      NO
OPT[dBm]      : -0.12     -0.00     0.11     -30.00      NA      NO      63.32
      NA      NO
OPR[dBm]      : -0.67     -0.46     -0.24     -30.00      NA      NO      63.32
      NA      NO
```

Example 3: The following command displays the current performance monitoring parameters of the client Ethernet controller with 15-minute intervals:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers fourHundredGigEctr1r 0/0/0/4 pm current 15-min ether
ETHER in the current interval [16:15:00 - 16:18:44 Fri Nov 17 2023]
```



```

ETHER current bucket type : Valid
RX-UTIL[%]                : 0.00          Threshold : 0.00          TCA(enable) :
NO
TX-UTIL[%]                : 0.00          Threshold : 0.00          TCA(enable) :
NO
RX-PKT                    : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
STAT-PKT                  : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
OCTET-STAT                : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
OVERSIZE-PKT              : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
FCS-ERR                   : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
LONG-FRAME                : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
JABBER-STATS              : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
64-OCTET                  : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
65-127-OCTET              : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
128-255-OCTET             : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
256-511-OCTET             : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
512-1023-OCTET            : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
1024-1518-OCTET           : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
IN-UCAST                  : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
IN-MCAST                  : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
IN-BCAST                  : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
OUT-UCAST                 : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
OUT-BCAST                 : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
OUT-MCAST                 : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
TX-PKT                    : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
OUT-OCTET                 : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
IFIN-ERRORS               : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
IFIN-OCTETS               : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
STAT-MULTICAST-PKT        : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
STAT-BROADCAST-PKT        : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
STAT-UNDERSIZED-PKT       : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
IN_GOOD_BYTES             : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
IN_GOOD_PKTS              : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
IN_DROP_OTHER             : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :
NO
OUT_GOOD_BYTES            : 0              Threshold : 0              TCA(enable) :

```

```

NO
  OUT_GOOD_PKTS          : 0          Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) :
NO
  IN_PKT_64_OCTET        : 0          Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) :
NO
  IN_PKTS_65_127_OCTETS  : 0          Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) :
NO
  IN_PKTS_128_255_OCTETS : 0          Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) :
NO
  IN_PKTS_256_511_OCTETS : 0          Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) :
NO
  IN_PKTS_512_1023_OCTETS : 0         Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) :
NO
  IN_PKTS_1024_1518_OCTETS : 0         Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) :
NO
  OUT_PKT_64_OCTET        : 0          Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) :
NO
  OUT_PKTS_65_127_OCTETS  : 0          Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) :
NO
  OUT_PKTS_128_255_OCTETS : 0          Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) :
NO
  OUT_PKTS_256_511_OCTETS : 0          Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) :
NO
  OUT_PKTS_512_1023_OCTETS : 0         Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) :
NO
  OUT_PKTS_1024_1518_OCTETS : 0         Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) :
NO
  TX_UNDERSIZED_PKT       : 0          Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) :
NO
  TX_OVERSIZED_PKT        : 0          Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) :
NO
  TX_JABBER               : 0          Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) :
NO
  TX_BAD_FCS              : 0          Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) :
NO

```

Example 4: The following command displays the current performance monitoring for FEC for the Coherent DSP controller for FEC 15-minute intervals:

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controller coherentDSP 0/2/0/0 pm current 15-min fec
Fri Sep 22 14:02:19.236 IST

g709 FEC in the current interval [14:00:00 - 14:02:19 Fri Sep 22 2023]

FEC current bucket type : Valid
  EC-BITS      : 545156378205          Threshold : 5400000000000          TCA(enable) :
YES
  UC-WORDS     : 0                    Threshold : 5                      TCA(enable) :
YES

Threshold      TCA          MIN      AVG      MAX      Threshold      TCA
(max)          (enable)                                     (min)          (enable)
PreFEC BER          : 5.19E-03  5.36E-03  6.09E-03  0E-15          NO
  0E-15            NO
PostFEC BER          : 0E-15    0E-15    0E-15    0E-15          NO
  0E-15            NO
Q[dB]               : 8.10      8.10      8.10      0.00          NO
  0.00             NO
Q_Margin[dB]         : 2.10      2.10      2.10      0.00          NO
  0.00             NO
Instantaneous Q_Margin [dB] : 1.70    1.77    1.80    0.00          NO
  0.00             NO

```

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:RINode1#show controllers oms 0/5/0/33 pm current 30-sec optics 1
Tue Feb 25 17:56:39.462 IST
```

Optics in the current interval [17:56:30 - 17:56:39 Tue Feb 25 2025]

```
Optics current bucket type : Valid
      MIN      AVG      MAX      Operational      Configured      TCA      Operational
      Configured      TCA
      Threshold(max) (max)      Threshold(min)      Threshold(min) (min) Threshold(max)
OPT[dBm] : -7.90      -7.90      -7.90      -30.00      NA      NO      15.00
      NA      NO
OPR[dBm] : -0.60      -0.60      -0.60      -28.00      NA      NO      8.00
      NA      NO
```

Last clearing of "show controllers OPTICS" counters never

Example 5: The following command displays the current performance monitoring parameters for PRBS of the Coherent DSP controller with 15-minute intervals:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers coherentDSP 0/0/0/7 pm current 15-min prbs
Mon Feb 13 00:58:48.327 UTC
PRBS in the current interval [00:45:00 - 00:58:48 Mon Feb 13 2019]
PRBS current bucket type : Valid
EBC : 40437528165
FOUND-COUNT : 1 FOUND-AT-TS : 00:51:22 Mon Feb 13 2019
LOST-COUNT : 1 LOST-AT-TS : 00:52:52 Mon Feb 13 2019
CONFIG-PTRN : PRBS_PATTERN_PN31
Last clearing of "show controllers OTU" counters never
```

Example 6: The following command displays the current performance monitoring of PCS of the Ethernet controller with 30-second intervals:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers hundredGigEctrlr 0/1/0/2/1 pm current 30-sec pcs
Fri Sep 22 14:04:33.676 IST
```

Ethernet PCS in the current interval [14:04:30 - 14:04:33 Fri Sep 22 2023]

```
Ethernet PCS current bucket type : Valid
BIP[00] : 0      Threshold : 0
      TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[01] : 0      Threshold : 0
      TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[02] : 0      Threshold : 0
      TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[03] : 0      Threshold : 0
      TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[04] : 0      Threshold : 0
      TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[05] : 0      Threshold : 0
      TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[06] : 0      Threshold : 0
      TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[07] : 0      Threshold : 0
      TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[08] : 0      Threshold : 0
      TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[09] : 0      Threshold : 0
      TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[10] : 0      Threshold : 0
      TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[11] : 0      Threshold : 0
      TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[12] : 0      Threshold : 0
      TCA(enable) : NO
```

BIP[13]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BIP[14]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BIP[15]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BIP[16]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BIP[17]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BIP[18]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BIP[19]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[00]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[01]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[02]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[03]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[04]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[05]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[06]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[07]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[08]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[09]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[10]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[11]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[12]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[13]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[14]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[15]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[16]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[17]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[18]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[19]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[00]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[01]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[02]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[03]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[04]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		

```

BAD-SH[05] : 0 Threshold : 0
    TCA(enable) : NO
BAD-SH[06] : 0 Threshold : 0
    TCA(enable) : NO
BAD-SH[07] : 0 Threshold : 0
    TCA(enable) : NO
BAD-SH[08] : 0 Threshold : 0
    TCA(enable) : NO
BAD-SH[09] : 0 Threshold : 0
    TCA(enable) : NO
BAD-SH[10] : 0 Threshold : 0
    TCA(enable) : NO
BAD-SH[11] : 0 Threshold : 0
    TCA(enable) : NO
BAD-SH[12] : 0 Threshold : 0
    TCA(enable) : NO
BAD-SH[13] : 0 Threshold : 0
    TCA(enable) : NO
BAD-SH[14] : 0 Threshold : 0
    TCA(enable) : NO
BAD-SH[15] : 0 Threshold : 0
    TCA(enable) : NO
BAD-SH[16] : 0 Threshold : 0
    TCA(enable) : NO
BAD-SH[17] : 0 Threshold : 0
    TCA(enable) : NO
BAD-SH[18] : 0 Threshold : 0
    TCA(enable) : NO
BAD-SH[19] : 0 Threshold : 0
    TCA(enable) : NO
ES : 0 Threshold : 0
    TCA(enable) : NO
SES : 0 Threshold : 0
    TCA(enable) : NO
UAS : 0 Threshold : 0
    TCA(enable) : NO
ES-FE : 0 Threshold : 0
    TCA(enable) : NO
SES-FE : 0 Threshold : 0
    TCA(enable) : NO
UAS-FE : 0 Threshold : 0
    TCA(enable) : NO

```

Example 7: The following command displays the history performance monitoring of PCS of the Ethernet controller with 30-second intervals:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers hundredGigECtrlr 0/1/0/2/1 pm history 30-sec pcs 1
Fri Sep 22 14:06:14.193 IST
```

```
Ethernet PCS in the current interval [14:05:30 - 14:06:00 Fri Sep 22 2023]
```

```

Ethernet PCS current bucket type : Valid
BIP[00] : 0
BIP[01] : 0
BIP[02] : 0
BIP[03] : 0
BIP[04] : 0
BIP[05] : 0
BIP[06] : 0
BIP[07] : 0
BIP[08] : 0
BIP[09] : 0
BIP[10] : 0
BIP[11] : 0
BIP[12] : 0

```

```

BIP[13]           : 0
BIP[14]           : 0
BIP[15]           : 0
BIP[16]           : 0
BIP[17]           : 0
BIP[18]           : 0
BIP[19]           : 0
FRM-ERR[00]       : 0
FRM-ERR[01]       : 0
FRM-ERR[02]       : 0
FRM-ERR[03]       : 0
FRM-ERR[04]       : 0
FRM-ERR[05]       : 0
FRM-ERR[06]       : 0
FRM-ERR[07]       : 0
FRM-ERR[08]       : 0
FRM-ERR[09]       : 0
FRM-ERR[10]       : 0
FRM-ERR[11]       : 0
FRM-ERR[12]       : 0
FRM-ERR[13]       : 0
FRM-ERR[14]       : 0
FRM-ERR[15]       : 0
FRM-ERR[16]       : 0
FRM-ERR[17]       : 0
FRM-ERR[18]       : 0
FRM-ERR[19]       : 0
BAD-SH[00]        : 0
BAD-SH[01]        : 0
BAD-SH[02]        : 0
BAD-SH[03]        : 0
BAD-SH[04]        : 0
BAD-SH[05]        : 0
BAD-SH[06]        : 0
BAD-SH[07]        : 0
BAD-SH[08]        : 0
BAD-SH[09]        : 0
BAD-SH[10]        : 0
BAD-SH[11]        : 0
BAD-SH[12]        : 0
BAD-SH[13]        : 0
BAD-SH[14]        : 0
BAD-SH[15]        : 0
BAD-SH[16]        : 0
BAD-SH[17]        : 0
BAD-SH[18]        : 0
BAD-SH[19]        : 0
ES                 : 0
SES                : 0
UAS                : 0
ES-FE              : 0
SES-FE             : 0
UAS-FE             : 0

```

Example 8: The following command displays the current performance monitoring parameters of the trunk optics controller with 10-second intervals as flexi-bin:

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers optics 0/1/0/0 pm current flex-bin optics 1
Fri Sep 22 14:08:37.001 IST

Optics in the current interval [14:08:30 - 14:08:36 Fri Sep 22 2023]

Flexible bin interval size: 10 seconds

Optics current bucket type : Valid

```

	MIN Configured	AVG TCA	MAX	Operational Threshold(min)	Configured Threshold(min)	TCA (min)	Operational Threshold(max)
Threshold(max) (max)							
LBC[%]	: 0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	NA	NO	0.0
NA		NO					
OPT[dBm]	: -1.53	-1.49	-1.45	0.00	NA	NO	0.00
NA		NO					
OPR[dBm]	: -1.62	-1.61	-1.57	0.00	NA	NO	0.00
NA		NO					
CD[ps/nm]	: 2	2	3	0	NA	NO	0
NA		NO					
DGD[ps]	: 3.00	3.00	3.00	0.00	NA	NO	0.00
NA		NO					
SOPMD[ps^2]	: 9.00	21.57	40.00	0.00	NA	NO	0.00
NA		NO					
OSNR[dB]	: 37.90	37.90	37.90	0.00	NA	NO	0.00
NA		NO					
PDL[dB]	: 1.10	1.10	1.10	0.00	NA	NO	0.00
NA		NO					
PCR[rad/s]	: 0.00	26.29	93.00	0.00	NA	NO	0.00
NA		NO					
RX_SIG[dBm]	: -2.14	-2.09	-2.05	0.00	NA	NO	0.00
NA		NO					
FREQ_OFF[Mhz]	: 873	902	938	0	NA	NO	0
NA		NO					
SNR[dB]	: 20.90	20.97	21.10	0.00	NA	NO	0.00
NA		NO					
SNR-AX[dB]	: 20.90	21.00	21.10	0.00	NA	NO	0.00
NA		NO					
SNR-AY[dB]	: 20.90	20.99	21.00	0.00	NA	NO	0.00
NA		NO					
SNR-BX[dB]	: 19.20	19.40	19.60	0.00	NA	NO	0.00
NA		NO					
SNR-BY[dB]	: 19.30	19.40	19.50	0.00	NA	NO	0.00
NA		NO					
SOP-S1	: 0.00	1.09	2.55	0.00	NA	NO	0.00
NA		NO					
SOP-S2	: 0.31	0.32	0.33	0.00	NA	NO	0.00
NA		NO					
SOP-S3	: 0.94	0.94	0.94	0.00	NA	NO	0.00
NA		NO					

Example 9: The following command displays the history performance monitoring parameters of the trunk optics controller with 10-second intervals as flexi-bin.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers optics 0/1/0/0 pm history flex-bin optics 1 bucket 1
Fri Sep 22 14:09:54.425 IST
```

```
Optics in interval 1 [14:09:40 - 14:09:50 Fri Sep 22 2023]
```

```
Flexible bin interval size: 10 seconds
```

```
Optics history bucket type : Valid
```

	MIN	AVG	MAX
LBC[%]	: 0.0	0.0	0.0
OPT[dBm]	: -1.52	-1.49	-1.47
OPR[dBm]	: -1.63	-1.59	-1.55
CD[ps/nm]	: 1	1	2
DGD[ps]	: 2.00	2.70	3.00
SOPMD[ps^2]	: 4.00	14.00	27.00
OSNR[dB]	: 37.90	37.90	37.90
PDL[dB]	: 1.10	1.10	1.10
PCR[rad/s]	: 0.00	16.00	96.00
RX_SIG[dBm]	: -2.13	-2.08	-2.02

```

FREQ_OFF[Mhz]: 833      870      916
SNR[dB]      : 20.80    20.94    21.10
SNR-AX[dB]   : 20.80    20.97    21.10
SNR-AY[dB]   : 20.90    20.93    21.10
SNR-BX[dB]   : 19.30    19.42    19.50
SNR-BY[dB]   : 19.20    19.42    19.50
SOP-S1       : 0.00     1.53     2.55
SOP-S2       : 0.30     0.32     0.33
SOP-S3       : 0.94     0.94     0.95

```

Example 10: The following command displays the current performance monitoring parameters of the coherentDSP controller as flexi-bin:

```

RP/0/0/CPU0:ios#show controllers coherentDSP 0/1/0/0 pm current flex-bin fec
Fri Sep 22 14:11:11.213 IST

```

```

g709 FEC in the current interval [14:11:10 - 14:11:10 Fri Sep 22 2023]

```

```

Flexible bin interval size: 10 seconds

```

```

FEC current bucket type : Valid
EC-BITS      : 2532544513      Threshold : 0      TCA(enable)  :
NO
UC-WORDS     : 0      Threshold : 0      TCA(enable)  :
NO

Threshold    TCA      MIN      AVG      MAX      Threshold    TCA
(max)        (enable)                                     (min)        (enable)
PreFEC BER   : 3.39E-03  3.44E-03  3.59E-03  0E-15        NO
0E-15        NO
PostFEC BER  : 0E-15    0E-15    0E-15    0E-15        NO
0E-15        NO
Q[dB]        : 8.60     8.60     8.60     0.00        NO
0.00         NO
Q_Margin[dB] : 2.60     2.60     2.60     0.00        NO
0.00         NO
Instantaneous Q_Margin [dB] : 2.30     2.30     2.30     0.00        NO
0.00         NO

```

Example 11: The following command displays the current performance monitoring FEC parameters of the coherentDSP OTN with 15-minute intervals:

```

show controllers coherentDSP 0/0/0/7 pm current 15-min otn
Fri Nov 17 16:33:50.820 UTC
g709 OTN in the current interval [16:30:00 - 16:33:50 Fri Nov 17 2023]
OTN current bucket type : Valid
ES-NE      : 0      Threshold : 500      TCA(enable) : YES
ESR-NE     : 0.00000 Threshold : 0.00000 TCA(enable) : NO
SES-NE     : 0      Threshold : 500      TCA(enable) : YES
SESR-NE    : 0.00000 Threshold : 0.00000 TCA(enable) : NO
UAS-NE     : 0      Threshold : 500      TCA(enable) : YES
BBE-NE     : 0      Threshold : 10000   TCA(enable) : YES
BBER-NE    : 0.00000 Threshold : 0.00000 TCA(enable) : NO
FC-NE      : 0      Threshold : 10      TCA(enable) : YES

ES-FE      : 0      Threshold : 500      TCA(enable) : YES
ESR-FE     : 0.00000 Threshold : 0.00000 TCA(enable) : NO
SES-FE     : 0      Threshold : 500      TCA(enable) : YES
SESR-FE    : 0.00000 Threshold : 0.00000 TCA(enable) : NO
UAS-FE     : 0      Threshold : 500      TCA(enable) : YES
BBE-FE     : 0      Threshold : 10000   TCA(enable) : YES
BBER-FE    : 0.00000 Threshold : 0.00000 TCA(enable) : NO
FC-FE      : 0      Threshold : 10      TCA(enable) : YES

```


Example 12: The following command displays the current performance monitoring for OTN parameters of the ODU-Flex with 15-minute intervals:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers odu-flEX 0/0/0/7/4 pm current 15-min otn pathmonitor
Fri Nov 17 16:44:34.849 UTC
g709 OTN in the current interval [16:30:00 - 16:44:34 Fri Nov 17 2023]
OTN current bucket type : Valid
  ES-NE : 0          Threshold : 87          TCA(enable) : YES
  ESR-NE : 0.00000   Threshold : 0.00000   TCA(enable) : NO
  SES-NE : 0          Threshold : 1          TCA(enable) : YES
  SESR-NE : 0.00000  Threshold : 0.00000  TCA(enable) : NO
  UAS-NE : 0          Threshold : 3          TCA(enable) : YES
  BBE-NE : 0          Threshold : 85040         TCA(enable) : YES
  BBER-NE : 0.00000  Threshold : 0.00000  TCA(enable) : NO
  FC-NE : 0          Threshold : 10         TCA(enable) : YES

  ES-FE : 0          Threshold : 87          TCA(enable) : YES
  ESR-FE : 0.00000   Threshold : 0.00000   TCA(enable) : NO
  SES-FE : 0          Threshold : 1          TCA(enable) : YES
  SESR-FE : 0.00000  Threshold : 0.00000  TCA(enable) : NO
  UAS-FE : 0          Threshold : 3          TCA(enable) : YES
  BBE-FE : 0          Threshold : 85040         TCA(enable) : YES
  BBER-FE : 0.00000  Threshold : 0.00000  TCA(enable) : NO
  FC-FE : 0          Threshold : 10         TCA(enable) : YES
```

Example 13: Displays the current performance monitoring parameters of the coherentDSP with 15-minute intervals FEC:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers coherentDSP 0/0/0/7 pm current 15-min fec
Fri Nov 17 16:16:05.276 UTC

g709 FEC in the current interval [16:15:00 - 16:16:05 Fri Nov 17 2023]

FEC current bucket type : Valid
  EC-BITS : 19795040790          Threshold : 5400000000000          TCA(enable) :
YES
  UC-WORDS : 0                  Threshold : 5                  TCA(enable) :
YES

Threshold      TCA      MIN      AVG      MAX      Threshold      TCA
(max)          (enable)          (min)          (enable)
PreFEC BER : 2.70E-04  2.79E-04  2.88E-04  0E-15  NO
0E-15      NO
PostFEC BER : 0E-15    0E-15    0E-15    0E-15  NO
0E-15      NO
Q[dB] : 10.70    10.70    10.70    0.00    NO
0.00      NO
Q_Margin[dB] : 4.40    4.45    4.50    0.00    NO
0.00      NO
Instantaneous Q_Margin [dB] : 4.40    4.45    4.50    0.00    NO
0.00      NO
```

Example 14: The following command displays the current performance monitoring parameters of the Ethernet controller with 15-minute intervals for FEC.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers fourHundredGigEctr1r 0/0/0/1 pm current 15-min fec

Ethernet FEC in the current interval [11:30:00 - 11:31:00 Mon Oct 30 2023]

FEC current bucket type : Valid
  EC-WORDS : 8406          Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) :
NO
```

UC-WORDS : 0 Threshold : 0 TCA(enable) :
NO

Example 15: The following command displays the current performance monitoring parameters of the trunk optics with 15-minute intervals.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers optics 0/0/0/7 pm current 15-min optics 1
Optics in the current interval [16:00:00 - 16:11:43 Fri Nov 17 2023]
Optics current bucket type : Valid
```

	MIN Configured	AVG TCA	MAX	Operational	Configured	TCA	Operational
				Threshold(min)	Threshold(min)	(min)	Threshold(max)
LBC[%]	: 0.0	0.0	0.0	5.0	NA	NO	85.0
NA		NO					
OPT[dBm]	: 1.96	2.01	2.04	-12.01	NA	NO	4.00
NA		NO					
OPR[dBm]	: -0.55	-0.46	-0.35	-14.09	NA	NO	11.00
NA		NO					
CD[ps/nm]	: -1	0	0	-9700	NA	NO	46560
NA		NO					
DGD[ps]	: 0.00	1.00	1.00	0.00	NA	NO	81.00
NA		NO					
SOPMD[ps^2]	: 2.00	24.45	93.00	0.00	NA	NO	60000.00
NA		NO					
OSNR[dB]	: 37.90	39.11	40.70	21.50	NA	NO	99.00
NA		NO					
PDL[dB]	: 1.70	1.91	2.10	0.00	NA	NO	3.00
NA		NO					
PCR[rad/s]	: 0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NA	NO	2500000.00
NA		NO					
RX_SIG[dBm]	: -1.07	-0.78	-0.64	-15.09	NA	NO	3.00
NA		NO					
FREQ_OFF[Mhz]	: -112	-51	14	-3200	NA	NO	3200
NA		NO					
SNR[dB]	: 17.20	17.48	17.70	0.00	NA	NO	100.00
NA		NO					
SNR-X[dB]	: 17.40	17.67	18.00	0.00	NA	NO	300.00
NA		NO					
SNR-Y[dB]	: 17.00	17.31	17.60	0.00	NA	NO	300.00
NA		NO					
SOP-S1	: 0.00	0.00	0.00	-1.00	NA	NO	1.00
NA		NO					
SOP-S2	: 0.00	0.00	0.00	-1.00	NA	NO	1.00
NA		NO					
SOP-S3	: 0.00	0.00	0.00	-1.00	NA	NO	1.00
NA		NO					

Example 16: Displays the current performance monitoring parameters of the client optics with 15-minute intervals.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers optics 0/0/0/4 pm current 15-min optics 1
Fri Nov 17 16:13:38.671 UTC

Optics in the current interval [16:00:00 - 16:13:38 Fri Nov 17 2023]

Optics current bucket type : Valid
```

	MIN Configured	AVG TCA	MAX	Operational	Configured	TCA	Operational
				Threshold(min)	Threshold(min)	(min)	Threshold(max)
LBC[%]	: 83.3	83.3	83.3	0.0	NA	NO	100.0
NA		NO					
OPT[dBm]	: 1.23	1.23	1.23	-2.01	NA	NO	4.00
NA		NO					

OPR[dBm]	:	1.19	1.21	1.24	-5.00	NA	NO	4.00
		NA	NO					

Example 17: Displays the current performance monitoring parameters of the client with 15-minute intervals PCS.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers fourHundredGigEctr1r 0/0/0/4 pm current 15-min pcs
Ethernet PCS in the current interval [16:15:00 - 16:26:15 Fri Nov 17 2023]
Ethernet PCS current bucket type : Valid
BIP[00] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[01] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[02] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[03] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[04] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[05] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[06] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[07] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[08] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[09] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[10] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[11] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[12] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[13] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[14] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[15] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[16] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[17] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[18] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
BIP[19] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
FRM-ERR[00] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
FRM-ERR[01] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
FRM-ERR[02] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
FRM-ERR[03] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
FRM-ERR[04] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
FRM-ERR[05] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
FRM-ERR[06] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
FRM-ERR[07] : 0 Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO
```

FRM-ERR[08]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[09]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[10]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[11]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[12]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[13]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[14]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[15]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[16]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[17]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[18]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
FRM-ERR[19]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[00]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[01]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[02]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[03]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[04]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[05]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[06]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[07]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[08]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[09]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[10]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[11]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[12]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[13]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[14]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[15]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[16]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[17]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[18]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		
BAD-SH[19]	: 0	Threshold : 0
TCA(enable) : NO		

```

ES                                     : 0                               Threshold : 0
  TCA(enable) : NO
SES                                    : 0                               Threshold : 0
  TCA(enable) : NO
UAS                                    : 0                               Threshold : 0
  TCA(enable) : NO
ES-FE                                 : 0                               Threshold : 0
  TCA(enable) : NO
SES-FE                                : 0                               Threshold : 0
  TCA(enable) : NO
UAS-FE                                : 0                               Threshold : 0
  TCA(enable) : NO

```

Example 18: Displays the FEC performance monitoring parameters of the Ethernet controllers for various time intervals.

From Release 24.2.11, the **show controllers** command output displays post FEC BER and pre FEC BER for the Ethernet controllers of the 2.4T and 2.4TX cards.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers fourHundredGigEctr1r 0/1/0/4 pm current flex-bin fec
Mon Dec 18 11:30:29.101 UTC
```

Ethernet FEC in the current interval [11:30:20 - 11:30:28 Mon Dec 18 2023]

Flexible bin interval size: 10 seconds

FEC current bucket type : Valid

```

EC-WORDS   : 11174                               Threshold : 0                               TCA(enable) : NO
UC-WORDS   : 0                                   Threshold : 0                               TCA(enable) : NO

```

	MIN	AVG	MAX	Threshold (min)	TCA (enable)	Threshold (max)	TCA (enable)
PreFEC BER:	2.8E-09	2.9E-09	3.1E-09	0E-15	NO	0E-15	NO
PostFEC BER:	0E-15	0E-15	0E-15	0E-15	NO	0E-15	NO

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers fourHundredGigEctr1r 0/1/0/4 pm history flex-bin fec 1
Mon Dec 18 11:48:04.229 UTC
```

Ethernet FEC in interval 1 [11:47:50 - 11:48:00 Mon Dec 18 2023]

Flexible bin interval size: 10 seconds

FEC history bucket type : Valid

```

EC-WORDS   : 12128
UC-WORDS   : 0

```

	MIN	AVG	MAX
PreFEC BER :	2.6E-09	2.9E-09	3.0E-09
PostFEC BER:	0E-15	0E-15	0E-15

Instantaneous Q-Margin

Scenarios on Instantaneous Q-margin

In the following scenarios, the initial few PM buckets are displayed as valid although the instantaneous Q-margin values are displayed as invalid in those buckets. The PM is performed for 30 sec, 15 mins, and 24 hours, respectively.

- Shutdown or no shutdown on optics
- Trunk rate change

- Fiber cut

To overcome such situations, avoid the initial PM bucket readings while monitoring the instantaneous Q-margin values for these scenarios.

The following sample illustrates that the initial PM bucket readings for specified scenarios are invalid and at a later point the PM buckets readings are valid although the instantaneous Q-margin value is invalid.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers coherentDSP 0/2/0/0 pm history flex-bin fec 1
Fri Sep 22 14:17:01.008 IST

g709 FEC in interval 1 [14:16:50 - 14:17:00 Fri Sep 22 2023]

Flexible bin interval size: 10 seconds

FEC history bucket type : Valid
  EC-BITS   : 25615718133          UC-WORDS   : 0

PreFEC BER      :      MIN              AVG              MAX
PostFEC BER     :      3.37E-03          3.49E-03          3.90E-03
Q               :      0E-15             0E-15             0E-15
Q_margin        :      8.60              8.60              8.60
Instantaneous Q_margin :      2.50          2.56              2.60
Instantaneous Q_margin :      2.20          2.20              2.20
```

Now, the PM buckets are valid although the instantaneous Q-margin value is invalid.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers coherentDSP 0/2/0/0 pm history 30-sec fec 1
Sep 22 08:52:03.750 UTC

g709 FEC in interval 1 [08:51:50 - 08:52:00 Fri Sep 22 2023]

FEC history bucket type : Invlid
  EC-BITS   : 35072302421          UC-WORDS   : 0

PreFEC BER      :      MIN              AVG              MAX
PostFEC BER     :      5.20E-03          5.30E-03          5.64E-03
Q               :      0E-15             0E-15             0E-15
Q_margin        :      8.10              8.10              8.10
Instantaneous Q_margin :      2.10          2.10              2.10
Instantaneous Q_margin :      1.80          1.80              1.80
```

Clearing PM Parameters

To clear the performance monitoring parameters for Ethernet and Coherent DSP controllers, use this command:

clear controller controllertype R/S/I/P pm

Example 1: Clears the PM parameters on the Coherent DSP controller.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controller coherentDSP 0/0/0/0 pm current 15-min fec
Fri Sep 22 14:28:12.100 IST

g709 FEC in the current interval [14:15:00 - 14:28:12 Fri Sep 22 2023]

FEC current bucket type : Valid
  EC-BITS   : 1159814176244          Threshold : 54000000000000          TCA(enable) :
YES
  UC-WORDS   : 0                      Threshold : 5                      TCA(enable) :
YES
```

Threshold	TCA		MIN	AVG	MAX	Threshold	TCA
(max)	(enable)					(min)	(enable)
PreFEC BER		:	0E-15	2.14E-03	2.28E-02	0E-15	NO
0E-15	NO						
PostFEC BER		:	0E-15	1.37E-10	6.59E-08	0E-15	NO
0E-15	NO						
Q[dB]		:	0.00	4.14	8.60	0.00	NO
0.00	NO						
Q_Margin[dB]		:	-6.00	-1.89	2.60	0.00	NO
0.00	NO						
Instantaneous Q_Margin [dB]		:	-21474836.48	-28144.25	2.30	0.00	
NO	0.00 NO						

Last clearing of "show controllers OTU" counters never

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#clear controller coherentDSP 0/0/0/0 pm

Mon Jun 10 11:44:31.650 UTC

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controller coherentDSP 0/0/0/0 pm current 15-min fec

Fri Sep 22 14:30:06.833 IST

g709 FEC in the current interval [14:30:00 - 14:30:06 Fri Sep 22 2023]

FEC current bucket type : Valid

EC-BITS : 17889249955 Threshold : 5400000000000 TCA(enable) :

YES

UC-WORDS : 0 Threshold : 5 TCA(enable) :

YES

Threshold	TCA		MIN	AVG	MAX	Threshold	TCA
(max)	(enable)					(min)	(enable)
PreFEC BER		:	3.38E-03	3.49E-03	3.85E-03	0E-15	NO
0E-15	NO						
PostFEC BER		:	0E-15	0E-15	0E-15	0E-15	NO
0E-15	NO						
Q[dB]		:	8.60	8.60	8.60	0.00	NO
0.00	NO						
Q_Margin[dB]		:	2.50	2.50	2.60	0.00	NO
0.00	NO						
Instantaneous Q_Margin [dB]		:	2.20	2.20	2.20	0.00	NO
0.00	NO						

Last clearing of "show controllers OTU" counters 00:00:07

Example 2: To clear the PM parameters on the Ethernet controller, use the following command:

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#clear controller HundredGigEctr1r 0/0/0/2/1 pm

Viewing Ethernet Statistics

To view the PM statistics for the Ethernet controllers, use the following command:

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers fourHundredGigEctr1r 0/0/0/4 stats

Fri Nov 17 16:28:34.138 UTC

Statistics for interface FourHundredGigEctr1r0/0/0/4 (cached values):

Ingress:

Input total bytes = 0 Valid = False Start time =

13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023

Input good bytes = 0 Valid = False Start time =

13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023

```

        Input total packets          = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input 802.1Q frames          = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input pause frames           = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input pkts 64 bytes          = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input pkts 65-127 bytes      = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input pkts 128-255 bytes     = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input pkts 256-511 bytes     = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input pkts 512-1023 bytes    = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input pkts 1024-1518 bytes   = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input pkts 1519-Max bytes    = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input good pkts              = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input unicast pkts           = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input multicast pkts         = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input broadcast pkts         = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input drop overrun           = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input drop abort             = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input drop invalid VLAN      = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input drop invalid DMAC      = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input drop invalid encap     = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input drop other             = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input error giant             = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input error runt             = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input error jabbers          = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input error fragments        = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input error CRC              = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input error collisions       = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input error symbol           = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input error other            = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input MIB giant              = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input MIB jabber             = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
        Input MIB CRC                = 0          Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
Egress:
        Output total bytes           = 0          Valid = False      Start time =

```



```

13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
  Output good bytes           = 0           Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
  Output total packets        = 0           Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
  Output 802.1Q frames        = 0           Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
  Output pause frames         = 0           Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
  Output pkts 64 bytes        = 0           Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
  Output pkts 65-127 bytes    = 0           Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
  Output pkts 128-255 bytes    = 0           Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
  Output pkts 256-511 bytes    = 0           Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
  Output pkts 512-1023 bytes  = 0           Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
  Output pkts 1024-1518 bytes = 0           Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
  Output pkts 1519-Max bytes  = 0           Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
  Output good pkts            = 0           Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
  Output unicast pkts         = 0           Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
  Output multicast pkts       = 0           Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
  Output broadcast pkts       = 0           Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
  Output drop underrun        = 0           Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
  Output drop abort           = 0           Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
  Output drop other           = 0           Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023
  Output error other          = 0           Valid = False      Start time =
13:12:29 Fri Nov 17 2023

```



Note Performance monitoring statistics are not supported for the input unicast packets, output unicast packets, and input error fragments counters for Ethernet clients.

PM History Persistence

PM history parameters for Optics, Ethernet, and coherent DSP controllers are retained even after a line card cold reload, line card warm reload, XR reload, Calvados reload, RP reload, Hw-module all reload, power cycle, or upgrade of the NCS 1014 chassis.

After a software upgrade to the latest release, you can view the history performance monitoring parameters from the previous release. The PM history persistence is supported for 30-second, 15-minute, and 24-hour bucket types.

However, the following list describes the time that is required to fill all historical buckets of each bucket type, later while fetching PM historical data, no error appears.

- For 30-second bucket type, 15 minutes is required to fill 30 historical buckets.
- For 15-minute bucket type, 8 hours is required to fill 32 historical buckets.

- For 24-hour bucket type, 24 hours is required to fill 7 historical bucket.

PM counters are updated continuously in current bucket for all bucket types (flex, 30-second, 15-minute, and 24-hour). After the timer expires for the respective bucket type, the current PM data is moved to the historical PM bucket. This process of moving PM data to the historical bucket is called Rollover. After rollover, you can access the current PM data as historical PM data.

In case of deletion or removal of the controller, the PM data is persistent for 3 hours. Unless the controller is brought up within 3 hours, the PM data is cleared because the controller is considered to be not in use.

Limitations

If NCS 1014 reload happens during the rollover time, one of the following scenarios occurs:

- Complete PM bucket is missing and the next PM bucket is marked as *Invalid*.
- PM bucket expiry message appears as follows:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers hundredGigEctrlr 0/3/0/2/2 pm history 30-sec ether
29
Fri Apr 1 01:32:20.646 UTC
History data is empty, Verify at least one collection period is expired
```

- PM bucket interval is marked as *Invalid* and counters are updated as zero.
- PM bucket interval is marked as *Invalid* and counters are updated as nonzero.

Performance monitoring for NCS1K14-2.4T-X-K9 card

Service providers use performance monitoring (PM) parameters to gather performance data, store it, set thresholds, and report it. This helps with early detection of network issues.

You can configure and retrieve PM counters at intervals of 30 seconds, 15 minutes, or 24 hours. These parameters simplify troubleshooting operations and increase the amount of data that can be collected directly from the equipment.

Limitations for NCS1K14-2.4T-X-K9 card

In muxponder mode on the 2.4T-X card, PM parameters do not display the Runt or invalid Start Frame Delimiter (SFD) values for split ports 2 and 3 when operating at 600G and 1000G trunk rates, respectively.

Performance monitoring for NCS1K14-CCMD-16-C and NCS1K14-CCMD-16-L cards

Table 45: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
Supported Functionalities of CCMD-16-C and CCMD-16-L Line Cards	Cisco IOS XR Release 7.11.1	Supported Functionalities of CCMD-16-C and CCMD-16-L Line Cards: The software supports Variable Optical Attenuator (VoA), power monitoring and reporting of parameters to the controllers at the OCH and OMS level. It helps in configuring the amplifier parameters for optimizing signal transmissions. The software also supports in-band and out-of-band tone detection and monitoring and reporting of alarms.

Service providers use performance monitoring (PM) parameters to gather and store data, set thresholds, and report performance information for early detection of network issues.

You can configure and retrieve PM counters for the OCH and OMS controllers in 30-second, 15-minute, or 24-hour intervals, or in a flexible 10-second bin interval. These parameters simplify troubleshooting and enhance the value of data collected directly from the equipment.

PM parameters supported on OMS controller

These are the PM parameters supported on the OMS controller.

Table 46: PM parameters supported on OMS controller

Controller	Supported PM parameters	Description
OMS	OPT (dBm) OPR (dBm) OPBR (dBm) OPBRR (dB) EAGN (dB) EATL (dB) IAGN (dB) IATL (dB)	Transmitted power Received Power Back Reflection Power Back Reflection Ratio Egress Ampli Gain Egress Ampli Tilt Ingress Ampli Gain Ingress Ampli Tilt

PM parameters supported on OCH controller

These are the PM parameters supported on the OCH controller.

Controller	Supported PM parameters	Description
OCH	OPT (dBm)	Transmitted Power
	OPR (dBm)	Received Power

Configuring PM Parameters for NCS1K14-CCMD-16-C and NCS1K14-CCMD-16-L Cards

You can configure and view the performance monitoring parameters for the OMS and OCH controllers.

To configure minimum and maximum threshold for individual parameters, use the following commands.

configure

```
controller controllertype R/S/I/P pm {30-sec | 15-min | 24-hour} optics threshold { parameter-name } {max|min} {value}
```

commit

To enable reporting of threshold crossing alarms for individual parameters, use the following commands.

configure

```
controller controllertype R/S/I/P pm {30-sec | 15-min | 24-hour} optics report { parameter-name } {min-tca|max-tca}
```

commit**Examples**

The following is a sample with the performance monitoring parameters of OMS controller.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:(config)#controller oms 0/1/0/0 pm 30-sec optics threshold opt min < value >
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

The following is a sample with the performance monitoring parameters of OCH controller

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:(config)#controller och 0/1/0/1 pm 30-sec optics threshold opt min < value >
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

Viewing PM Parameters

To view the performance monitoring parameters for OMS and OCH controllers, use this command:

```
show controllers controllertype R/S/I/P pm { current | history } { 30 sec | 15-min | 24-hour | flex-bin } optics { linenumber } bucketvalue
```

This example shows how to view PM parameters for OMS controller.

Example

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Tethys_P2A_DT_03#show controllers oms 0/1/0/0 pm current 30-sec optics 1

Optics in the current interval [15:02:30 - 15:02:36 Mon Nov 20 2023]

Optics current bucket type : Valid
      MIN      AVG      MAX      Operational      Configured      TCA      Operational
      Configured      TCA
      Threshold(max) (max)      Threshold(min)      Threshold(min) (min) Threshold(max)
OPT[dBm] : -8.30      -8.24      -8.20      -50.00      NA      NO      30.00
      NA      NO
OPR[dBm] : -1.80      -1.76      -1.60      -50.00      NA      NO      30.00
      NA      NO
OPBR[dBm] : -11.61      -11.61      -11.61      -50.00      NA      NO      -10.00
      NA      NO
OPBRR[dB] : -3.30      -3.30      -3.30      -50.00      NA      NO      0.00
      NA      NO
EAGN[dB] : 2.00      2.00      2.00      -3.00      NA      NO      22.00
      NA      NO
EATL[dB] : 0.00      0.00      0.00      -6.50      NA      NO      6.50
      NA      NO
IAGN[dB] : 5.00      5.00      5.00      0.00      NA      NO      10.00
      NA      NO
IATL[dB] : 0.00      0.00      0.00      -6.50      NA      NO      6.50
      NA      NO

Last clearing of "show controllers OPTICS" counters never
```

View PM Parameters for OCH Controller

Examples for viewing PM parameters for OCH controller are given below:

Example 1

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Tethys_P2A_DT_03#show controllers och 0/1/0/2 pm current 30-sec optics 1

Optics in the current interval [15:04:30 - 15:04:39 Mon Nov 20 2023]

Optics current bucket type : Valid
MIN AVG MAX Operational Configured TCA Operational Configured TCA
Threshold(min) Threshold(min) (min) Threshold(max) Threshold(max) (max)
OPT[dBm] : -1.40 -1.36 -1.30 -50.00 NA NO 30.00 NA NO
OPR[dBm] : -5.80 -5.71 -5.70 -50.00 NA NO 30.00 NA NO
```

Example 2

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Tethys_P2A_DT_03#show controllers och 0/1/0/2 pm current 15-min optics 1

Optics in the current interval [15:00:00 - 15:05:03 Mon Nov 20 2023]

Optics current bucket type : Valid
MIN AVG MAX Operational Configured TCA Operational Configured TCA
Threshold(min) Threshold(min) (min) Threshold(max) Threshold(max) (max)
OPT[dBm] : -1.80 -1.50 -1.30 -50.00 NA NO 30.00 NA NO
OPR[dBm] : -5.80 -5.75 -5.70 -50.00 NA NO 30.00 NA NO

Last clearing of "show controllers OPTICS" counters never
```

Viewing PM History Parameters

To view the performance monitoring parameters for OMS and OCH controllers, use this command:

```
show controllers controllertype R/S/I/P pm history { 30 sec | 15-min | 24-hour }[ optics { lanenum  
}][bucket value
```

Example 1

The following example shows how you can view the historical PM parameters on a Coherent DSP controller for the past 2 day for 24-hour interval.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Node164#show controllers coherentDSP 0/3/0/0 pm history 24-hour fec bucket 2
Sat Oct 19 13:55:13.872 IST
```

```
g709 FEC in interval 2 [00:00:00 - 24:00:00 Thu Oct 17 2024]
```

```
FEC history bucket type : valid
EC-BITS : 10121314105194 UC-WORDS : 0
```

	MIN	AVG	MAX
PreFEC BER	: 1.43E-04	1.51E-04	1.59E-04
PostFEC BER	: 0E-15	0E-15	0E-15
Q	: 11.10	11.19	11.20
Q_margin	: 4.70	4.79	4.80
Instantaneous Q_margin	: 4.69	4.79	4.80

```
Last clearing of "show controllers OTU" counters never
```

Example 2

The following example shows how you can view the historical PM parameters on a OMS controller for the 30 seconds interval.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:Tethys_P2A_DT_02#show controllers oms 0/3/0/0 pm history 30-sec optics 1
bucket 1
Wed Dec 6 11:04:50.821 UTC
```

```
Optics in interval 1 [11:04:00 - 11:04:30 Wed Dec 6 2023]
```

```
Optics history bucket type : Valid
MIN AVG MAX
OPT[dBm] : -8.30 -8.27 -8.20
OPR[dBm] : -3.00 -1.62 -0.20
OPBR[dBm] : -11.61 -11.61 -11.51
OPBRR[dB] : -3.40 -3.31 -3.30
EAGN[dB] : 2.00 2.00 2.00
EATL[dB] : 0.00 0.00 0.10
IAGN[dB] : 5.00 5.00 5.00
IATL[dB] : 0.00 0.00 0.00
```



CHAPTER 6

Pseudo Random Binary Sequence

- [Pseudo Random Binary Sequence](#) , on page 195
- [Configure Pseudo Random Binary Sequence](#) , on page 196
- [Verify PRBS on controllers](#) , on page 198
- [Verify the PRBS performance monitor parameters](#), on page 199
- [Clear PRBS bit errors and lock time](#) , on page 201
- [Trunk PRBS](#), on page 202
- [Client PRBS](#) , on page 204

Pseudo Random Binary Sequence

The Pseudo Random Binary Sequence (PRBS) feature enables data integrity checks between NCS 1014 trunk and client links without generating client traffic.

- The PRBS feature must be enabled on both the transmitting and receiving ports to ensure error-free traffic during link bring-up. The transmitting port creates and sends a bit pattern to the peer device. The NCS 1014 device verifies that the correct pattern is received. Additionally, PRBS is supported on the ODU4 controller by the 1.2T card.
- You can configure PRBS on the NCS 1014 trunk and client ports of a 1.2T, 2.4T, and 2.4TX cards.
- The EDFA2 card supports PRBS configuration only on Coherent Probe port.

PRBS modes

PRBS operates in several modes, each offering unique functionality:

- **Source mode** — The NCS 1014 trunk port generates a PRBS signal on the line continuously according to the configured PRBS pattern
- **Sink mode** — The NCS 1014 trunk port locks onto the ingress signal according to the configured pattern, analyzes, and reports the errors.
- **Source-Sink mode** — The NCS 1014 trunk port acts as both the PRBS transmitter and receiver, meaning it generates a PRBS signal according to the configured pattern, locks onto the ingress signal with the same pattern, and reports the errors.

Configure Pseudo Random Binary Sequence

You can configure PRBS on a coherentDSP or Ethernet controller of a 1.2T, 2.4T, or 2.4TX cards. PRBS can also be configured on a ODU controller of the 1.2T card. Before enabling PRBS, the secondary admin state of the controllers must be set to *maintenance*.

For EDFA2 card, you can configure PRBS only for coherentDSP. You can configure PRBS for coherent DSP without setting the secondary admin state of the controllers to *maintenance*.

Configure PRBS on CoherentDSP controller

You can configure PRBS on the trunk port of the coherentDSP controller of a 1.2T, 2.4T, 2.4TX, or EDFA2 card.

Use this task to configure PRBS on the trunk port of the coherentDSP controller.

Procedure

-
- Step 1** Enter the **controller coherentDSP R/S/I/P** command to enter the coherentDSP controller configuration mode.
- Example:**
- ```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller CoherentDSP 0/0/0/7
```
- Step 2** Enter the **secondary-admin-state { normal | maintenance}** command to set the secondary admin state.
- Example:**
- ```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#secondary-admin-state maintenance
```
- Step 3** Enter the **prbs mode {source | sink | source-sink} pattern {pn31 | pn23 | pn15 | pn7}** to configure the PRBS mode and pattern.
- Example:**
- ```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#prbs mode source-sink pattern pn15
```
- Step 4** Commit the changes.
- Example:**
- ```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#commit
```
-

Configure PRBS on ODU controller

You can configure PRBS in these combinations for an ODU controller on a 1.2T card. The client ports need to have a physical loopback in all the combinations.

- Near End client and Near End trunk ODU4

- Near End client and Far End client ODU4
- Near End client and Far End trunk ODU4
- Near End trunk and Far End trunk ODU4

Use this task to enable PRBS on ODU4 controller's trunk ports of a 1.2T card in configuration mode.

Procedure

-
- Step 1** Enter the **controller odu4** *R/S/I/P* command to enter the odu4 controller configuration mode.
- Example:**
- ```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller odu4 0/0/0/7
```
- Step 2** Enter the **secondary-admin-state { normal | maintenance}** command to set the secondary admin state.
- Example:**
- ```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#secondary-admin-state maintenance
```
- Step 3** Enter the **opu prbs mode {source | sink | source-sink} pattern {pn31 | pn23 | pn15 | pn7}** to configure the PRBS mode and pattern.
- Example:**
- ```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#prbs mode source-sink pattern pn23
```
- Step 4** Commit the changes.
- Example:**
- ```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#commit
```
-

Configure PRBS on Ethernet controller

You can configure PRBS on the client ports of an Ethernet controller of the 2.4T and 2.4TX cards.

Use this task to configure PRBS on client ports of an Ethernet controller of a 2.4T card.

Procedure

-
- Step 1** Enter the **controller {fourHundredGigECtrlr}** *R/S/I/P* command to enter the ethernet controller configuration mode.
- Example:**
- ```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller FourHundredGigECtrlr 0/3/0/1
```
- Step 2** Enter the **secondary-admin-state { normal | maintenance}** command to set the secondary admin state.
- Example:**
- ```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#sec-admin-state maintenance
```

Step 3 Enter the **opu prbs mode {source | sink | source-sink} pattern {pn31 | pn23 }** to configure the PRBS mode and pattern.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#prbs mode source-sink pattern pn31
```

Step 4 Commit the changes.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#commit
```

Verify PRBS on controllers

You can monitor the status of Pseudo Random Binary Sequence (PRBS) using the **show controllers coherentDSP | ODU4 | fourHundredGigEctrlr R/S/I/P prbs-details** command.

Use this task to verify PRBS details on the controllers.

Procedure

Step 1 Run the **show controllers fourHundredGigEctrlr R/S/I/P prbs-details** command to display PRBS details configured on an Ethernet controller.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers fourHundredGigEctrlr 0/0/0/4
Fri Sep 25 09:45:18.222 UTC
Operational data for interface FourHundredGigEctrlr0/0/0/4:

State:
  Administrative state: enabled
  Operational state: Up
  LED state: Green On
  Maintenance: Enabled
  AINS Soak: None
    Total Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s)
    Remaining Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s) 0 second(s)
  PRBS:
    Status: Locked
    Mode: Source-sink
    Pattern: PN31
    Direction: Line
    Framing: Framed
    Configured Time: 25 Sep 09:44:56 (22 seconds elapsed)
    First Lock Established Time: 25 Sep 09:44:59 (19 seconds elapsed)
    Lock Time(in seconds): 19
    Bit errors: 0
    Lock Found count: 1
    Lock Lost count: 0
    Result: PASS
  Laser Squelch: Disabled
  Insert Idle Ingress: Disabled
  Insert Idle Egress: Disabled
  State transition count: 1
  Last link flapped: 00:29:47
```

- Step 2** Run the **show controllers coherentDSP R/S/I/P prbs-details** command to display PRBS details configured on a coherentDSP controller.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers coherentDSP 0/0/0/7 prbs-details
Wed Nov 15 18:13:35.210 UTC
```

```
-----PRBS details-----
PRBS Test           : Enable
PRBS Mode           : Source-Sink
PRBS Pattern        : PN15
PRBS Status         : Locked
```

- Step 3** Run the **show controllers ODU R/S/I/P prbs-details** command to display PRBS details configured on an ODU controller where the PRBS status is displayed as **Not Applicable**, when the mode is **Source**.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers ODU4 0/3/0/8 prbs-details
Mon Jan 11 05:29:12.436 UTC
```

```
-----PRBS details-----
PRBS Test           : Enable
PRBS Mode           : Source
PRBS Pattern        : PN7
PRBS Status         : Not Applicable
```

Verify the PRBS performance monitor parameters

You can view the PRBS performance monitoring parameters on a coherentDSP, ODU, or Ethernet controller.

Use this task to view the PRBS performance monitor parameters on the controllers.

Procedure

- Step 1** Run the **show controllers coherentDSP R/S/I/P pm {current | history} {15-min|24-hour} prbs** command.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers coherentDSP 0/0/0/7 pm current 15-min prbs
Wed Nov 15 18:19:10.308 UTC
```

```
PRBS in the current interval [18:15:00 - 18:19:10 Wed Nov 15 2023]
```

```
PRBS current bucket type : Valid
```

```
EBC           : 0           Threshold : 0           TCA(enable) : NO
FOUND-COUNT    : 0           Threshold : 0           TCA(enable) : NO
LOST-COUNT     : 0           Threshold : 0           TCA(enable) : NO
```

```
FOUND-AT-TS    : NULL
LOST-AT-TS     : NULL
```

```
CONFIG-PTRN    : PRBS_PATTERN_PN15
```

```
STATUS          : LOCKED
```

```
Last clearing of "show controllers OTU" counters never
```

Step 2 Run the **show controllers ODU4 R/S/I/P pm {current | history} {15-min|24-hour} prbs** command to view PRBS performance monitoring parameters for a 15-minute sampling interval on an ODU controller.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0:ios#show controllers ODU4 0/3/0/1 pm current 15-min prbs
Mon Jan 11 00:58:48.327 UTC
```

```
PRBS in the current interval [00:45:00 - 00:58:48 Mon Jan 11 2021]
PRBS current bucket type : Valid
EBC                      : 40437528165
FOUND-COUNT              : 1 FOUND-AT-TS : 00:51:22 Mon Jan 11 2021
LOST-COUNT                : 1 LOST-AT-TS  : 00:52:52 Mon Jan 11 2021
CONFIG-PTRN              : PRBS_PATTERN_PN7
Last clearing of "show controllers ODU" counters never
```

Step 3 Run the **show controllers ODU4 R/S/I/P pm {current | history} {15-min|24-hour} prbs** command to view PRBS performance monitoring parameters for a 15-minute sampling interval on an Ethernet controller.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers fourHundredGigEctr1r 0/0/0/4 pm current 15-min prbs
Wed Nov 15 18:48:19.114 UTC
```

```
PRBS in the current interval [18:45:00 - 18:48:19 Wed Nov 15 2023]
```

```
PRBS current bucket type : Valid
```

```
EBC          : 0          Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) : NO
FOUND-COUNT   : 0          Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) : NO
LOST-COUNT    : 0          Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) : NO
```

```
FOUND-AT-TS   : NULL
LOST-AT-TS    : NULL
```

```
CONFIG-PTRN   : PRBS_PATTERN_PN23
STATUS        : LOCKED
```

```
Last clearing of "show controllers ETHERNET" counters never
```

This table describes the fields of PRBS PM parameters.

Table 47: PRBS PM parameters

PM Parameter	Description
EBC	Cumulative count of PRBS bit errors in the sampling interval (15-minute or 24-hour). PRBS bit errors are accumulated only if PRBS signal is locked.
FOUND-COUNT	Number of state transitions from signal unlocked state to signal locked state in the sampling interval. If state change is not observed in the interval, the count is 0.
LOST-COUNT	Number of state transitions from signal locked state to signal unlocked state in the sampling interval. If state change is not observed in the interval, the count is 0.

PM Parameter	Description
FOUND-AT-TS	Latest timestamp when the PRBS state moves from unlocked state to locked state in the sampling interval. If state change is not observed in the interval, the value is null.
CONFIG-PTRN	Configured PRBS pattern on the port.
STATUS	Displays the PRBS status.

Clear PRBS bit errors and lock time

Lock time refers to the duration elapsed since the last PRBS lock was detected.

Use this task to clear the bit errors and lock time.

Procedure

- Step 1** Run the **show controllers ODU4 R/S/I/P prbs-details** command to show that bit errors are observed during the PRBS test.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers odu4 0/2/0/5 prbs-details
Fri Nov 13 03:21:44.191 UTC
```

```
-----PRBS details-----
PRBS Test : Enable
PRBS Mode : Source-Sink
PRBS Pattern : INVERTED PN31
PRBS Status : Locked
PRBS Direction : Line
PRBS Lock Time(in seconds) : 28
PRBS Bit Errors : 23776
-----
```

- Step 2** Run the **clear controller ODU4 R/S/I/P prbs details** command to clear the lock time and bit errors before the PRBS test.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#clear controller odu4 0/2/0/5 prbs-details
Fri Nov 13 03:21:50.726 UTC
PRBS bit errors cleared
```

This sample shows the removal of bit errors and lock time.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers odu4 0/2/0/5 prbs-details
Fri Nov 14 03:21:44.191 UTC
```

```
-----PRBS details-----
```

```
PRBS Test : Enable
PRBS Mode : Source-Sink
PRBS Pattern : INVERTED PN31
PRBS Status : Locked
PRBS Direction : Line
PRBS Lock Time(in seconds) : 2
PRBS Bit Errors : 0
```

Trunk PRBS

Table 48: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
Cumulative PRBS on CoherentDSP controllers	Cisco IOS XR Release 24.3.1	The cumulative PRBS (Pseudo-Random Binary Sequence) on CoherentDSP controllers enhances troubleshooting capabilities between the trunk ports. Show coherentDSP R/S/I/P prbs-details command output now includes the newly supported fields.

The Trunk PRBS feature performs data integrity checks between trunk links without generating actual client traffic.

NCS 1014 trunk port supports these PRBS patterns:

- **PRBS31** — Sequence length is from 2^31 -1 bits.
- **PRBS23** — Sequence length is from 2^23 -1 bits.
- **PRBS15** — Sequence length is from 2^15 -1 bits.
- **PRBS7** —Sequence length is from 2^7 -1 bits.



Tip It is recommended to use these patterns for higher datarates like 100G and 400G:

- high sequence length PRBS patterns
- PRBS inverted pattern



Note The ethernet PRBS PN23 pattern interoperability is not supported on the 2.4T and 2.4TX cards.



Note In case of muxponder configuration, PRBS is not supported on the split ports of the 2.4TX card.

Configure the trunk PRBS

Use this task to configure PRBS trunk mode on the NCS1K4-2.4T-K9 card.

Procedure

Step 1 Enter the **controller coherentDSP R/S/I/P** command to enter the coherentDSP controller configuration mode.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller CoherentDSP0/0/0/7
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#secondary-admin-state maintenance
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#prbs mode source-sink pattern pn15
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#commit
Wed Nov 15 18:11:55.450 UTC
```

Step 2 Run the **show controllers coherentDSP R/S/I/P prbs-details** command to display PRBS details configured on a coherentDSP controller.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers coherentDSP 0/0/0/7 prbs-details
Wed Nov 15 18:13:35.210 UTC

-----PRBS details-----
PRBS Test           : Enable
PRBS Mode           : Source-Sink
PRBS Pattern        : PN15
PRBS Status         : Locked
PRBS Lock Time(in seconds) : 37
PRBS Bit Errors     : 0
PRBS Found Count    : 1
PRBS Lost Count     : 0
PRBS Configured Time : 11 Feb 00:20:43 (719 seconds elapsed)
PRBS First Lock Established Time: 11 Feb 00:32:05 (37 seconds elapsed)
Result Summary      : PASS
```

The **Result Summary** will display **PASS** if the PRBS bit errors are 0 and the PRBS elapsed lock time is equal to the elapsed first lock established time.

Step 3 Run the **clear controllers coherentDSP R/S/I/P prbs-details** command to clear the counters.

Example:

```
clear controller coherentDSP 0/0/0/7 prbs-detailsentDSP
```

Step 4 Run the **show controllers coherentDSP R/S/I/P prbs-details** command to display cumulative count of PRBS bit errors in the 15-min sampling interval.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers coherentDSP 0/0/0/7 pm current 15-min prbs
Wed Nov 15 18:19:10.308 UTC
```

```

PRBS in the current interval [18:15:00 - 18:19:10 Wed Nov 15 2023]

PRBS current bucket type : Valid

EBC          : 0          Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) : NO
FOUND-COUNT  : 0          Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) : NO
LOST-COUNT   : 0          Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) : NO

FOUND-AT-TS  : NULL
LOST-AT-TS   : NULL

CONFIG-PTRN  : PRBS_PATTERN_PN15
STATUS       : LOCKED

Last clearing of "show controllers OTU" counters never

```

Client PRBS

Table 49: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
New PRBS Counters on Ethernet Controllers	Cisco IOS XR Release 24.4.1	The new Pseudo-Random Binary Sequence (PRBS) counters on Ethernet controllers collect statistics in a cumulative manner. The output of the <code>show controllers controller-type R/S/I/P</code> command now includes these counters: • Configured Time • First Lock Established Time. • Lock Time (in seconds) • Bit Errors • Lock Found Count • Lock the Lost Count • Result

The Client PRBS feature performs data integrity checks without generating client traffic on client links.

The NCS 1014 client port supports these PRBS patterns:

- **PRBS31** — Sequence length is from $2^{31} - 1$ bits.
- **PRBS23** — Sequence length is from $2^{23} - 1$ bits.

Configure the client PRBS

Use this task to configure PRBS client mode on the NCS1K4-2.4T-K9 card.

Procedure

- Step 1** Enter the **controller {fourHundredGigEctrlr} R/S/I/P** command to enter the four hundred gigabit client controller configuration mode.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller fourHundredGigEctrlr 0/2/0/4
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#prbs mode source-sink pattern <pn31|pn23> direction system
<line|system>
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#sec-admin-state maintenance
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-eth-ctrlr)#commit
```

- Step 2** Run the **show controllers fourHundredGigEctrlr R/S/I/P prbs-details** command to display four hundred gigabit client controllers details.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers fourHundredGigEctrlr 0/0/0/4
Fri Sep 25 09:48:03.959 UTC
Operational data for interface FourHundredGigEctrlr0/0/0/4:

State:
  Administrative state: enabled
  Operational state: Up
  LED state: Green On
  Maintenance: Enabled
  AINS Soak: None
    Total Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s)
    Remaining Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s) 0 second(s)
PRBS:
  Status: Locked
  Mode: Source-sink
  Pattern: PN31
  Direction: Line
  Framing: Framed
  Configured Time: 25 Sep 09:44:56 (187 seconds elapsed)
  First Lock Established Time: 25 Sep 09:47:52 (11 seconds elapsed)
  Lock Time(in seconds): 11
  Bit errors: 0
  Lock Found count: 0
  Lock Lost count: 0
  Result: PASS
  Laser Squelch: Disabled
  Insert Idle Ingress: Disabled
  Insert Idle Egress: Disabled
  State transition count: 1
  Last link flapped: 00:32:32
```

The **Result** displays **PASS**, only if the **First Lock Established Time** and **Lock Time (in seconds)** are same, and **Bit errors** is 0.

- Step 3** Run the **clear controllers fourHundredGigEctrlr R/S/I/P prbs-details** command to clear four hundred gigabit client controller PRBS statistics.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#clear controller fourHundredGigEctrlr 0/0/0/4 prbs-stats
Fri Sep 25 09:47:52.678 UTC
Operational data for interface FourHundredGigEctrlr0/0/0/4:
State:
  Administrative state: enabled
  Operational state: Up
  LED state: Green On
  Maintenance: Enabled
  AINS Soak: None
    Total Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s)
    Remaining Duration: 0 hour(s) 0 minute(s) 0 second(s)
PRBS:
  Status: Locked
  Mode: Source-sink
  Pattern: PN31
  Direction: Line
  Framing: Framed
  Configured Time: 25 Sep 09:44:56 (179 seconds elapsed)
  First Lock Established Time: 25 Sep 09:47:52 (3 seconds elapsed)
  Lock Time(in seconds): 3
  Bit errors: 0
  Lock Found count: 0
  Lock Lost count: 0
  Result: PASS
  Laser Squelch: Disabled
  Insert Idle Ingress: Disabled
  Insert Idle Egress: Disabled
  State transition count: 1
  Last link flapped: 00:32:24
```

Step 4 Run the **show controllers fourHundredGigEctrlr R/S/I/P prbs-details** command to display four hundred gigabit client controller PRBS bit errors in the 15-min sampling interval.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers fourHundredGigEctrlr 0/0/0/4 pm current 15-min prbs
Wed Nov 15 18:48:19.114 UTC
PRBS in the current interval [18:45:00 - 18:48:19 Wed Nov 15 2023]
PRBS current bucket type : Valid
EBC          : 0          Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) : NO
FOUND-COUNT  : 0          Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) : NO
LOST-COUNT   : 0          Threshold : 0          TCA(enable) : NO
FOUND-AT-TS  : NULL
LOST-AT-TS   : NULL
CONFIG-PTRN  : PRBS_PATTERN_PN23
STATUS       : LOCKED

Last clearing of "show controllers ETHERNET" counters never
```



CHAPTER 7

Implementing Host Services and Applications

Cisco IOS XR software Host Services and Applications features on the router are used primarily for checking network connectivity and the route a packet follows to reach a destination, mapping a hostname to an IP address or an IP address to a hostname, and transferring files between routers and UNIX workstations.

Prerequisites for implementing Host Services and Applications

Ensure to install the relevant optional RPM package before using the host services or applications.

- [HTTP Client application](#) , on page 207
- [Transmission Control Protocol](#) , on page 209

HTTP Client application

HTTP Client allows files to be transferred from an HTTP server to another device over a network using the HTTP protocol.

You can configure the HTTP Client and its associated parameters by using the **http client** command.

This table lists the commands used to configure HTTP Client settings:

Table 50: Commands used to configure HTTP Client settings

Features	Description
connection	Configure HTTP Client connection by using either retry or timeout options.
response	How long HTTP Client waits for a response from the server for a request message before giving up.
secure-verify-host	Verify host in peer's certificate. To disable verifying this, you can use the command http client secure-verify-host disable
secure-verify-peer	Verify authenticity of the peer's certificate.
source-interface	Specifies the source interface for all outgoing HTTP connections. You can enter an IPv4 address, an IPv6 address, or both addresses.

Features	Description
ssl version	SSL version (configuration) to be used for HTTPS requests.
tcp-window-scale scale	Sets the TCP window-scale factor for high-latency links.
version version	HTTP version to be used in HTTP requests. • 1.0—HTTP1.0 will be used for all HTTP requests. • 1.1—HTTP1.1 will be used for all HTTP requests. • default libcurl—will use HTTP version automatically.
vrf name	Name of the VRF.

Configure HTTP Client application

The HTTP Client application is available by default. You can configure HTTP client settings, or you can view and modify existing settings.

To configure the settings, use the **http client** command in XR config mode.

Use this task to configure the settings.

Procedure

Step 1 Enter the XR config mode.

Step 2 Run the **http client** command in XR config mode.

Example:

```
Router #configure
Router(config)#http client ?
connection          Configure HTTP Client connection
response            How long HTTP Client waits for a response from the server
                    for a request message before giving up
secure-verify-host   Verify that if server certificate is for the server it is known as
secure-verify-peer   Verify authenticity of the peer's certificate
source-interface     Specify interface for source address
ssl                  SSL configuration to be used for HTTPS requests
tcp-window-scale     Set tcp window-scale factor for High Latency links
version              HTTP Version to be used in HTTP requests
vrf                  Name of vrf
```

Example:

This example shows how to set the TCP window-scale to 8.

```
Router(config)#http client tcp-window-scale 8
```

This example shows how to set the HTTP version to 1.0.

```
Router(config)#http client version 1.0
```

Note

The HTTP Client uses libcurl version 7.30.

Transmission Control Protocol

Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) is a connection-oriented protocol that defines the format of data and acknowledgments exchanged between two computer systems to facilitate data transfer.

- TCP outlines procedures to ensure that the data being transferred arrives correctly at the intended destination.
- TCP enables multiple applications on a system to communicate simultaneously. It manages the demultiplexing of incoming traffic among application programs.

TCP dump file converter

The TCP dump file converter is a tool that converts IOS-XR dump files from binary format into user-friendly formats such as PCAP or text.

Key features

The key features of the file converter include:

- The converter is especially useful when Non-Stop Routing (NSR) is disabled or a session flap occurs on your system. In these cases, the TCP process on the NCS system automatically stores the latest 200 packet traces in binary format in a temporary folder.
- TCP dump packet traces also include data about the configured routing protocols and overall network traffic on your system. This data provides insights to help you identify and resolve network infrastructure issues, enabling proactive troubleshooting.

Binary files

You can view packet traces binary files in the user-readable format using these methods:

- Use the **show tcp dump-file** *binary-filename* command to view each binary file in text format manually. For more information, refer to [View binary files in text format manually, on page 210](#)



Note This process consumes much time, as you have to view each file manually one after another.

- Convert all stored packet traces in binary files into PCAP, text, or both using the **tcp dump-file convert** command.

For more information, refer to [Convert binary files to readable format using TCP dump file converter](#), on page 211. This active approach greatly improves the efficiency and ease of packet analysis during network troubleshooting.

Limitations and restrictions for TCP dump file converter

The TCP dump file converter has these limitations and restrictions:

- The system only stores the most recent 200 message exchanges that occurred right before the session termination, when NSR is disabled, or during a session flap.
- You can view only one binary file in text format using the **show tcp dump-file *binary- filename*** command.
- TCP dump files are generated by default for BGP, MSDP, MPLS LDP, and SSH.

View binary files in text format manually

Use this task to view each packet trace binary file in text format without using the TCP dump file converter.

Procedure

Step 1 Run the **show tcp dump-file list all** command to view the list of packet traces in binary files stored in the tcpdump folder.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# show tcp dump-file list all
total 1176
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 5927 Nov 22 12:42 31_0_0_126.179.20966.cl.1700656933
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 5892 Nov 22 12:42 31_0_0_127.179.35234.cl.1700656933
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 6148 Nov 22 12:42 31_0_0_149.179.54939.cl.1700656933
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 5894 Nov 22 12:42 31_0_0_155.179.18134.cl.1700656933
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 6063 Nov 22 12:42 31_0_0_156.179.25445.cl.1700656933
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 5860 Nov 22 12:42 31_0_0_161.179.30859.cl.1700656933
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 5832 Nov 22 12:42 31_0_0_173.179.36935.cl.1700656933
-rw-r--r-- 1 root root 5906 Nov 22 12:42 31_0_0_190.179.25642.cl.1700656933
```

Step 2 Run the the **show tcp dump-file *binary- filename*** command to view each packet traces binary file in text format.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# show tcp dump-file 10_106_0_73.179.34849.cl.1707424077 location 0/RP0/CPU0
Filename: 10_106_0_73.179.34849.cl.1707424077

=====
Connection state is CLOSED, I/O status: 0, socket status: 103
PCB 0x00007f86bc05e3b8, SO 0x7f86bc05e648, TCPCB 0x7f86bc0c3718, vrfid
0x60000000,

Pak Prio: Medium, TOS: 192, TTL: 1, Hash index: 1593
Local host: 10.106.0.72, Local port: 179 (Local App PID: 11354)
Foreign host: 10.106.0.73, Foreign port: 34849
(Local App PID/instance/SPL_APP_ID: 11354/1/0)

Current send queue size in bytes: 0 (max 0)
Current receive queue size in bytes: 0 (max 0) mis-ordered: 0 bytes
Current receive queue size in packets: 0 (max 0)
```

Timer	Starts	Wakeups	Next (msec)
Retrans	103448	8	0
SendWnd	0	0	0
TimeWait	1	0	0
AckHold	106815	106545	0
KeepAlive	1	0	0
PmtuAger	0	0	0
GiveUp	0	0	0
Throttle	0	0	0
FirstSyn	0	0	0

iss: 161240548 snduna: 163206936 sndnxt: 163206936
 sndmax: 163206936 sndwnd: 63104 sndcwnd: 18120
 irs: 3691232436 rcvnxt: 3693473072 rcvwnd: 26099 rcvadv: 3693499171

This sample shows only a portion of the full output; the complete output provides additional details.

Convert binary files to readable format using TCP dump file converter

Use this task to convert the dump packet traces in binary files into PCAP and text formats.

Procedure

- Step 1** Run the **tcp dump-file convert all-formats all** command to convert the dump packet traces in binary files into PCAP and text formats.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# tcp dump-file convert all-formats all
      ascii file is saved at :
/harddisk:/decoded_dumpfiles/text_tcpdump_peer_all_node0_RP0_CPU0_2024_3_19_10_8_53.462070.txt
      pcap file is saved at :
/harddisk:/decoded_dumpfiles/pcap_tcpdump_peer_all_node0_RP0_CPU0_2024_3_19_10_8_40.154838.pcap
[OK]
```

By default, the system stores the converted files in the "decoded_dumpfiles" folder on the "hard disk".

Use the **location node-id** and **file file path** keywords to save the converted TCP dump file to your desired location.

For example, **tcp dump-file convert all-formats all location 0/RP0/CPU0 file /harddisk:/demo2**.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# tcp dump-file convert all-formats all location 0/RP0/CPU0 file /harddisk:/demo2
      ascii file is saved at : /harddisk:/demo2.txt
      pcap file is saved at : /harddisk:/demo2.pcap
[OK]
```

- Step 2** Run the **run cat text file path** command to view the converted text file in the CLI.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# run cat
/harddisk:/decoded_dumpfiles/text_tcpdump_peer_all_node0_RP0_CPU0_2024_3_19_10_8_53.462070.txt
      Filename: 2024_3_19_10_8_53.462070

=====
Connection state is CLOSED, I/O status: 0, socket status: 103
PCB 0x0000000000f47a80, SO 0xf476d0, TCPCB 0xf6a370, vrfid 0x60000000,
Pak Prio: Medium, TOS: 192, TTL: 255, Hash index: 563
Local host: 14:11:11::1, Local port: 47743 (Local App PID: 19579)
```

```

Foreign host: 14:11:11::2, Foreign port: 179
(Local App PID/instance/SPL_APP_ID: 19579/1/0)

Current send queue size in bytes: 0 (max 0)
Current receive queue size in bytes: 0 (max 0)  mis-ordered: 0 bytes
Current receive queue size in packets: 0 (max 0)

Timer           Starts      Wakeups      Next (msec)
Retrans          70          2             0
SendWnd           0           0             0
TimeWait          2           0             0
AckHold          66          61            0
KeepAlive         1           0             0
PmtuAger          0           0             0
GiveUp            0           0             0
Throttle          0           0             0
FirstSyn          1           1             0

iss: 3113104891  snduna: 3113106213  sndnxt: 3113106213
sndmax: 3113106213  sndwnd: 31523      sndcwnd: 2832
irs: 4250126727  rcvnxt: 4250128049  rcvwnd: 31448   rcvadv: 4250159497

```

This sample shows only a portion of the full output; the complete output provides additional details.

Step 3

Run the **scp** command to copy the converted packet traces from the system to your local computer and view the converted PCAP file.



PART II

Configure Metro Data Center Interconnect Open Line System 2.0 Modules

- [MOLS 2.0, on page 215](#)
- [Configure Coherent Probe, on page 247](#)
- [Configure OTDR, on page 255](#)
- [Optical Safety on EDFA2 Card, on page 273](#)
- [Span Loss, on page 285](#)
- [Channel APC, on page 289](#)
- [Amplifier APC, on page 299](#)
- [Internode Topology Discovery and Communication, on page 309](#)



CHAPTER 8

MOLS 2.0

The latest Metro DCI Open Line System, MOLS 2.0 is hosted on the NCS 1014 chassis. This includes support for:

- an EDFA amplifier (NCS1K14-EDFA2) that hosts
 - an OTDR pluggable (ONS-QSFP-OTDR),
 - a coherent probe pluggable (DP01QSDD-ZT5-A1), and
 - an OSC pluggable (ONS-SC-PTP-1510), and
 - a pair of 32-channel colored add/drop passive modules
 - NCS1K-MD-32O-CE
 - NCS1K-MD-32E-CE
- [EDFA2 line card, on page 215](#)
- [NCS1K-MD-32x-CE mux/demux passive patch panels, on page 244](#)

EDFA2 line card

The new EDFA2 line card is an optical amplifier that serves as an essential component of the line system solution. It functions as a DWDM optical terminal and includes a C-band bidirectional amplifier with channel power control capabilities

This card enhances optical signal amplification along with the integration support for the Optical Supervisory Channel (OSC), Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR), and QDD Coherent Probe pluggables.

This image shows the EDFA2 optical amplifier line card.

Figure 14: NCS1K14-EDFA2 optical amplifier line card

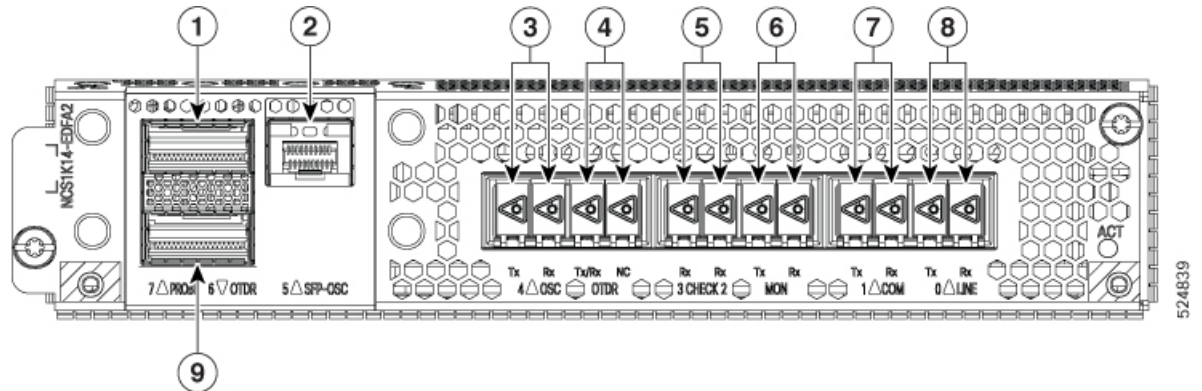


Table 51: EDFA2 line card interfaces

Callout	Connector label	Connector type	Port name
1	PROBE	LC	Coherent probe 7
2	SFP-OSC	LC	OSC port 5
3	OSC	LC	OSC TX 4
			OSC RX 4
4	OTDR	LC	OTDR TX/RX
			OTDR NC
5	CHECK	LC	CHECK RX 2
			CHECK RX 3
6	MON	LC	MON TX
			MON RX
7	COM	LC	COM TX 1
			COM RX 1
8	LINE	LC	LINE TX 0
			LINE RX 0
9	OTDR	LC	OTDR port 6

Figure 15: EDFA2 amplifier line card optical diagram

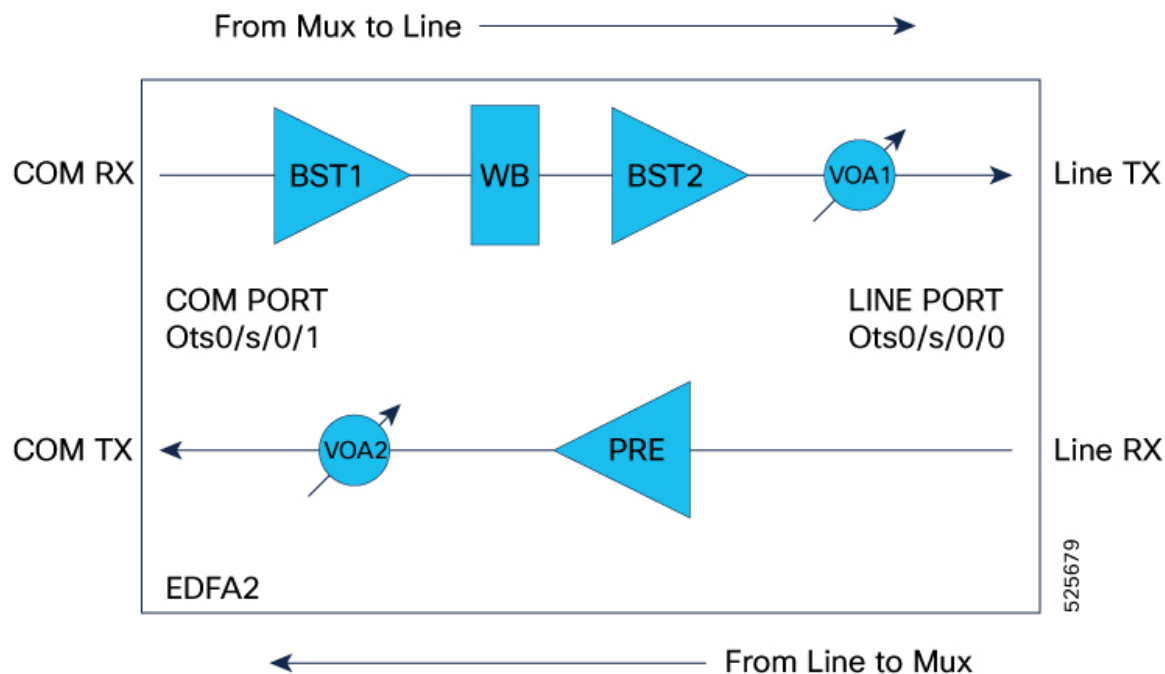


Table 52: Key components of the EDFA2 amplifier line card

Monodirectional transmitter section	Monodirectional receiver section
Path: From COM-RX port to LINE-TX port	Path: From LINE-RX port to COM-TX port
Components: • Booster EDFA (BST1): Features two switchable fixed gains. • Wavelength Blocker (WB): Offers flexible spectrum capability to equalize or block different sections of the C-band optical spectrum. • Booster EDFA (BST2): Provides true variable gain. • Variable Optical Attenuator (VOA1): Regulates signal power at the LINE-TX port.	Components: • EDFA Pre-amplifier (PRE): Offers true variable gain with two programmable gain ranges. • Variable Optical Attenuator (VOA2): Regulates signal power at the COM-TX port.

EDFA2 line card features

These are EDFA2 line card features:

- The card comprises an optical module, pluggable cages for OTDR and OSC, and a DWDM trunk interface. It features integrated management for alarms, performance monitoring, and optical power level control.

- The EDFA2 card operates with a maximum power consumption of 35W excluding QSFP-DDs and the Optical module.
- The EDFA2 card operates with a maximum power consumption of 220W including OSC, OTDR, and Coherent probe.
- For Release 25.1.1, only single-span point-to-point configurations are supported. This setup requires two nodes, each equipped with an EDFA2 card, with the span connected to their respective Line ports.

Supported modules and optical channel

The EDFA2 line card supports these modules and channel:

- ONS-QSFP-OTDR — ONS OTDR pluggable module
- DP01QSDD-ZT5-A1 — QDD coherent probe pluggable module
- ONS-SC-PTP-1510 — SFP Optical Supervisory Channel

EDFA2 controllers

Table 53: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
NCS1K14-EDFA2 Port configurations	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.1.1	The NCS1K14-EDFA2 line card is an optical amplifier card that offers OTDR, coherent probe, and OSC support to NCS 1014 networks. This card has an OTDR QDD port for initiating OTDR scan and bidirectional OTDR LC ports to test the fiber health. The probe QDD port enables optical line verification towards the NCS1K-MD-32X-CE patch panel. This card supports different datapath controllers such as: • OTS controller • OTS-OCH controller • OSC controller • Optics controller This card provides up to 796 slices at 6.25GHz spacing. The card has an internal Wave Blocker that can attenuate the optical power of provisioned channels slice by slice at 6.25 GHz. You can set up this EDFA card in flex grid mode to adapt signal amplification on each channel.

There are four types of controllers for EDFA2 card. The controllers are the OTS, OTS-OCH, OSC, and Optics controllers.

Table 54: Controller types supported on EDFA2 card

Controller types	Description
Optical Transport Section (OTS)	The OTS controller holds all the optical parameters for the OTS optical interfaces.
OTS-OCH	The OTS-OCH controller is created on the channel of the EDFA2 card using the <code>hw-module</code> command in Flex-Grid configuration.
Optical Service Channel (OSC)	The OSC controller represents the optical layer of the OSC channel. Line ports host the OSC controller.
GigabitEthernet for OSC	The OSC controller represents SFP pluggable for Optical Supervisory Channel/Gigabit Ethernet Interface.
OTDR	The OTS controller is a function or component within a system that manages the operation of an OTDR device.
Optics	The Optics controller represents Coherent Probe and SFP pluggable for Optical Supervisory Channel/Gigabit Ethernet Interface.
CoherentDSP	The Optics controller represents the QSFP DD for Coherent Probe.

EDFA2 controllers parameters

Controllers holds all the optical parameters for the optical interfaces. The optical interface has different capabilities depending on its hardware components such as photodiode, VOA, amplifier, and OCM.

OTS controller:

The OTS controller is created by default when you bring up the EDFA2 line card. In the EDFA2 line card, the OTS controller is supported on the LINE and COM optical ports. OTS controllers associated to LINE and COM optical ports will be in the form of:

- LINE: controller Ots 0/<slot-id>/0/0 where slot-id is 0...3
- COM: controller Ots 0/<slot-id>/0/1 where slot-id is 0...3
- CHECK:
 - controller Ots 0/<slot-id>/0/2 where slot-id is 0...3
 - controller Ots 0/<slot-id>/0/3 where slot-id is 0...3

OSC controller:

The EDFA2 card includes Optical Service Channel (OSC) ports, which enable the creation of a bidirectional communication channel to connect two nodes in a DWDM network.

- controller Osc 0/<slot-id>/0/0 where slot-id is 0...3 (this represents the OSC channel towards LINE-TX)
- controller Osc 0/<slot-id>/0/4 where slot-id is 0...3 (this represents the OSC physical port towards the OSC pluggable)

Optics:

- controller optics 0/<slot-id>/0/5 where slot-id is 0...3
- controller optics 0/<slot-id>/0/7 where slot-id is 0...3

The tables list the OTS controller parameters.

Table 55: Egress LINE and COM ports OTS parameters

Parameter	Description	Applicable modules	Value	Default
egress-ampli-mode	amplifier mode	amplifier	gain mode	gain mode
egress-ampli-gain-range	amplifier gain range	amplifier	normal and extended: on ots 0/<slot-id>/0/0 only normal is supported	normal
egress-ampli-gain	amplifier gain set point	amplifier	ots 0/<slot-id>/0/0 from 12 to 27 dB ots 0/<slot-id>/0/1 from 0 to 28 dB in normal ots 0/<slot-id>/0/1 from 20 to 39 dB in extended	on ots 0/x/0/0 default gain is 17 dB on ots 0/x/0/1 default gain is 5 dB
egress-ampli-tilt	amplifier tilt set point	amplifier	-5 to 5 dB	0 dB
egress-ampli-safety-control-mode	amplifier safety mode configuration	amplifier	auto and disabled	auto
egress-ampli-osri	amplifier optical safety remote interlock	amplifier	on and off	off
egress-ampli-force-apr	amplifier automatic power reduction configuration	amplifier	on and off	off

Parameter	Description	Applicable modules	Value	Default
egress-ampli-br-high-threshold	amplifier threshold value for detection of high reflected power at the LINE TX port.	amplifier	-50 to 0 dB	-17 dB
tx-voa-attenuation	TX VOA attenuation set point	VOA	ots 0/<slot-id>/0/0 from 0 to 20 dB ots 0/<slot-id>/0/1 from 0 to 15 dB	0 dB
rx-low-threshold	threshold value for detection of power loss at the LINE and COM RX ports.	photodiode	ots 0/<slot-id>/0/0 -47 to 21 dBm ots 0/<slot-id>/0/1 -30 to 25 dBm	ots 0/x/0/0 -47 dBm ots 0/x/0/1 -30 dBm
tx-low-threshold	Threshold value for detection of power loss at the LINE and COM TX ports.	photodiode	ots 0/<slot-id>/0/0 -22 to 25 dBm ots 0/<slot-id>x/0/1 -20 to 25 dBm	-7 dBm

Table 56: LINE port OTS controller parameters

Parameter	Description	Applicable modules	Value	Default
egress-channel-slice	channel slice attenuation set point	wavelength blocker	0 to 15 dB attenuating signal 15.1 to 25 dB blocking signal	25 dB
egress-ampli-br-high-threshold	amplifier threshold value for detection of high reflected power at the LINE TX port.	amplifier	-50 to 0 dB	-17 dB

Table 57: Ingress COM port OTS controller parameters

Parameter	Description	Applicable modules	Value	Default
ingress-ampli-gain-range	amplifier gain range	amplifier	normal and extended	normal

Parameter	Description	Applicable modules	Value	Default
ingress-ampli-gain	amplifier gain set point	amplifier	normal 5 to 11 dB extended 17 to 23 dB	normal 5 extended 17
ingress-ampli-osri	enable or disable OSRI at the LINE and COM ports	amplifier	on and off	off

Table 58: CHECK port OTS controller parameters

Parameter	Description	Applicable modules	Value	Default
rx-low-threshold	threshold value for detection of power loss at the CHECK 2 and 3 ports.	photodiode	-40 to 10 dBm	-37 dBm

Table 59: Optical ports OTS controller parameters

Parameter	Description	Applicable modules	Value
OTS controller Shutdown (LINE/COM Port)	turn off all the amplifiers on that port	amplifier	shutdown and no shutdown

OTS-OCH controller

OCH controllers associated to different Optical Channels are configured with the command.

controller Ots-Och 0/<slot-id>/0/<port-id>/<ch-id>

Parameter	Description
Ots-Och controller Shutdown (OCHs)	Wavelength Blocker will be set to Not Active for the Ots-Och specific slices in the LINE TX direction, to block the channel transmission

Configure the EDFA2 line card

You can configure the EDFA2 grid mode, define channel properties, and manually set gain and attenuation parameters for various amplifier stages to achieve desired optical power levels.

The EDFA2 configuration comprises three distinct stages, each performing specific amplification and control functions:

- **Stage 1: Ingress (COM RX Port)** This stage includes the EDFA2 Booster 1 (BST1) amplifier, which operates with a fixed gain. Tasks for this stage involve setting the gain value and configuring the gain range.
- **Stage 2: Egress (LINE Port)** This stage incorporates the wavelength blocker (WB), EDFA2 Booster 2 (BST2) amplifier, and a Variable Optical Attenuator (VOA) on the LINE TX port. Tasks for this stage

include setting the gain value, configuring attenuation for WB slices, setting the EDFA2 Egress gain, adjusting TX VOA attenuation, and performing tilt adjustments.

- **Stage 3: Egress (COM TX Port)** This stage is associated with the Pre-amplifier (PRE) and a VOA on the COM TX ports. Tasks for this stage involve setting the gain value, configuring the gain range, and setting VOA attenuation.

Configure the EDFA2 grid mode and ingress amplifier settings

Use this task to configure the EDFA2 grid mode and ingress amplifier settings.

Procedure

- Step 1** Configure the EDFA2 to operate in flex grid mode and define its channel properties.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/slot/NXR0 terminal-ampli grid-mode flex channel-id
<channel_id> centre-freq <frequency_in_MHz> width <width_in_GHz>
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#end
```

- Step 2** Set up the Ingress EDFA2 (Booster 1 amplifier) by configuring its gain range and gain value.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller Ots0/slot/0/1 ingress-ampli-gain-range <normal|extended>
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller Ots0/slot/0/1 ingress-ampli-gain <gain_value_in_tenths_of_dB>
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

The EDFA2 is configured for flex grid mode with the specified channel properties, and the Ingress EDFA2 (Booster 1 amplifier) gain range and value are set.

Configure the wavelength blocker for egress EDFA gain and VOA

The NCS1K14-EDFA2 line card features a Wavelength Blocker (WB), an advanced optical component designed to provide precise and dynamic management of optical signals that selectively attenuates or blocks specific wavelengths within a fiber optic signal, providing dynamic control to manage individual channels in the amplified signal. The wavelength blocker enables the selective attenuation or blocking of specific wavelengths—or channels—within a fiber optic signal.

You can set the gain for the second-stage amplifier (BST2), define attenuation values for individual Wavelength Blocker (WB) slices, and configure the VOA attenuation for the LINE TX port.

The optical spectrum operates within the C-band, spanning a frequency range of 4.975 THz (from 191.200 THz to 196.175 THz). It is divided into individual 6.25 GHz slices, numbered from 0 to 796. Each slice can be assigned a specific attenuation value to customize the channel's power profile as needed.

In Release 25.1.1, the attenuation for all slices within the channel must be set manually. In later releases, APC can be enabled to automatically manage slice attenuation, eliminating the need for manual configuration. The

specific slices involved depend on the channel's center frequency and width. In release 25.1.1, manual channel configuration is required to activate the system.

Use this task to configure the wavelength blocker.

Before you begin

Ensure you know the channel's center frequency and width.

Procedure

- Step 1** Determine the width and number of slices by dividing the channel width (in GHz) by 6.25; for example, a 150 GHz channel width yields 24 slices ($150 / 6.25 = 24$), while a 50 GHz channel width yields 8 slices ($50 / 6.25 = 8$). channel width.
- Step 2** Locate the channel slice. The EDFA2 can operate over the C-band with a 4.975 THz frequency range (from 191.200 THz to 196.175 THz) and a 6.25 GHz granularity (where the first slice starts at 191.200 THz), the central slice corresponds to the channel's center frequency and determines its slice range; for example, a 191.375 THz center frequency corresponds to central slice 29, covering slices 17 to 40.
- Step 3** Use the command `controller Ots0/slot/0/0 egress-channel-slice` to manually configure the attenuation values for all slices covered by the channel.

Ensure that the attenuation values align with the desired channel profile.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller Ots0/slot/0/0 egress-channel-slice <slice_number> attn
<attenuation_value_in_tenths_of_dB>
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#commit
```

Table 60: Sample of wavelength blocker configurations

If the channel width to be configured is..	Then..
150 GHz • Channel center frequency: 191.375 THz • Slices involved: 24 slices ($150 / 6.25$) • Central slice: Slice 29 • Slice range: From slice 17 to slice 40	Commands <pre>RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/slot/NXR0 terminal-ampli grid-mode flex channel-id 1 centre-freq 191.375 width 150 RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller Ots0/slot/0/0 egress-channel-slice 17 attn <attenuation_value> RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller Ots0/slot/0/0 egress-channel-slice 18 attn <attenuation_value> ... RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller Ots0/slot/0/0 egress-channel-slice 40 attn <attenuation_value> RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit</pre>

If the channel width to be configured is..	Then..
50 GHz • Channel center frequency: 191.375 THz • Slices involved: 8 slices (50 / 6.25) • Central slice: Slice 29 • Slice range: From slice 25 to slice 32	Commands <pre> RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/slot/NXR0 terminal-ampli grid-mode flex channel-id 1 centre-freq 191.375 width 50 RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller Ots0/slot/0/0 egress-channel-slice 25 attn <attenuation_value>RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller Ots0/slot/0/0 egress-channel-slice 26 attn <attenuation_value> RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller Ots0/slot/0/0 egress-channel-slice 27 attn <attenuation_value> RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller Ots0/slot/0/0 egress-channel-slice 28 attn <attenuation_value> RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller Ots0/slot/0/0 egress-channel-slice 29 attn <attenuation_value> RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller Ots0/slot/0/0 egress-channel-slice 30 attn <attenuation_value> RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller Ots0/slot/0/0 egress-channel-slice 31 attn <attenuation_value> RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller Ots0/slot/0/0 egress-channel-slice 32 attn <attenuation_value> RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit </pre>

Note

- Configure all slices within the channel's range for proper attenuation.
- Ensure alignment between the channel's physical parameters (center frequency and width) and the WB slice configuration.

Configure the pre-amplifier EDFA and VOA

Use this task to configure the pre-amplifier EDFA and VOA.

Procedure

Step 1 Configure the pre-amplifier EDFA gain range, gain value, and VOA attenuation.

Example:

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller Ots0/slot/0/1 egress-ampli-gain-range <normal|extended>
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller Ots0/slot/0/1 egress-ampli-gain <gain_value_in_tenths_of_dB>
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller Ots0/slot/0/1 tx-voa-attenuation
<attenuation_value_in_tenths_of_dB>
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit

```

Step 2 (Optional) Configure the low threshold for the specified receiver port.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller Ots0/slot/0/X rx-low-threshold <threshold_value_in_tenths_of_dBm>
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

Verify EDFA2 configuration

Use this task to verify the EDFA2 configuration.

Procedure

Step 1 Verify the ots controller parameters configured on LINE port.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#sh controllers ots0/0/0/0
Wed Oct  2 16:47:19.278 UTC
Controller State: Up
Transport Admin State: In Service
LED State: Green

Alarm Status:
-----
Detected Alarms: None

Alarm Statistics:
-----
RX-LOS-P = 0
RX-LOC = 0
TX-POWER-FAIL-LOW = 0
INGRESS-AUTO-LASER-SHUT = 0
INGRESS-AUTO-POW-RED = 0
INGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-LOW = 0
INGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-HIGH = 0
EGRESS-AUTO-LASER-SHUT = 0
EGRESS-AUTO-POW-RED = 0
EGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-LOW = 0
EGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-HIGH = 0
HIGH-TX-BR-PWR = 0
HIGH-RX-BR-PWR = 0
SPAN-TOO-SHORT-TX = 0
SPAN-TOO-SHORT-RX = 0

Parameter Statistics:
-----
Total Rx Power = -4.95 dBm
Total Tx Power = 1.97 dBm
Rx Signal Power = -14.19 dBm
Tx Signal Power = -5.00 dBm
Tx Voa Attenuation = 10.0 dB

Egress Ampli Mode = Power
Egress Ampli Gain = 19.6 dB
Egress Ampli Tilt = 0.0 dB

Egress Ampli Safety Control mode = auto
Egress Ampli OSRI = OFF
Egress Ampli Force APR = OFF
```

```

Egress Ampli BR Power = -36.90 dBm
Egress Ampli BR Ratio = -31.90 dB

Configured Parameters:
-----
Tx Voa Attenuation = 10.0 dB

Egress Ampli Mode = Gain
Egress Ampli Gain = 20.0 dB
Egress Ampli Power = -2.0 dBm
Egress Ampli Tilt = 0.0 dB

Egress Ampli Safety Control mode = auto
Egress Ampli OSRI = OFF
Egress Ampli Force APR = OFF
BR High Threshold = -17.0 dBm

```

Step 2 Verify the ots controller parameters configured on the COM port.

Example:

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#sh controllers ots0/0/0/1
Wed Oct 2 16:47:25.596 UTC

```

```
Controller State: Up
```

```
Transport Admin State: In Service
```

```
LED State: Green
```

```

Alarm Status:
-----
Detected Alarms: None

Alarm Statistics:
-----
RX-LOS-P = 0
RX-LOC = 0
TX-POWER-FAIL-LOW = 0
INGRESS-AUTO-LASER-SHUT = 0
INGRESS-AUTO-POW-RED = 0
INGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-LOW = 0
INGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-HIGH = 0
EGRESS-AUTO-LASER-SHUT = 0
EGRESS-AUTO-POW-RED = 0
EGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-LOW = 0
EGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-HIGH = 0
HIGH-TX-BR-PWR = 0
HIGH-RX-BR-PWR = 0
SPAN-TOO-SHORT-TX = 0
SPAN-TOO-SHORT-RX = 0

Parameter Statistics:
-----
Total Rx Power = -11.89 dBm
Total Tx Power = 3.99 dBm

Tx Voa Attenuation = 1.0 dB
Ingress Ampli Mode = Gain
Ingress Ampli Gain = 8.0 dB
Ingress Ampli Gain Range = Normal

```

```

Egress Ampli Mode = Power
Egress Ampli Gain = 19.0 dB
Egress Ampli Tilt = 0.0 dB
Egress Ampli Gain Range = Normal
Egress Ampli Safety Control mode = auto
Egress Ampli OSRI = OFF
Egress Ampli Force APR = OFF
Egress Ampli BR Power = -20.20 dBm
Egress Ampli BR Ratio = -24.20 dB

```

Configured Parameters:

```

-----
Tx Voa Attenuation = 1.0 dB
Ingress Ampli Gain = 8.0 dB
Ingress Ampli Gain Range = Normal
Egress Ampli Mode = Gain
Egress Ampli Gain = 21.0 dB
Egress Ampli Power = -5.0 dBm
Egress Ampli Tilt = 0.0 dB
Egress Ampli Gain Range = Normal
Egress Ampli Safety Control mode = auto
Egress Ampli OSRI = OFF
Egress Ampli Force APR = OFF
BR High Threshold = -17.0 dBm

```

Performance monitoring for EDFA2 card

Service providers use performance monitoring (PM) parameters to gather performance data, store it, set thresholds, and report it. This helps with early detection of network issues.

You can configure and retrieve PM counters at intervals of 30 seconds, 15 minutes, or 24 hours. These parameters simplify troubleshooting operations and increase the amount of data that can be collected directly from the equipment.

The tables list the PM counters for the OTS, OTS-OCH, OSC, Optics, CoherentDSP, and OSC optical controllers.

Table 61: PM parameters supported on OTS controller

PM parameter	Description
OPT[dBm]	Total Tx power
OPR[dBm]	Total Rx power
OPT(S)[dBm]	Tx power
OPR(S)[dBm]	Rx power
OPBR[dBm]	Back reflection
OPBRR[dB]	Back Reflection Ratio
EAGN[dB]	Egress Amplifier Gain
EATL[dB]	Egress Amplifier Tilt
IAGN[dB]	Ingress Amplifier Gain

PM parameter	Description
IATL[dB]	Ingress Amplifier Tilt

Table 62: PM parameters supported on OTS-OCH and OSC controllers

PM parameters	Description
OPT[dBm]	Total Tx power
OPR[dBm]	Total Rx power

Table 63: PM parameters supported on optics controller

PM parameter	Description
LBC[%]	Laser Bias Current
OPT[dBm]	Transmit Optical Power
OPR[dBm]	Receive Optical Power
DGD [ps]	Differential Group Delay
SOPMD[ps ²]	Second Order Polarization Mode Dispersion
OSNR[dB]	Optical Signal to Noise Ratio
PDL[dB]	Polarization Dependent Loss
PCR[rad/s]	Polarization Change Rate
RX_SIG[dBm]	Optical Signal Power
FREQ_OFF[MHz]	Frequency Offset
SNR[dB]	Signal to Noise Ratio

Table 64: PM parameters supported on CoherentDSP controller

PM parameter	Description
EC-BITS	Corrected Errored Bits
UC-WORDS	Uncorrected Codewords
PreFEC BER	PreFEC Bit Error Rate
PostFEC BER	PostFEC Bit Error Rate
Q[dB]	Q Factor
Q_Margin[dB]	Q Factor Margin

Table 65: PM parameters supported on OSC optical controller

PM parameters	Description
LBC[%]	Laser Bias Current

PM parameters	Description
OPT[dBm]	Total Tx power
OPR[dBm]	Total Rx power

OSC controller

Table 66: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
OSC support on EDFA-2 card	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.1.1	The EDFA2 card includes Optical Service Channel (OSC) ports, which enable the creation of a bidirectional communication channel to connect two nodes in a DWDM network. It includes two OSC controllers: one representing the OSC channel towards LINE-TX and the other representing the OSC physical port towards the OSC pluggable. To establish an OSC channel between two nodes, you configure the Gigabit Ethernet interface, which serves as the packet layer for the OSC channel, along with the OSPF protocol on the nodes. The OSC channel is beneficial for: • verifying fiber continuity between two nodes. • enabling remote node management. • discovering network topology. • calculating span loss. CLI commands are: • controller Osc <i>R/S/I/P tx-low-threshold value</i> • controller Osc <i>R/S/I/P rx-low-threshold value</i> • controller Osc <i>R/S/I/P transmit-power value</i> • controller Osc <i>R/S/I/P sec-admin-state { maintenance normal }</i> • controller Osc <i>R/S/I/P shutdown</i>

An Optical Service Channel (OSC) is a bidirectional communication channel that connects two nodes within a DWDM network. The OSC controller is responsible for representing the optical capabilities, configuration, and monitoring of the OSC laser. Its associated Gigabit Ethernet interface acts as the packet layer of an OSC channel representing Ethernet capabilities, configuration, and monitoring.

Functions of OSC

Key functions of the OSC include:

- Providing a communication channel for traffic originating from a UDC port.
- Acting as a channel probe to verify fiber continuity between two nodes.
- Enabling remote node management.
- Discovering topology
- Calculating span loss

Operation frequency

The OSC is generated and terminated on each line side, operating at a frequency of 198.50 THz.

OSC controllers in EDFA2 card

The EDFA2 card has two OSC ports. The OSC controllers associated with the OSC optical port on the NCS1K14-EDFA2 line card are denoted as follows:

- `controller osc 0/<slot-id>/0/0` : This represents the OSC channel towards LINE-TX.
- `controller osc 0/<slot-id>/0/4` : This represents the OSC physical port towards the OSC pluggable.

Establish OSC link between two nodes

Use this task to bring up OSC link between two nodes.

Procedure

Step 1 Configure the OSC controllers on ports 0 and 4.

a) Use the controller OSC command to configure the OSC controllers on port 0 and 4.

Example:

Node 1:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config t
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller Osc 0/3/0/0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Osc)#description osc_line_tx_ne
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Osc)#commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Osc)#exit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller osc 0/3/0/4
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Osc)#description osc_phy_ne
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Osc)#no shutdown
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Osc)#exit
```

Node 2:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config t
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller Osc 0/1/0/0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Osc)#description osc_line_tx_fe
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Osc)#commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Osc)#exit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller osc 0/1/0/4
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Osc)#description osc_phy_ne
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Osc)#no shutdown
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Osc)#commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Osc)#exit
```

Step 2 Configure the interfaces.

- Use the interface GigabitEthernet command to configure the Gigabit Ethernet interface for the OSC link.

Example:

Node 1:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config t
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#interface GigabitEthernet 0/3/0/5
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-if)#description osc_ge_ne
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-if)#ipv4 address 192.0.2.1 255.255.255.0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-if)#no shutdown
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-if)#exit
```

Node 2:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config t
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#interface GigabitEthernet0/1/0/5
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-if)#description osc_ge_fe
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-if)#ipv4 address 192.0.2.20 255.255.255.0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-if)#no shutdown
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-if)#commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-if)#exit
```

Step 3 Configure the OSPF process:

- Use the **router ospf process-name** to enable OSPF routing.
- Use the **distribute link-state** keyword to distribute OSPF link-state data.
- Use the **segment-routing mpls** keyword to enable MPLS-based segment routing for the OSPF process.

This step is optional.

- Use the **redistribute connected** keyword to advertise directly connected networks into OSPF
- Use the **network point-to-point** keyword to configure an interface OSPF network type to point-to-point.
- Use the **area** keyword to configure an OSPF area.

Example:

Node 1 and 2:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#router ospf 1
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-ospf)#distribute link-state
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-ospf)#segment-routing mpls
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-ospf)#network point-to-point
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-ospf)#redistribute connected
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-ospf)#area 0
```

Step 4 Add the configured interfaces to the OSPF area.

Example:

Node 1:

Configure OSC controller parameters

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-ospf-ar)#interface GigabitEthernet0/3/0/5
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:iso(config-ospf-ar)#no shutdown
```

Node 2:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-ospf-ar)#interface GigabitEthernet0/1/0/5
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:iso(config-ospf-ar)#no shutdown
```

Step 5 Exit the OSPF area configuration mode and commit your configuration.

Example:

Node 1 and 2:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-ospf-ar-if)#exit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-ospf-ar)#exit
RP/0/(config-ospf)#exit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#exit
```

Step 6 Verify OSC IP connectivity from both ends.

Example:

Node 1:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#ping 192.0.2.20
Type escape sequence to abort.
Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echos to 192.0.2.20 timeout is 2 seconds:
!!!!
Success rate is 100 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 1/2/4 ms
```

Node 2:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#ping 192.0.2.1
Mon Feb 17 15:11:29.433 IST
Type escape sequence to abort.
Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echos to 192.0.2.1 timeout is 2 seconds:
!!!!
Success rate is 100 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 1/2/4 ms
```

Configure OSC controller parameters

There are multiple parameters for the OSC controllers. You can configure the parameters that are required for the different configuration for an OSC controller on the NCS1K14-EDFA2 line card.

The parameters are:

- transmit-power
- sec-admin-state
- tx-low-threshold
- rx-low-threshold
- shutdown

Use this task to configure the OSC parameters:

Procedure

Use the **controller osc R/S/I/P** command to configure the OSC controller.

- a) Use the **transmit-power <value>** keyword to specify the transmit-power value.

Example:

Line side OSC port:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller osc 0/3/0/0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Osc)#transmit-power 20
Wed Feb 12 13:01:19.298 IST
WARNING! Changing TX power can impact traffic
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Osc)#commit
```

Pluggable side OSC port:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller osc 0/3/0/4
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Osc)#transmit-power -100
Wed Feb 12 13:02:16.123 IST
WARNING! Changing TX power can impact traffic
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Osc)#commit
```

Note

To ensure the protection of the OSC pluggable receiver, regardless of the configured transmit power on the OSC controller located at 0/slot-id/0/4, the maximum transmit power will be limited to -9 dBm.

- b) Use the **sec-admin-state { maintenance | normal }** keyword to configure the administrative state of the controller as maintenance or normal.

Example:

Line side OSC port:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller osc 0/3/0/0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Osc)#sec-admin-state normal
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Osc)#commit
```

Pluggable side OSC port:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller osc 0/3/0/4
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Osc)#sec-admin-state normal
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Osc)#commit
```

- c) Use the **tx-low-threshold <value>** keyword to specify the low transmit power threshold value.

Example:

Line side OSC port:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller osc 0/3/0/0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-osc)#tx-low-threshold 20
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

Pluggable side OSC port:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller osc 0/3/0/4
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-osc)#tx-low-threshold 20
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

- d) Use the **rx-low-threshold** <value> keyword to specify the low receive power threshold value.

Example:

Line side OSC port:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller osc 0/3/0/0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-osc)#rx-low-threshold 50
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

Pluggable side OSC port:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller osc 0/3/0/4
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-osc)#rx-low-threshold 50
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

- e) If you want to disable the configuration of the controller, use the **shutdown** keyword.

Example:

Line side OSC port:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller osc 0/3/0/0 shutdown
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

Pluggable side OSC port:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller osc 0/3/0/4 shutdown
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

Verify OSC controller configurations

Use these steps to verify various OSC controller configurations:

Procedure

- Step 1** Use the **show platform** command to display node information for the NCS1K14-EDFA2 line card.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show platform
Wed Feb 12 12:58:00.592 IST
```

Node	Type	State	Config state
0/RP0/CPU0	NCS1K14-CNTRLR-K9 (Active)	IOS XR RUN	NSHUT,NMON
0/PM0	NCS1K4-AC-PSU-2	OPERATIONAL	NSHUT,NMON
0/PM1	NCS1K4-AC-PSU-2	OPERATIONAL	NSHUT,NMON
0/FT0	NCS1K14-FAN	OPERATIONAL	NSHUT,NMON
0/FT1	NCS1K14-FAN	OPERATIONAL	NSHUT,NMON
0/FT2	NCS1K14-FAN	OPERATIONAL	NSHUT,NMON
0/O/NXRO	NCS1K14-BLANK	PRESENT	NSHUT,NMON

0/1/NXR0	NCS1K4-1.2T-K9	OPERATIONAL	NSHUT,NMON
0/2/NXR0	NCS1K14-BLANK	PRESENT	NSHUT,NMON
0/3/NXR0	NCS1K14-EDFA2	OPERATIONAL	NSHUT,NMON
0/4	NCS1K-MD-32O-CE	OPERATIONAL	NSHUT,NMON
0/5	NCS1K-MD-32E-CE	OPERATIONAL	NSHUT,NMON

Step 2 Use the **show inventory** command to retrieve and display the physical inventory information of the NCS1K14-EDFA2 line card.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#sh inventory location 0/3/NXR0
Wed Feb 12 12:58:08.589 IST

NAME: "0/3/NXR0", DESCR: "NCS 1014 EDFA terminal with equalization"
PID: NCS1K14-EDFA2      , VID: V00, SN: FCB2831B1NY

NAME: "Optics0/3/0/5", DESCR: "Cisco SFP GE 1510 OSC Pluggable Optics Module"
PID: ONS-SC-PTP-1510    , VID: V01, SN: MZH2719009Z

NAME: "Optics0/3/0/6", DESCR: "Cisco QSFP DD Pluggable Optical Time Domain Reflectometer"
PID: ONS-QSFP-OTDR      , VID: V00 , SN: IIF2814001B

NAME: "Optics0/3/0/7", DESCR: "Cisco QSFP DD ZT5 Pluggable Optics Module"
PID: DP01QSDD-ZT5-A1    , VID: V01 , SN: ACA282500L4
```

Step 3 Use the **show controllers description** command to view the status of the OSC ports.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers description | In Osc
Wed Feb 12 12:59:02.294 IST
Osc0/3/0/0                up
Osc0/3/0/4                up
```

Step 4 Use the **show controllers osc R/S/I/P** command to display the status and configuration information of the OSC controllers on the NCS1K14-EDFA2 card.

Example:

```
sh controllers osc 0/3/0/0
Wed Feb 12 13:01:44.325 IST

Controller State: Up
Transport Admin State: In Service
Laser State: On

Last link flapped: 00:22:04

Alarm Status:
-----
Detected Alarms: None

Alarm Statistics:
-----
RX-LOS-P = 0
TX-POWER-FAIL-LOW = 0

Parameter Statistics:
-----
Total Tx Power = 2.05 dBm
Total Rx Power = -21.24 dBm
OSNR = 42.40 dB
```

```
Configured Parameters:
-----
```

Step 5 Use the command **show interfaces gigabitEthernet R/S/I/P** to view the parameters of the Gigabit Ethernet interface associated with the OSC channel.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#sh interfaces gigabitEthernet 0/3/0/5
Wed Feb 12 13:05:29.153 IST
GigabitEthernet0/3/0/5 is up, line protocol is up
  Interface state transitions: 1
  Hardware is GigabitEthernet, address is c4ab.4d1b.9380 (bia c4ab.4d1b.9380)
  Description: osc_ge_ne
  Internet address is 192.0.2.1/24
  MTU 1514 bytes, BW 1000000 Kbit (Max: 1000000 Kbit)
    reliability 255/255, txload 0/255, rxload 0/255
  Encapsulation ARPA,
  Full-duplex, 1000Mb/s, unknown, link type is force-up
  output flow control is off, input flow control is off
  loopback not set,
  Last link flapped 00:25:49
  ARP type ARPA, ARP timeout 04:00:00
  Last input Unknown, output Unknown
  Last clearing of "show interface" counters Unknown
  5 minute input rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
  5 minute output rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
```

Step 6 Use the command **show ipv4 interface brief** to view the IPv4 address of a Gigabit Ethernet interface.

Example:

```
show ipv4 interface brief
Wed Feb 12 13:05:41.784 IST
```

Interface	IP-Address	Status	Protocol	Vrf-Name
GigabitEthernet0/3/0/5	192.0.2.1	Up	Up	default
MgmtEth0/RP0/CPU0/0	209.165.201.3	Up	Up	default
PTP0/RP0/CPU0/0	unassigned	Shutdown	Down	default
MgmtEth0/RP0/CPU0/1	10.127.126.176	Up	Up	default

The Gigabit Ethernet interface must be in Up state for the OSC laser to turn up. When the node comes up, the Gigabit Ethernet interface turns to Down state. Run these commands on the Gigabit Ethernet interface to bring it up.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#no interface gigabitEthernet 0/3/0/5 shutdown
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
```

Step 7 Use the commands **show controllers switch summary** and **show controllers switch statistics** to view the status OSC ports in the NCS1K14-EDFA2 line card.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers switch summary
Wed Feb 12 13:06:07.130 IST
```

Rack	Card	Switch	Rack Serial Number
0	RP0	RP-SW	FCB2814B1HL

Port	Phys State	Admin State	Port Speed	Protocol State	Forward State	Connects To
0	Up	Up	10-Gbps	-	Forwarding	CPU0
1	Up	Up	10-Gbps	-	Forwarding	CPU1

2	Up	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	PTP1
3	Up	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	MGMT0
4	Up	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	MGMT1
5	Up	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC3_0
6	Down	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	PTP0
7	Down	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC3_1
8	Down	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC0_0
9	Down	Down	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	PENNY
10	Down	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC2_1
11	Down	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC2_0
12	Up	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC1_0
13	Down	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC0_1
14	Up	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC1_1
15	Down	Down	10-Mbps	-	Forwarding	UnUsed
16	Down	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC0_OSC0
17	Down	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC0_OSC1
18	Down	Down	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC0-OSC2
19	Down	Down	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC0-OSC3
20	Down	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC1_OSC0
21	Down	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC1-OSC1
22	Down	Down	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC1-OSC2
23	Down	Down	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC1-OSC3
24	Down	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC2_OSC0
25	Down	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC2_OSC1
26	Down	Down	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC2_OSC2
27	Down	Down	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC2_OSC3
28	Up	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC3_OSC0
29	Up	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC3_OSC1
30	Up	Down	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC3_OSC2
31	Up	Down	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC3_OSC3

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers switch statistics

Wed Feb 12 13:06:38.410 IST

Rack Card Switch Rack Serial Number

0 RP0 RP-SW FCB2814B1HL

Port To	Phys State	State Changes	Tx Packets	Rx Packets	Tx Drops/ Errors	Rx Drops/ Errors	Connects
0	Up	1	559115	731932	0	0	CPU0
1	Up	1	2032	3495	0	0	CPU1
2	Up	4	1212451356	1352379301	0	0	PTP1
3	Up	2	138666	142720	0	0	MGMT0
4	Up	2	259633	124134	0	0	MGMT1
5	Up	12	219828	176664	0	0	LC3_0
6	Down	0	0	0	0	0	PTP0
7	Down	0	0	0	0	0	LC3_1
8	Down	0	0	0	0	0	LC0_0
9	Down	0	0	0	0	0	PENNY
10	Down	0	0	0	0	0	LC2_1
11	Down	0	0	0	0	0	LC2_0
12	Up	0	113660	116246	0	0	LC1_0
13	Down	0	0	0	0	0	LC0_1
14	Up	0	0	0	0	0	LC1_1
15	Down	0	0	0	0	0	UnUsed
16	Down	0	0	0	0	0	LC0_OSC0
17	Down	0	0	0	0	0	LC0_OSC1
18	Down	0	0	0	0	0	LC0-OSC2
19	Down	0	0	0	0	0	LC0-OSC3
20	Down	0	0	0	0	0	LC1_OSC0
21	Down	0	0	0	0	0	LC1-OSC1

Verify OSC controller configurations

22	Down	0	0	0	0	0	LC1-OSC2
23	Down	0	0	0	0	0	LC1-OSC3
24	Down	0	0	0	0	0	LC2_OSC0
25	Down	0	0	0	0	0	LC2_OSC1
26	Down	0	0	0	0	0	LC2_OSC2
27	Down	0	0	0	0	0	LC2_OSC3
28	Up	6	0	0	0	0	LC3_OSC0
29	Up	6	1264648150	1212466505	0	3	LC3_OSC1
30	Up	6	0	0	0	0	LC3_OSC2
31	Up	6	0	0	0	0	LC3_OSC3

Step 8 Use the **show controllers optics R/S/I/P** command to display status and configuration information about the OSC optics controller.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#sh controllers optics 0/3/0/5
Wed Feb 12 13:06:56.528 IST
```

Controller State: Up

Transport Admin State: In Service

Laser State: On

LED State: Green

Last link flapped: 00:27:16

Optics Status

Optics Type: 1G SFP DWDM

Alarm Status:

Detected Alarms: None

LOS/LOL/Fault Status:

Alarm Statistics:

HIGH-RX-PWR = 0 LOW-RX-PWR = 0

HIGH-TX-PWR = 0 LOW-TX-PWR = 0

HIGH-LBC = 0 HIGH-DGD = 0

OOR-CD = 0 OSNR = 0

WVL-OOL = 0 MEA = 0

IMPROPER-REM = 0

TX-POWER-PROV-MISMATCH = 0

Laser Bias Current = 53.1 %

Actual TX Power = 4.63 dBm

RX Power = -23.76 dBm

Frequency Offset = 0 MHz

Performance Monitoring: Enable

THRESHOLD VALUES

Parameter	High Alarm	Low Alarm	High Warning	Low Warning
Rx Power Threshold(dBm)	5.0	-30.0	0.0	0.0

Tx Power Threshold(dBm)	8.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
LBC Threshold(mA)	N/A	N/A	0.00	0.00

LBC High Threshold = 98 %
Polarization parameters not supported by optics

Transceiver Vendor Details

```

Form Factor   : SFP
Name          : CISCO-MOLEX
Part Number   : 10-3548-01
Rev Number    : 000
Serial Number  : MZH2719009Z
PID           : ONS-SC-PTP-1510
VID           : V01
Firmware Version : Major.Minor.Build
Active        : .0
Inactive      : .0
Date Code(yy/mm/dd) : 23/05/30
Fiber Connector Type: LC
Otn Application Code: Not Set
Sonet Application Code: Not Set
Ethernet Compliance Code: Not set

```

Transceiver Temperature : 28 Celsius

```

AINS Soak           : None
AINS Timer           : 0h, 0m
AINS remaining time  : 0 seconds

```

UDC OSC connection

The OSC channel carries both UDC and OSC traffic. The EDFA2 card has a single OSC port that supports one OSC channel at a time. To carry UDC traffic over OSC channel, attach a UDC port to a specific OSC port on the EDFA2 card by using a CLI command.

The NCS 1014 chassis does not have dedicated UDC ports but includes two PTP ports. You can convert these PTP ports into UDC ports and connect them to the OSC channel using a CLI command. See [Convert PTP ports to UDC ports, on page 241](#).



Note The NCS 1014 chassis has only two PTP ports, you can connect maximum 2 ports on two EDFA2 cards.

Convert PTP ports to UDC ports

Follow this step to convert the PTP ports available in the NCS 1014 controller into UDC ports and attach them to the Ethernet port corresponding to the OSC channel.

Procedure

Step 1 Enter the command **hw-module location** to convert the PTP ports to UDC ports and attach them to the GigabitEthernet interface of the OSC.

Example:

The output shows the conversoin of two PTP ports into UDC ports.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/RP0/CPU0 ptp 0 port-mode udc attach interface
GigabitEthernet 0/0/0/5
```

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/RP0/CPU0 ptp 1 port-mode udc attach interface
GigabitEthernet 0/1/0/5
```

Step 2 Enter the command **show controllers switch summary** to verify the UDC ports information. After converting the PTP ports to UDC, check the link ports 2 and 6 for UDC information.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers switch summary
Sat Mar 27 19:05:14.646 UTC
```

```
Rack  Card  Switch  Rack Serial Number
```

```
-----
0    RP0    RP-SW    FCB2721B2VW
```

Port	Phys State	Admin State	Port Speed	Protocol State	Forward State	Connects To
0	Up	Up	10-Gbps	-	Forwarding	CPU0
1	Up	Up	10-Gbps	-	Forwarding	CPU1
2	Down	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	PTP1
3	Up	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	MGMT0
4	Down	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	MGMT1
5	Up	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC3_0
6	Down	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	PTP0
7	Up	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC3_1
8	Up	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC0_0
9	Down	Down	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	PENNY
10	Down	Up	1-Gbps	-	Forwarding	LC2_1

```
.
.
output snipped
.
.
```

```
30      Down      Down      10-Mbps      -      Forwarding      Unused
31      Down      Down      10-Mbps      -      Forwarding      Unused
```

Step 3 Enter the command **show controllers switch statistics** to verify the UDC ports information on ports 2 and 6.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers switch statistics detail location 0/RP0/CPU0 port 2
Sat Mar 27 19:14:14.621 UTC
```

Rack	Card	Switch	Phys Port	Port State	Speed	Connects To
0	RP0	RP-SW	2	Down	1-Gbps	PTP1

```
Rx Unicast Packets:      0
```

```

Rx Multicast Packets:      0
Rx Broadcast Packets:      0
Rx Flow Control:          0
Rx Good Octets:            0
Rx Bad Octets:             0
Rx FIFO Overrun:          0
Rx Undersize:              0
Rx Fragments:             0
Rx Oversize:               0
Rx Jabber:                 0
Rx Errors:                 0
Rx Bad CRC:                0
Rx Collisions:             0
Rx Policing Drops:        0
Tx Unicast Packets:       0
Tx Multicast Packets:     0
Tx Broadcast Packets:     0
Tx Flow Control:          0
Tx Good Octets:            0
Tx Deferred Packets:      0
Tx FIFO Underrun/CRC:     0
Tx Multiple Collisions:   0
Tx Excess Collisions:     0
Tx Late Collisions:       0
Tx Policing Drops:        0
Tx Queueing Drops:        0
RxTx Packets 64:          0
RxTx Packets 65-127:      0
RxTx Packets 128-255:     0
RxTx Packets 256-511:     0
RxTx Packets 512-1023:    0
RxTx Packets 1024-Max:    0

```

Step 4 (Optional) Use the **clear controller switch statistics location** to reset the statistics information.

- a) Check for the applicable locations for controller statistics.

Example:

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#clear controller switch statistics location ?
  0/0/NXR0      Fully qualified location specification
  0/1/NXR0      Fully qualified location specification
  0/2/NXR0      Fully qualified location specification
  0/3/NXR0      Fully qualified location specification
  0/RP0/CPU0    Fully qualified location specification
  WORD          Fully qualified location specification

```

- b) Use the controller location, 0/RP0/CPU0, to clear the switch statistics information for the UDC ports.

Example:

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#clear controller switch statistics location 0/RP0/CPU0
Mon Jul 21 13:26:31.913 IST

Clear switch statistics ? [yes,no]

Invalid option (edited)

```

How OSC UDC connection works

The process involves these stages:

- After you convert the PTP ports to UDC ports using CLI configuration, the NCS 1014 maps each UDC port to its OSC channel and sends packets from each UDC port through its channel.
- The packets received on the CPU-OSC interface will be transmitted as "untagged" over the OSC channel, whereas UDC packets will be transmitted as "tagged".
- When two OSC ports are directly connected between nodes, the NCS 1014 uses the same tagging method for both sent and received packets.

**Note**

Traffic will be interrupted during a controller cold reset or during a software upgrade when the controller undergoes a cold reset due to a BIOS or any other FPD upgrade. UDC traffic is not impacted during a controller warm reset.

NCS1K-MD-32x-CE mux/demux passive patch panels

Table 67: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
NCS1K-MD-32x-CE Mux/Demux passive patch panels support	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.1.1	NCS1K-MD-32O-CE and NCS1K-MD-32E-CE patch panels are a pair of mux/demux passive Athermal Arrayed Waveguide Grating (AAWG) modules designed for odd and even channels, operating in the C-band. The NCS1K-MD-32x-CE module connects to the controller card through a USB 2.0 channel and interfaces with the EDFA2 line card via fiber optics. The patch panel helps to retrieve inventory data, insertion loss of the optical paths, and the optical power levels monitored by the patch panels' photodiodes.

Features

- The MD32x-CE patch panels communicate to the optical line system using a USB communication channel. The dedicated USB 2.0 port in patch panels connects to the controllers to communicate.
- Embedded optical coupler optical splitter.
- The interoperability function with a EDFA2 line card aggregates signals from transponders.
- Separate port for coherent probe support.
- USB 2.0 for inventory, PD reading, and LED control.
- RX and TX ports for OCH and OMS controller channels.
- FPD upgrade support.

Limitations

- Loopback is not supported.
- Passive line card reload not supported.

Performance monitoring for NCS1K-MD-32x-CE

Service providers use performance monitoring (PM) parameters to gather performance data, store it, set thresholds, and report it. This helps with early detection of network issues.

You can configure and retrieve PM counters at intervals of 30 seconds, 15 minutes, or 24 hours. These parameters simplify troubleshooting operations and increase the amount of data that can be collected directly from the equipment.

You can view and configure the performance monitoring parameters for optics on OCH and OMS controllers.

The table lists the PM counters for the OCH and OMS controllers.

Table 68: PM parameters supported on OCH and OMS controllers

PM parameter	Description
OPT[dBm]	Total Tx power
OPR[dBm]	Total Rx power

Configure PM parameters for NCS1K-MD-32x-CE

Use this task to view and configure the performance monitoring parameters for optics on OCH controllers.

Procedure

Run the **show controllers** command for optics.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:RINode1#show controllers och 0/5/0/8 pm current 30-sec ?
  optics  show optics pm data in 30-sec interval
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:RINode1#configur
Fri Feb 28 10:46:33.475 IST
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:RINode1(config)#control
control-plane  controller
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:RINode1(config)#controller och 0/5/0/8 pm ?
  15-min  Configure pm parameters of 15 minute interval
  24-hour Configure pm parameters of 24 hour interval
  30-sec  Configure pm parameters of 30 second interval
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:RINode1(config)#controller och 0/5/0/8 pm 30-sec ?
  optics  Configure och optics layer performance monitoring
```




CHAPTER 9

Configure Coherent Probe

Table 69: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
DP01QSDD-ZT5-A1 support	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.1.1	The DP01QSDD-ZT5-A1 QDD pluggable is a coherent probe supported for the EDFA2 card. This pluggable supports C-band with tunable frequency. You can plug the coherent probe pluggable to establish a link for the first time in DWDM.

- [DP01QSDD-ZT5-A1 pluggable](#) , on page 247
- [Coherent Probe on EDFA2 card](#), on page 248
- [Configure coherent probe on the EDFA2 card](#), on page 248
- [Configure PRBS on EDFA2 card](#), on page 252

DP01QSDD-ZT5-A1 pluggable

The EDFA2 card supports a QSFP-DD pluggable transceiver that generates tunable C-band frequency. You can establish a link for the first time by connecting the pluggable to the coherent probe port.

DP01QSDD-ZT5-A1 pluggable supports these features:

- Tunable C-band frequency
- CoherentDSP controller in optics port 7
- Only ZR trunk mode support
- Only HundredGig trunk rate support
- OFEC is the only supported Forward Error Correction
- PRBS support for CoherentDSP

Coherent Probe on EDFA2 card

The DP01QSDD-ZT5-A1 QDD, a Probe that is QSFP-DD MSA-compliant and supported on the EDFA2 card, can be used as a link probe and supports all C-band channels.

The coherent probe on the NCS1K14-EDFA2 card is provided as optics port 7.

Configure coherent probe on the EDFA2 card

Use this task to configure coherent probe on the EDFA2 card.

Before you begin

Insert the DP01QSDD-ZT5-A1 pluggable in the PROBE port.

Procedure

- Step 1** Use the **hw-module location** `<0/<slot-id>/NXR0> mxponder-slice <slice-number>` command to configure the coherent probe, trunk rate, and trunk mode.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#hw-module location 0/2/NXR0 mxponder-slice 1
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#trunk-rate 100G
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#trunk-mode ZR
```

Use the **no hw-module location** `<0/<slot-id>/NXR0> mxponder-slice <slice-number>` command to remove or disable the slice configuration.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:CohNode2(config)#no hw-module location 0/2/NXR0 mxponder-slice 1
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:CohNode2(config-hwmod-mxp)#commit
```

- Step 2** Commit the configuration and exit.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-hwmod-mxp)#exit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#exit
```

- Step 3** Run the command **show hw-module location** `0/<slot-id>/NXR0> mxponder-slice <slice-number>` to verify the configuration.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show hw-module location 0/2/NXR0 mxponder-slice 1
Tue Mar 11 01:55:20.764 IST
Location:          0/2/NXR0
Slice ID:
1
Client Bitrate:
NONE
Trunk Bitrate:
100G
Status:
```

Provisioned		
Client Port	Mapper/Trunk Port	CoherentDSP0/2/0/7
		Traffic Split Percentage
NONE	NONE	0

Verify Coherent Probe configurations

Use these steps to verify various coherent probe configurations:

Procedure

- Step 1** Run the **show inventory** command to retrieve and display the physical inventory information of the coherent probe port.

Example:

```
RP/0RP0/CPU0:CohNode2#show inventory location 0/2/NXR0
Tue Mar 11 01:41:39.512 IST
NAME: "0/2/NXR0", DESCR: "NCS 1014 EDFA terminal with equalization"
PID: NCS1K14-EDFA2 , VID: V00, SN: FCB2813B3B3
NAME: "Optics0/2/0/6", DESCR: "Cisco QSFP DD Pluggable Optical Time Domain Reflectometer"
PID: ONS-QSFP-OTDR , VID: VES1, SN: IIF2814000Y
NAME: "Optics0/2/0/7", DESCR: "Cisco QSFP DD ZT5 Pluggable Optics Module"
PID: DP01QSDD-ZT5-A1 , VID: V01 , SN: ACA282500L2
```

- Step 2** Run the **show hw-module location** command to verify the coherent probe configuration.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:CohNode2#show hw-module location 0/2/NXR0 mxponder-slice 1
Tue Mar 11 01:55:20.764 IST
Location: 0/2/NXR0
Slice ID: 1
Client Bitrate: NONE
Trunk Bitrate: 100G
Status: Provisioned
Client Port Mapper/Trunk Port CoherentDSP0/2/0/7
Traffic Split Percentage
NONE NONE 0
```

- Step 3** Run the **show running-config** command to display provisioned slice and trunk port information. .

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:CohNode2#show running-config hw-module location 0/2/NXR0
Tue Mar 11 01:55:40.705 IST
hw-module location 0/2/NXR0
mxponder-slice 1
trunk-mode ZR
trunk-rate 100G
```

- Step 4** Run the **show controllers optics <R/S/I/P> P=7** command to display Optics controller status for coherent probe Optics port (Port 7).

Example:

Verify Coherent Probe configurations

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:CohNode2#show controllers optics 0/2/0/7
```

```
Tue Mar 11 02:24:28.965 IST
```

```
Controller State: Up
```

```
Transport Admin State: In Service
```

```
Laser State: On
```

```
LED State: Green
```

```
Last link flapped: 00:29:45
```

```
Optics Status
```

```
Optics Type: QSFP-DD DWDM
```

```
DWDM carrier Info: C BAND, MSA ITU Channel=Non-ITU, Frequency=193.4750THz,
```

```
Wavelength=1549.515nm
```

```
Alarm Status:
```

```
-----
```

```
Detected Alarms: None
```

```
LOS/LOL/Fault Status:
```

```
Alarm Statistics:
```

```
-----
```

```
HIGH-RX-PWR = 0
```

```
LOW-RX-PWR = 2
```

```
HIGH-TX-PWR = 0
```

```
LOW-TX-PWR = 2
```

```
HIGH-LBC = 0
```

```
HIGH-DGD = 0
```

```
OOB-CD = 0
```

```
OSNR = 2
```

```
WVL-OOL = 0
```

```
MEA = 0
```

```
IMPROPER-REM = 0
```

```
TX-POWER-PROV-MISMATCH = 0
```

```
Laser Bias Current = 0.0 %
```

```
Actual TX Power = -2.57 dBm
```

```
RX Power = -4.18 dBm
```

```
RX Signal Power = -5.35 dBm
```

```
Frequency Offset = 25 MHz
```

```
Performance Monitoring: Enable
```

```
THRESHOLD VALUES
```

```
-----
```

Parameter	High Alarm	Low Alarm	High Warning	Low Warning
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Rx Power Threshold(dBm)	3.0	-30.0	0.0	0.0
Tx Power Threshold(dBm)	0.0	-16.0	0.0	0.0
LBC Threshold(mA)	N/A	N/A	0.00	0.00

```
LBC High Threshold = 90 %
```

```
Configured Tx Power = -2.50 dBm
```

```
Configured CD High Threshold = 8600 ps/nm
```

```
Configured CD lower Threshold = -8600 ps/nm
```

```
Configured OSNR lower Threshold = 14.00 dB
```

```
Configured DGD Higher Threshold = 40.00 ps
```

```
Baud Rate = 30.0692733990 GBd
```

```
Bits per Symbol = 2.0000000000 bits/symbol
```

```
Modulation Type: QPSK
```

```
Chromatic Dispersion -7 ps/nm
```

```
Configured CD-MIN -2400 ps/nm CD-MAX 2400 ps/nm
```

```
Polarization Mode Dispersion = 0.0 ps
```

```
Second Order Polarization Mode Dispersion = 176.00 ps^2
```

```
Optical Signal to Noise Ratio = 23.50 dB
```

```
SNR = 21.40 dB
```

```
Polarization Dependent Loss = 0.50 dB
```

```
Polarization Change Rate = 0.00 rad/s
```

```
Differential Group Delay = 0.00 ps
```

```
DAC RATE: 1x1.50
```

```
Transceiver Vendor Details
```

```
Form Factor
```

```
: QSFP-DD
```

```

Name                : CISCO-ACACIA
Part Number         : 10-3655-01
Rev Number          : A
Serial Number       : ACA282500L2
PID                 : DP01QSDD-ZT5-A1
VID                 : V01
Firmware Version    : Major.Minor.Build
Active              : 70.130.21
Inactive            : 70.130.21
Date Code(yy/mm/dd) : 24/05/05
Fiber Connector Type: LC
Otn Application Code: Not Set
Sonet Application Code: Not Set
Ethernet Compliance Code: Not set

```

Transceiver Temperature : 34 Celsius

```

AINS Soak           : None
AINS Timer           : 0h, 0m
AINS remaining time  : 0 seconds

```

Step 5 Run the **show controllers coherentDSP <R/S/I/P>** command to display coherentDSP controller status for coherent probe.

Example:

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:CohNode2#show controllers coherentDSP 0/2/0/7
Tue Mar 11 02:41:55.191 IST

```

```

Port                               : CoherentDSP 0/2/0/7
Controller State                    : Up
Last link flapped                   : 00:47:11

Inherited Secondary State           : Normal
Configured Secondary State          : Normal
Derived State                        : In Service
Loopback mode                       : None
BER Thresholds                      : SF = 1.0E-5   SD = 1.0E-7
Performance Monitoring               : Enable
Bandwidth                           : 100.0Gb/s

Alarm Information:
LOS = 0 LOF = 0 LOM = 0
OOF = 0 OOM = 0 AIS = 0
IAE = 0 BIAE = 0          SF_BER = 0
SD_BER = 0          BDI = 0 TIM = 0
FECMISMATCH = 0 FEC-UNC = 0      FLEXO_GIDM = 0
FLEXO-MM = 0      FLEXO-LOM = 0  FLEXO-RDI = 0
FLEXO-LOF = 0
Detected Alarms                     : None

Bit Error Rate Information
PREFEC BER                          : 1.29E-08
POSTFEC BER                         : 0.00E+00
Q-Factor                            : 14.80 dB

Q-Margin                             : 8.50 dB

OTU TTI Received

FEC mode                             : O_FEC

Flexo-Mode                           : Enable
Flexo Details:
Tx GID                              : 0
Rx GID                              : 0

```

```
AINS Soak : None
AINS Timer : 0h, 0m
AINS remaining time : 0 seconds
```

Configure PRBS on EDFA2 card

The EDFA2 card supports PRBS configuration only on Coherent Probe port.

For EDFA2 card, you can configure PRBS only for coherentDSP without setting the secondary admin state of the controllers to maintenance.

Use this task to configure PRBS without maintenance state.

Procedure

Step 1 Enter the **controller coherentDSP R/S/I/P** command to enter the coherentDSP controller configuration mode.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller CoherentDSP0/0/0/7
```

Step 2 Enter the **prbs mode {source | sink | source-sink} pattern {pn31 | pn23 | pn15 | pn7}** to configure the PRBS mode and pattern.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#prbs mode source-sink pattern pn15
```

Step 3 Commit the changes.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-CoDSP)#commit
```

Verify PRBS

Use these steps to verify CoherentDSP controller PRBS details and performance monitoring details.

Procedure

Step 1 Run the **Show controllers coherentDSP <R/S/I/P> prbs-details** command to display PRBS details configured on a coherentDSP controller.

Example:


```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:CohNode2#show controllers coherentDSP 0/2/0/7 prbs-details
Tue Mar 11 03:13:34.425 IST
```

```
-----PRBS details-----
PRBS Test           : Enable
PRBS Mode           : Source-Sink
PRBS Pattern        : PN7
PRBS Status         : Locked
PRBS Lock Time(in seconds) : 1403
PRBS Bit Errors      : 0
PRBS Found Count     : 1
PRBS Lost Count      : 0
PRBS Configured Time : 11 Mar 02:50:08 (1406 seconds elapsed)
PRBS First Lock Established Time: 11 Mar 02:50:11 (1403 seconds elapsed)
Result Summary      : PASS
```

Step 2 Run the **show controllers coherentDSP <R/S/I/P> pm current <30-sec/15-min/24-hours>prbs** to view the PRBS performance monitoring parameters on a coherentDSP controller.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:CohNode2#show controllers coherentDSP 0/2/0/7 pm current 15-min prbs
Tue Mar 11 03:21:31.173 IST
PRBS in the current interval [03:15:00 - 03:21:31 Tue Mar 11 2025]
PRBS current bucket type : Valid
EBC           : 0           Threshold : 0           TCA(enable) : NO
FOUND-COUNT   : 0           Threshold : 0           TCA(enable) : NO
LOST-COUNT    : 0           Threshold : 0           TCA(enable) : NO
FOUND-AT-TS   : NULL
LOST-AT-TS    : NULL
CONFIG-PTRN   : PRBS_PATTERN_PN7
STATUS        : LOCKED
Last clearing of "show controllers OTU" counters neve
```




CHAPTER 10

Configure OTDR

- [OTDR, on page 256](#)
- [OTDR modes , on page 257](#)
- [OTDR negotiation, on page 258](#)
- [Configure the OTDR scan parameters for auto and expert modes, on page 259](#)
- [Start the OTDR scan manually, on page 261](#)
- [View the OTDR measurements, on page 262](#)
- [Stop the OTDR scan manually, on page 262](#)
- [Automatic bidirectional OTDR scan, on page 263](#)
- [OTDR scan status, on page 266](#)
- [OTDR baseline, on page 269](#)

OTDR

Table 70: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
ONS-QSFP-OTDR pluggable	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.1.1	The ONS-QSFP-OTDR is a Q-DD form factor module that plugs into port 6 of the NCS1K14-EDFA2 line card, within the NCS1014 Chassis. With this pluggable, you can conduct a manual scan to assess and diagnose the condition and performance of an optical fiber network. CLI commands are: <code>otdr-start controller ots R/S/I/P {rx tx}</code> <code>otdr-stop controller ots R/S/I/P {rx tx}</code>

ONS-QSFP-OTDR pluggable

The ONS-QSFP-OTDR is an Optical Time-Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) for the EDFA2 card. It performs these functions:

1. Identifies events or faults along a fiber link by sending a series of very short optical pulses into the fiber under test and detecting the Rayleigh backscatter caused by these pulses at various points along the fiber.
2. Measures the strength of the returning pulses, integrates them over time, and represents the data as a function of the fiber's length.
3. Monitors real-time measurements of loss and back reflection for the fiber pair connected to the TX and RX ports.

SOR file

You can view the OTDR measurement results in the Standard OTDR Record (SOR) file. The SOR file contains the fiber trace details such as the distance, reflectance, loss, and fiber attenuation measurements.

Benefits of OTDR

The OTDR offers several key benefits, including:

- **Quality of the fiber:** Assesses the quality of the fiber during system installation, before any traffic is active.

- **Monitoring during operation:** Monitors the fiber during system operation (live traffic) and check the fiber during cable cuts and repairs.
- **Attenuation measurement:** Measures the attenuation (dB) of the entire fiber link and the attenuation of individual sections of fiber.
- **Distance and magnitude of losses:** Determine the distance and magnitude of insertion loss and reflection loss.
- **Fiber events detection:** Identify fiber events such as concentrated loss events, reflection events, events at the end of the fiber, and discontinuities or defects on the fiber such as fiber pinch, and fiber cut, loss events such as loss due to fiber splicing, patch panel, and coupler connections.

Limitations of OTDR

The pluggable has these limitations:

- The OTDR scan is supported only on the LINE OTS controller.
- The scan is conducted separately for OTS controller in the RX or TX fiber direction.

OTDR modes

In NCS 1014, OTDR works in two modes:

- Auto
- Expert

Auto mode

The device automatically selects the optimal values for OTDR pulse width, scan duration, capture start time, and capture end time parameters. This is the default mode and does not require explicit configuration. However, you can manually configure the other scan parameters if needed.

Expert mode

You must manually configure all OTDR scan parameters with the required valid values for measurement. Automatic adjustments are not performed in this mode.

OTDR negotiation

Table 71: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
OTDR negotiation	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.2.1	The OTDR scan process has been enhanced to include negotiation with a remote peer before initiating the scan. This negotiation helps prevent simultaneous scans on the same fiber, thereby avoiding measurement conflicts and ensuring accurate scan results. The force option can be used to start a scan without negotiation. However, it should be used carefully to avoid simultaneous scans between the near-end and far-end nodes on the same fiber. Command modified: The keyword force has been added to the otdr-start controller ots R/S/I/P direction command.

OTDR scan process enhancement

The OTDR scan process has been enhanced to incorporate negotiation with a remote peer before initiating the scan. The OTDR negotiation is a process carried out through a network message handshake between two adjacent nodes, both equipped with OTDR devices. In this procedure, a node can initiate an OTDR scan only after confirming that the adjacent node is not planning to start its own OTDR scan on the same fiber.

Advantage

The OTDR negotiation helps prevent simultaneous scans on the same fiber, thereby avoiding measurement conflicts and ensuring accurate scan results.

How OTDR negotiation works

To ensure an efficient and conflict-free OTDR scan process, the local node follows these steps:

1. Before starting any OTDR scan, the local node checks if the fiber is available for scanning.
2. The local node verifies whether there is an ongoing scan from the remote node.
3. If no scan is currently running on the fiber, the local node requests a remote span reservation.
4. If the remote node acknowledges the remote span reservation, the local node initiates the scan.

This process prevents conflicts between peer node scans.



Note If the link between the nodes is down or OSC pluggable is missing, the negotiation cannot occur, and the scan request will fail. In this scenario, you can still initiate an OTDR scan without negotiation. See [Start the OTDR scan manually, on page 261](#).

Configure the OTDR scan parameters for auto and expert modes

Follow these steps to configure the various parameters for the OTDR scan. If you do not configure the OTDR scan parameters, the NCS 1014 device uses the default values for OTDR scan parameters.

Procedure

Step 1 Enter the OTS controller configuration mode for the port on which you want to configure the OTDR parameters.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#config
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller ots 0/0/0/0
```

Step 2 Enter the OTDR mode.

If you want to configure the	then run the command
Expert mode	RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#otdr scan-mode expert
Auto mode	Auto mode is the default and does not require explicit configuration.

Step 3 Set the required parameters for the OTDR scan. See [OTDR scan parameters for auto and expert modes, on page 259](#) for the complete list of OTDR parameters, commit, and exit the configuration.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#otdr rx auto reflectance-threshold -50
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#otdr rx auto splice-loss-threshold 0.2
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#otdr rx expert pulse-width 6000
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-Ots)#exit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#exit
```

OTDR scan parameters for auto and expert modes

This table provides an overview of key OTDR parameters, including their definitions, measurement units, range of values and the default values for Auto and Expert modes.

Table 72: OTDR scan parameters in Auto mode

Parameter	Description	Unit	Range	Default
otdr { rx tx } auto reflectance-threshold <i><value></i>	Threshold beyond which a reflective anomaly is reported as an event in the Rx or Tx direction.	dB	–50 to –10	–40
otdr { rx tx } auto splice-loss-threshold <i><value></i>	Threshold beyond which a loss anomaly is reported as an event in Rx or Tx direction.	dB	0.2 to 5	0.35
otdr { rx tx } auto excess-reflection-threshold <i><value></i>	Threshold beyond which a reflective event is reported as an excessive reflection event in the Rx or Tx direction.	dB	–50 to –23	–23
otdr { rx tx } auto back-scattering <i><value></i>	The back scattering value in the Rx or Tx direction.	dB	–90 to –70	–81.87
otdr { rx tx } auto refractive-index <i><value></i>	The refractive-index value in the Rx or Tx direction.	—	1.000 to 2.000	1.4682
otdr { rx tx } auto excess-orl-threshold <i><value></i>	Threshold below which OTDR-ABS-ORL-EXCEEDED alarm is reported in the Rx or Tx direction.	dB	10 to 60	60
otdr { rx tx } auto excessive-attenuation-threshold <i><value></i>	Threshold beyond which a Non-Reflective event is reported as an excessive attenuation event in the Rx or Tx direction.	dB	0.5 to 99	5
otdr { rx tx } auto end-of-fiber-loss-threshold <i><value></i>	Threshold based on which the OTDR identifies the fiber's end, distinguishing it from other components like splices or connectors.	dB	0.5 to 31.0	5.0

Table 73: OTDR scan parameters in Expert mode

Parameter	Description	Unit	Range	Default
otdr { rx tx } expert pulse-width <i><value></i>	Pulse width to be used during the expert scan in the Rx or Tx direction.	ns	8 to 50000	20000

Parameter	Description	Unit	Range	Default
otdr {rx tx} expert capture-end <value>	OTDR capture endpoint during the expert scan in the Rx or Tx direction.	cm	0 to 11900000	11900000
otdr {rx tx} expert capture-start <value>	OTDR capture start point during expert scan in the Rx or Tx direction	cm	0 to 11900000	0
otdr {rx tx} expert scan duration <value>	OTDR scan duration during expert scan in the Rx or Tx direction.	seconds	0 to 360	180

Start the OTDR scan manually

Follow these steps to start the OTDR scan manually to perform these procedures:

1. Identify the defect after the fiber has been cut.
2. Check the fiber quality after correcting the fiber defect.
3. Initiate an OTDR scan at the time of installation.

Before you begin

Perform the patchcord connect check before starting the manual scan.

Procedure

Step 1 Use the **otdr-start controller ots** *R/S/I/P direction* to start the OTDR scan manually.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#otdr-start controller ots 0/3/0/0 tx
Tue Jan 7 04:14:13.712 UTC
OTS OTDR Scan Started at TX
```

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#otdr-start controller ots 0/3/0/0 rx
Tue Jan 7 04:33:33.326 UTC
OTS OTDR Scan Started at RX
```

Step 2 Use the **force** keyword, to run the manual OTDR scan operation without negotiating with the peer or when the communication channel is not up.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#otdr-start controller ots 0/0/0/0 rx force
Wed Sep 4 08:78:34.186 UTC
OTS OTDR Scan Started at RX
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#
```

The forced **otdr-start** command can fail immediately if the OTDR is already performing a scan on any of the four possible spans associated with the ports (0-TX, 0-RX, 2-TX, 2-RX). In such cases, you may encounter the following error message:

OTDR Scan cannot be started as another scan is in progress.

To resolve this issue, we recommend waiting for the ongoing scan to complete before attempting to restart the OTDR scan.

View the OTDR measurements

Follow these steps to view the OTDR scan measurement results.

Procedure

Use the command **show controllers ots R/S/I/P otldr-info direction** to view the OTDR scan measurements.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers ots 0/3/0/0 otldr-info rx
Tue Jan  7 04:37:46.711 UTC
Scan Direction: RX
Scan Status: Data Ready
Optical Return Loss: -90.6 dB
SOR file: /harddisk:/otdr/R1_OTDR_Ots0_3_0_0_RX_20250107-043559.sor
Total Events detected: 1
Scan Timestamp: Tue Jan  7 04:33:33 2025 UTC
Event Type Legend: NR:Non-Reflective R:Reflective FE:Fiber-End ER:Excess-Reflection
EA:Excess-Attenuation
Event#      | Detected Event(s)      | Location(m)      | Accuracy(m)      | Magnitude(dB)      |
Attenuation/km(dB)
1           | NR FE                  | 11.9100          | 34.44             | 5.53                |
0.30
```

After you upgrade the FPD of the line card, you may not be able to view the previous OTDR scan results using the **show controllers ots Rack/Slot/Instance/Port otldr-info direction**. To access results from previous OTDR scans, locate the .SOR files in the hard drive.

Excessive Reflection (ER) and Excess Attenuation (EA) events and alarms can be dynamically raised or cleared by modifying their respective threshold values. However, Fiber End (FE) and Reflectance (R) events can be raised or cleared by changing the respective thresholds and re-running the OTDR scan.

See [OTDR scan status, on page 266](#) for a list of the different OTDR scan statuses and their definitions.

Stop the OTDR scan manually

Follow this step to stop the OTDR scan manually.

Procedure

Use the command **otdr-stop controller ots *R/S/I/P direction*** to stop the OTDR scan manually.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#otdr-stop controller ots 0/3/0/0 rx
Wed Feb  9 06:03:37.406 UTC
OTS OTDR Scan Stopped at RX
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#
```

Automatic bidirectional OTDR scan

Table 74: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
Automatic OTDR scan	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.2.1	An OTDR scan is automatically triggered on both Rx and Tx directions, whenever events such as span fault, span restore, device power cycle, and line card cold reload occur. The automatic scan lets you quickly identify fiber failure type and fault location, while avoiding any collision during the bidirectional autoscan. Commands added to enable auto OTDR scan and view its results: • otdr auto-scan {enable disable} • show olc otdr-status [details]

Automatic OTDR scan triggering events

The OTDR scan, starts automatically when events like span fault, span restoration, automatic OTDR scan enabling, device power cycling, and line card cold reload occur.

Autoscan direction and duration

The OTDR autoscan scans events in both Tx and Rx directions.

In both span up and span down events, the bidirectional OTDR scan process terminates after both Rx and Tx scans have been completed successfully. You can stop the scan sequence by disabling the autoscan feature.

The autoscan duration for Auto and Expert modes, the scan takes upto three minutes to complete. . During the autoscan, the OTDR-SCAN-IN-PROGRESS-RX and OTDR-SCAN-IN-PROGRESS-TX alarms are raised and get cleared once the scan is finished.

Autoscan behavior

The autoscan has these key behaviors:

- The autoscan reserves the span on the peer node and locks the OTDR resource to prevent manual triggering of a scan using the **otdr-start** command . However, if a manual scan is already in progress, the autoscan will wait until the manual scan is completed before proceeding.
- The **autoscan** terminates the ongoing scan and starts a new one if a change in **Span Status** is detected.

Span fault and restoration events detection

This table details how the span fault and span restore events are detected:

Table 75: Definition of span up and span down events

Events	Definition
Span Down	Raise of OSC-LOS and EDFA_RX_LOS alarms at the OSC controller
Span Up	Clearing of OSC-LOS and EDFA_RX_LOS alarms at the OSC controller

How the bidirectional autoscan works

This section explains how the bidirectional OTDR auto scan functions in the event of unidirectional and bidirectional fiber cuts, and during fiber restoration events.

Unidirectional and bidirectional fiber cuts

In a span including both broken and non-broken fibers, the scanning behavior differs based on the type of fiber cut:

- **Unidirectional Fiber Cut:**
 - The broken fiber is scanned in both the Rx and Tx directions by the Near End (NE) and Far End (FE) nodes.
 - The non-broken fiber is scanned only in the Tx direction.
- **Bidirectional Fiber Cut:**
 - Both fibers are scanned in both the Rx and Tx directions.

Span down event

For a bidirectional autoscan triggered by a span down event:

- Timeslots are used for both unidirectional and bidirectional fiber cuts as the node communication and hence negotiation is not possible.
- Timeslots are of equal duration and are alternately assigned to Rx and Tx directions. This order is consistent across both NE and FE node.
- If a scan cannot be completed inside the assigned timeslot or the scan execution failed for any reason, the execution is rescheduled at the next available timeslot for that port/direction.

Span up event

For a bidirectional autoscan triggered by a span up event:

- Rx and Tx scans are executed sequentially through negotiation with the remote node, eliminating the need for time slots.

The OSC and associated Ethernet communication must be functioning properly to initiate the scan.

In both span up and span down events, the bidirectional OTDR scan process terminates after both Rx and Tx scans have been completed successfully. You can stop the scan sequence by disabling the autoscan feature.

Enable automatic OTDR scan

Follow these steps to enable OTDR scan to run automatically during certain events.

Procedure

Step 1 Enter the OTS controller configuration mode for the port you want to configure the automatic OTDR scan.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#configure
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#optical-line-control controller Ots 0/0/0/0
```

Step 2 Enable automatic OTDR scan.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-olc-ots)#otdr auto-scan enable
```

If you want to disable the automatic OTDR scan, use the **otdr auto-scan disable** command.

Step 3 Commit the changes and exit all the configuration modes.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#exit
```

Verify autoscan status

Use this task to verify the status of the autoscan.

Procedure

Use the command **show olc otdr-status [details]** to view the automatic OTDR scan results.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:R1#show olc otdr-status
Tue Oct 10 20:15:57.359 UTC

Controller           : Ots0/0/0/0
OTDR Auto-scan Status : RUNNING
Status Detail : Completed on Span Down.
Auto-scan Rx Start Time : 2023-10-10 20:12:01
Rx Status Detail       : Completed on Span Down
Auto-scan Tx Start Time : 2023-10-10 20:14:31
Tx Status Detail        : Waiting for OTDR Resource
Optical Span Status     : Up
Trigger Event           : Manual
Last Trigger Event      : Manual
```

See [OTDR scan status, on page 266](#) for a list of the different OTDR scan statuses and their definitions.

OTDR scan status

This table explains the various status of the OTDR measurements that are displayed for the **show olc controller ots R/S/I/P otdr-status** and **show controller ots R/S/I/P otdr-info** commands.

Table 76: OTDR scan status

Scan status	Description
Measuring	OTDR scan is currently in progress.
Data Processing	OTDR is processing data just before populating the event table.
Data Ready	OTDR scan has completed and the data is ready for review
Stopped	OTDR scan is stopped by the user, when it is in progress.

Scan status	Description
Error	The OTDR status may occasionally enter an Error state due to various unpredictable reasons. One possible cause is a timeout event, which happens if the scan does not complete within five minutes. In such cases, no SOR files or event table are generated. However, it is important to note that this is a rare occurrence, and you can still reinitiate the OTDR scan to obtain the results. Another possible cause is high loss and reflection on the patch cord connecting the OTDR pluggable to the connector on the front panel.
Waiting Span Reservation	Waiting for remote OTDR span reservation (a span reservation request has been sent but no answer is received yet or the remote node is busy). Note This status may be visible even during the non-negotiated OTDR scan that is initiated using the <code>force</code> option.
Timeout	Scan has not ended within the expected time.
Communication Failed or Communication Failed, retrying in less than x minutes	Not able to reserve the span due to link down after a specified time, and scan will be retried after sometime.
Local Resource Not Available	Local resource is busy after a specified time.
Span Reservation Failed or Span Reservation Failed, retrying in less than x minutes	Remote resource is busy after a specified time, and scan will be retried after sometime.
OTDR Resource Not Available, or OTDR Resource Not Available, retrying in less than x minutes	Local OTDR resource is busy, and scan will be retried after sometime.

This table explains the various OTDR scan statuses that are applicable for manual and autoscan.

Table 77: OTDR scan status applicable for manual and autoscan

Type of OTDR scan	Scan Status	
	show olc controller ots R/S/I/P otdr-status	show controller ots R/S/I/P otdr-info
Manual	NA	• Measuring • Data Processing • Data Ready • Stopped • Error • Waiting Span Reservation • Timeout • Communication Failed • Local Resource Not Available • Span Reservation Failed • Scan Not Allowed
Autoscan	• Measuring • Data Processing • Data Ready • Stopped • Error • OTDR Resource Not Available, or OTDR Resource Not Available, retrying in less than x minutes • Waiting Span Reservation • Timeout • Communication Failed or Communication Failed, retrying in less than x minutes • Local Resource Not Available • Span Reservation Failed or Span Reservation Failed, retrying in less than x minutes • Scan Not Allowed	• Measuring • Data Processing • Data Ready • Stopped • Error • Waiting Span Reservation

OTDR baseline

Table 78: Feature History Table

Feature Name	Release Information	Description
OTDR baseline	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.2.1	OTDR saves a baseline with the scan results the first time a link is up. This baseline captures essential data about the fiber characteristics at the time of initial installation. The baseline is used as a benchmark for future OTDR scans to identify changes or degradation in the optical fiber span, facilitating maintenance and troubleshooting efforts. It helps verify the integrity and performance of the optical network over time.

An OTDR baseline is the initial set of OTDR scan results that are saved as a reference point for evaluating the condition and performance of an optical fiber span over time. It captures essential data about the fiber characteristics at the time of initial installation or configuration, including:

- **SOR filename:** The filename of the SOR file that documents the scan results.
- **Optical Return Loss (ORL):** Measurement of the reflected optical power, indicating the quality of the fiber connection.
- **Detected events:** Any anomalies, reflections, or changes detected during the scan, such as splices, bends, or breaks.
- **Scan timestamp:** The specific date and time when the baseline scan was performed.

You can find the OTDR baseline SOR files in the `/harddisk:/otdr/baseline` directory.

Purpose of the baseline

The baseline is used as a benchmark for future OTDR scans to identify changes or degradation in the optical fiber span, facilitating maintenance and troubleshooting efforts. It helps verify the integrity and performance of the optical network over time.

Baseline creation

- The OTDR baseline is saved after the automatic OTDR scan when the link is up for the first time.
- If the OTDR-ABS-REFLECTANCE-EXCEEDED-TX or OTDR-ABS-REFLECTANCE-EXCEEDED-RX alarms are active on a link, the OTDR baseline is not saved. In such cases, clear the alarm and [save the baseline manually](#).

Baseline storage location

Save a new OTDR baseline

You can manually set the current OTDR scan results as a baseline for several reasons:

- The OTDR-ABS-REFLECTANCE-EXCEEDED alarm is active and the system did not save the baseline during the initial scan.
- When upgrading or expanding the network, it may be necessary to save a new baseline.

You must run an OTDR scan again to save a new baseline.

Procedure

Step 1 Enter the **otdr-start controller ots R/S/I/P rx|tx** command to start the OTDR scan manually.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#otdr-start controller ots 0/0/0/0 rx
Wed Feb 9 05:49:39.178 UTC
OTS OTDR Scan Started at RX
```

Step 2 Enter the **otdr save baseline controller ots R/S/I/P rx|tx** command to set the current OTDR scan results as the baseline.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#otdr save baseline controller ots 0/0/0/0 rx
```

Example:

This sample output is an example of a failure to save a baseline.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:P2B_DT_04#otdr save baseline controller ots 0/0/0/0 tx
Thu Apr 3 17:38:02.833 +0530
'optics' detected the 'warning' condition 'OTDR baseline cannot be saved due to unavailability of
scan results'
```

View OTDR baseline

Follow this step to view the OTDR baseline.

Procedure

Enter the **show controller ots R/S/I/P otdr-info tx|rx baseline** command to view the OTDR baseline.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controller ots 0/1/0/0 otdr-info rx baseline
Mon May 19 16:27:41.912 IST
```

Display Baseline Info:

Scan Direction: RX

Scan Status: Data Ready

Optical Return Loss: 48.0 dB

SOR file: /harddisk:/otdr/baseline/kepler-230-220_OTDR_Ots0_1_0_0_RX_20250319-093155.sor

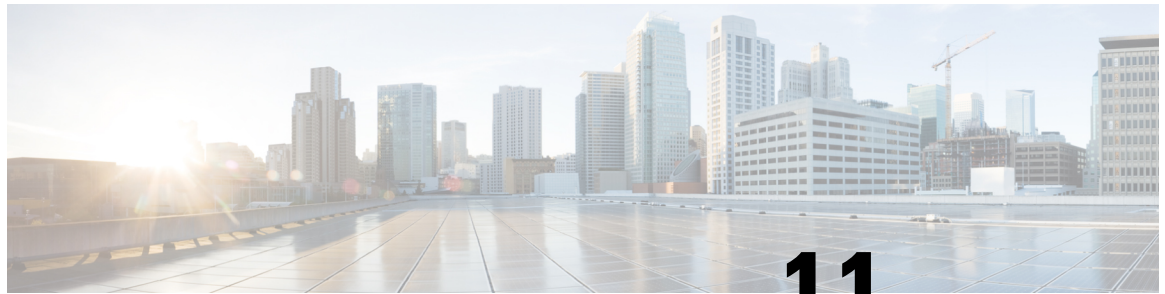
Total Events detected: 6

Scan Timestamp: Wed Mar 19 09:29:19 2025 UTC

Event Type Legend: NR:Non-Reflective R:Reflective FE:Fiber-End ER:Excess-Reflection
EA:Excess-Attenuation

Event#	Detected Event(s)	Location(m)	Accuracy(m)	Magnitude(dB)
Attenuation/km(dB)				
1	NR EA	2106.8600	34.44	24.48
0.00				
2	NR	5250.7200	501.86	1.17
0.14				
3	NR	6416.0500	501.86	0.39
0.30				
4	NR	10208.9400	501.86	2.54
0.00				
5	R FE	22424.7200	1000.78	-26.08
0.14				
6	NR FE	22424.7200	4756.43	3.50
0.14				

View OTDR baseline



CHAPTER 11

Optical Safety on EDFA2 Card

Table 79: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
Optical safety on EDFA2 card	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.1.1	You can configure the optical safety mode to implement an optical safety mechanism on the BST2 and PRE amplifiers of the EDFA2 card. It ensures safe power levels and facilitates system recovery across various configurations and scenarios during fiber breakdown. This optical safety manages the shutdown and restart of the EDFA Laser using Automatic Laser Shutdown and Automatic Power Reduction mechanisms. This ensures that the Hazard Level 1 power limit is not exceeded, thereby ensuring personnel safety. CLI commands are: • <code>egress-ampli-safety-control-mode {auto disabled}</code> • <code>egress-ampli-osri</code> • <code>egress-ampli-force-apr { off on }</code>

- [Optical safety on EDFA2 card , on page 274](#)
- [Configure optical safety for the EDFA2 card , on page 278](#)
- [Verify the optical safety configurations on the EDFA2 card , on page 280](#)
- [Troubleshooting EDFA-BST2 and pre-amplifier EDFA, on page 283](#)

Optical safety on EDFA2 card

The optical safety mechanism applies to various components of the EDFA2 card, such as BST2 and PRE amplifiers, ensuring safe power levels and facilitating system recovery across different configurations and scenarios.

The BST1 amplifier is an internal booster within the card and does not require safety considerations because no LC fiber is connected to an external connector. This design eliminates any risk of harm to people or damage to property, so BST1 amplifier does not require optical safety measures.

When you enable the optical safety mode through the CLI command, the optical safety feature manages these main functionalities:

- **EDFA Laser shutdown:** If a fiber break occurs on the network, a network safety mechanism is implemented through the automatic laser shutdown (ALS). The ALS automatically shuts down the laser output power of amplifiers BST2 and PRE contained in the EDFA2 card.
- **EDFA Laser restart:** This depends on:
 - The condition of the optical input.
 - The provisioned safety operative mode and port status.

Optical safety on the BST2 amplifier

Optical safety on the BST2 amplifier in the Line-TX side, involves implementing the shutdown and automatic restart of the amplifier to prevent hazardous exposure to laser emissions.

BST2 amplifier shutdown process

The BST2 shutdown process outlines the step-by-step sequence of powering down the amplifiers.

Figure 16: BST2 shutdown sequence

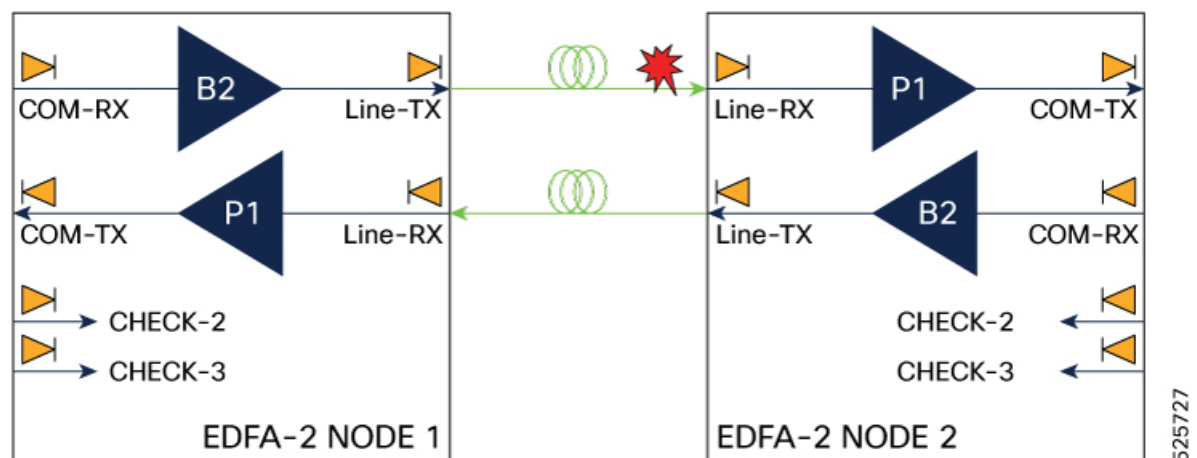
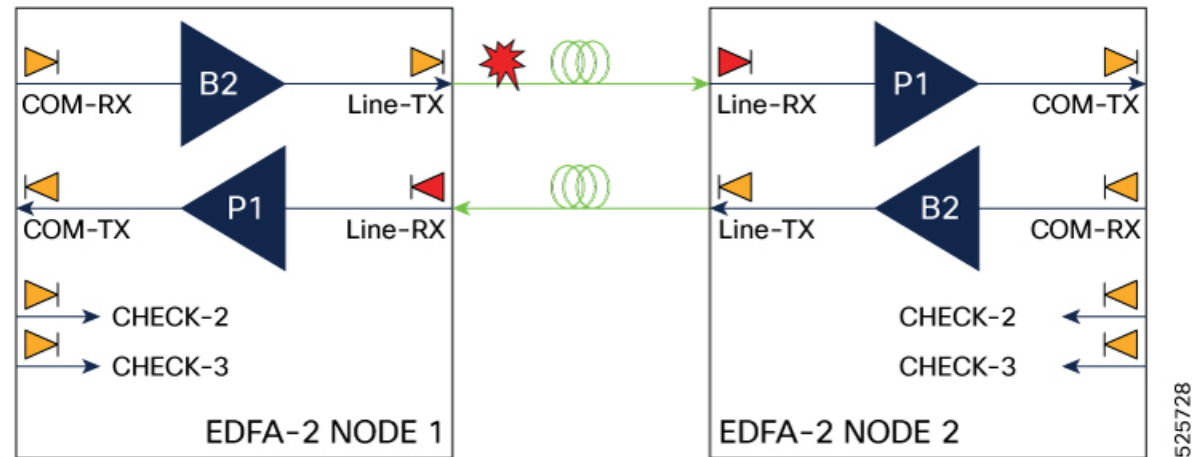


Figure 17: LOC alarm generation



1. Fiber is cut from Node1 to Node2.
2. In Node2, the Line-RX photodiode detects an LOS-P event. After 50 ms of soaking, the ALS mechanism shuts down the B2 amplifier in Node2.



Note When a fiber cut occurs, both the communication channels and the OSC signal are lost, leading to an LOC alarm. However, if only the communication channels are lost and the OSC signal remains intact, an LOS-P alarm is triggered.

3. This in turn causes a LOS-P event detected by the Node 1 Line-RX photodiode. After 50 ms of soaking, B1 in Node1 shuts down.
4. No power is present on the open fiber.

BST2 amplifier restart process

During amplifier restart, the system operates in pulse mode with Automatic Power Reduction (APR) activated. This ensures the Hazard Level 1 power limit is not exceeded while allowing safe system recovery.

1. At this point, the Line-TX port in Node 1 attempts to establish communication to Line-RX in Node 2 by emitting a pulse. The pulse cycle consists of 100 seconds with the laser off, followed by 5 to 15 seconds with the laser on at an output power of +8 dBm.
2. The Line-RX port in Node1 waits for a similar pulse in response from the Line-TX port of Node 2.
3. If no response is received within some seconds, the Node 1 tries again and again until it receives a response pulse from Line-TX port of Node2, indicating the system failure is corrected and full continuity in the fiber between the two ends exists.
4. The Node 1 amplifier operates in pulse mode at a reduced power level. It emits a laser pulse with an automatic power reduction to +20 dBm. This level assures that Hazard Level 1 is not exceeded, for personnel safety, even though the establishment of successful OSC communication is assurance that any broken fiber is fixed.

5. If Line-TX port of Node2 amplifier responds with a longer pulse within a particular duration, both amplifiers are changed from pulse mode at reduced power to normal operating power mode.

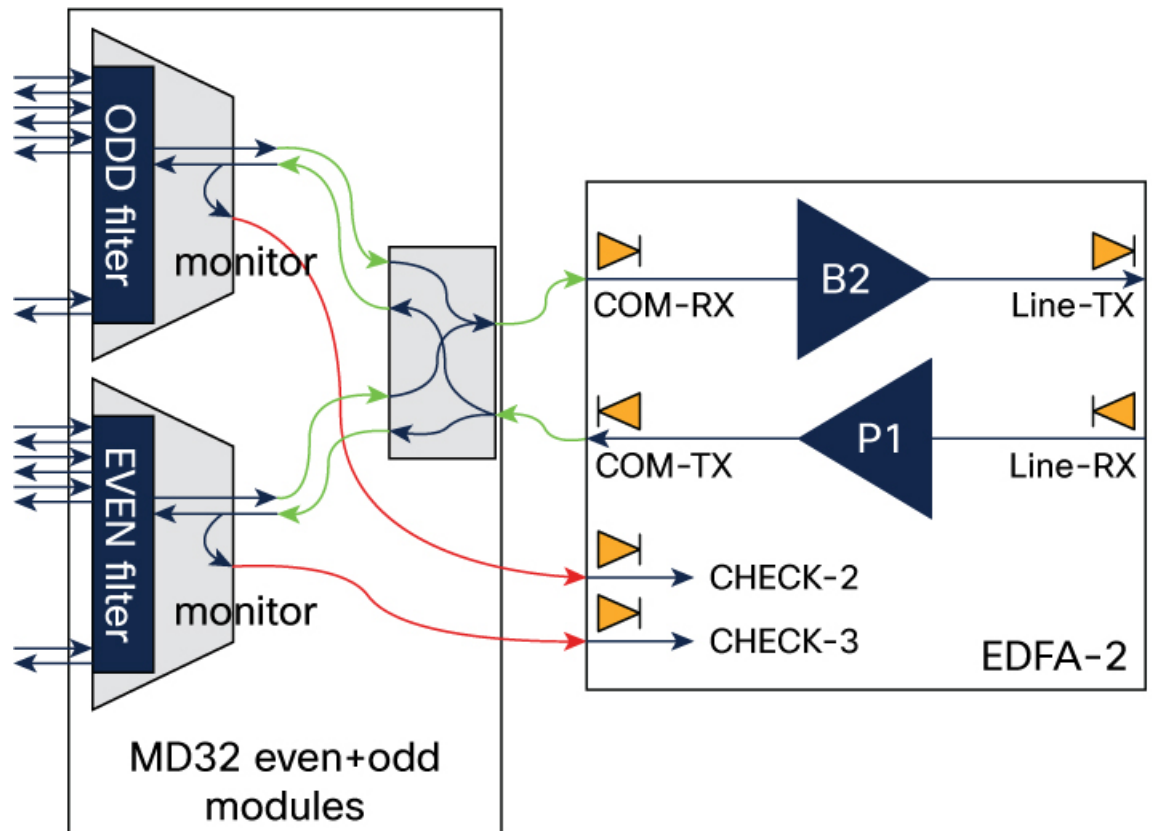
Optical safety on the PRE amplifier

PRE amplifier safety schema

In the context of PRE amplifier, the devices that receive its signal are demultiplexers. These are external components that require fiber connections. To ensure safety, they must be connected between the EDFA and the Demux monitor port. Therefore, the safety schema shown in these images is essential. There are two type of safety schema layouts:

- **Double passive layout:** Utilizes both passive modules, NCS1K-MD-32O-CE and NCS1K-MD-32E-CE.

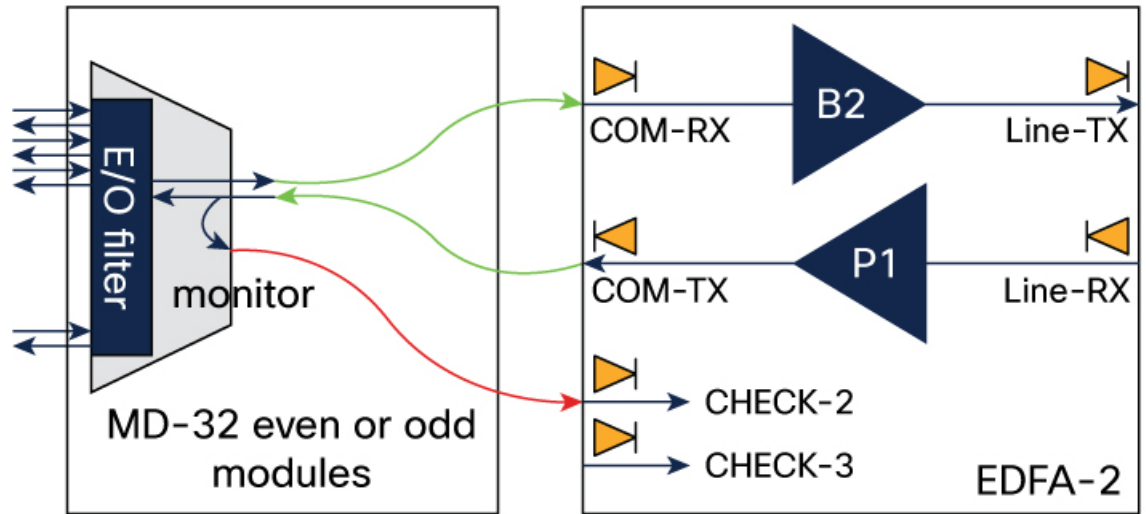
Figure 18: EDFA2 with double passive layout



- **Single passive layout:** Utilizes one of the passive modules

524800

Figure 19: EDFA2 with single passive layout



525730

Safety schema implementation

To detect any open connection between the PRE amplifier output and the COM RX port on the passive module, connect the monitor ports on passive modules to the CHECK-RX ports of the EDFA2 card using cables indicated by red links.

- **Double passive module setup:** When both NCS1K-MD-32O-CE and NCS1K-MD-32E-CE modules are present, connect loopbacks between their monitor ports using the two check ports.
- **Single Passive Module Setup:** If only one module (either ODD or EVEN) is present, connect a single loopback to one check port and shut down the other port.

PRE amplifier shutdown behavior



Note Only the CHECK ports that are configured as In-Service (IS) participate in PRE amplifier safety operations.

- **Double passive layout :** Both ports must be configured as IS. The PRE amplifier shuts down only if one of the CHECK-2 and CHECK-3 ports detect power below the threshold.
- **Single passive layout:** The EDFA2 CHECK2 port connected to the MD32 MON-E-DMX port must be configured as IS, while the other CHECK port should be Out of Service (OOS).
 - The PRE amplifier shuts down when the CHECK2 port in IS detects power below the threshold.
 - When both CHECK 2 and CHECK 3 ports are Out of Service (OOS), the PRE amplifier remains on, maintaining a power level of up to 20 dBm.

PRE amplifier restart procedure

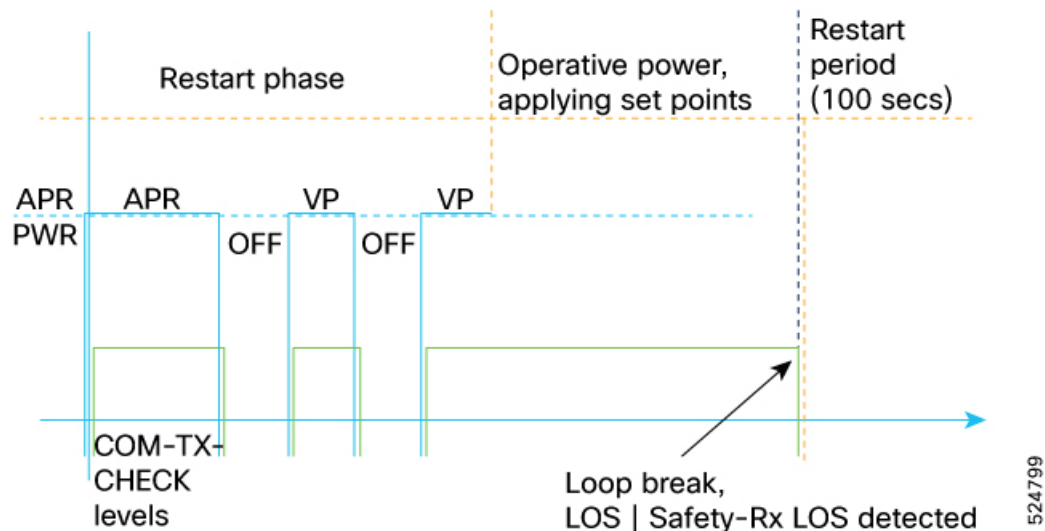
To restart the PRE amplifier, create a loop connection between the Demux monitor port and one of the CHECK ports. After shutdown, the PRE amplifier can return to operation based on the loop connection evaluation to determine if one or both ports need to be alarm-free before restarting.

1. The PRE amplifier activates in APR mode with output power set to a safe level of 8 dBm.
2. The check starts with an 8-second APR pulse. If power is present on the CHECK port at the end, a Verification Phase (VP) begins:
 - Two off/on cycles are performed, monitoring expected alarm transitions.
 - **Double passive layout** : The alarm pattern must be detected on both CHECK2 and CHECK3 ports for PRE amplifier restart.
 - **Single passive layout**: The alarm pattern must be detected only on the CHECK port configured as IS.
 - Alarm transitions during cycles are verified to ensure proper responses. If transitions are not as expected, the process pauses, retrying after 100 seconds

The restart procedure is completely safe because PRE amplifier is operating at low power level (APR).

This picture demonstrates PRE amplifier power levels and alarm levels during a successful restart and subsequent shutdown event.

Figure 20: PRE amplifier restart process



Configure optical safety for the EDFA2 card

Use this task to configure various optical safety parameters on the COM-TX and LINE-TX ports of the EDFA2 card.

The optical safety parameters are:

Table 80: Optical safety parameters

Parameters	Description
egress-ampli-safety-control-mode	Configures the safety mode. The available options are: • auto: This is the default option. • disabled: Use this option to work in ALS disabled mode where the EDFA maximum output power is clamped to 20dBm.
egress-ampli-osri	Configures the Optical Safety Remote Interlock (OSRI). Use the no form of the command to disable OSRI. The OSRI will turn off the EDFA, regardless of any power settings, regular configurations, or other maintenance settings, such as force APR or safety mode disable.
egress-ampli-force-apr	Forces the Automatic Power Reduction (APR). The available options are: • off: This is the default option and re-enables the safety check mechanism starting from the Laser OFF condition. • on: Use this option to forcibly enable the EDFA pump lasers, regardless of safety mode and LOS alarms. It also maintains the EDFA output power at a constant 'safe' level of +8 dBm.

Procedure

Step 1

Use the command **controller Ots R/S/I/P egress-ampli-safety-control-mode {auto | disabled}** to enable or disable the optical safety mode on the EDFA2 card.

Example:

Enable and disable safety-control-mode on BST2 amplifiers (LINE-TX port):

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller ots 0/0/0/0 egress-ampli-safety-control-mode auto
```

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller ots 0/0/0/0 egress-ampli-safety-control-mode disabled
```

Enable and disable safety-control-mode on PRE amplifier (COM-TX port):

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller ots 0/0/0/1 egress-ampli-safety-control-mode auto
```

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller ots 0/0/0/1 egress-ampli-safety-control-mode disabled
```

Step 2 Use the command **controller Ots R/S/I/P admin-state {in-service | out-of-service}** to configure the transport administration state on the CHECK-2 and CHECK-3 ports of the EDFA2 card, for PRE1 amplifier safety.

Example:

When both the CHECK ports are connected to the monitor ports of the NCS1K-MD-32O-CE and NCS1K-MD-32E-CE passive modules:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller ots 0/0/0/2 admin-state in-service
```

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller ots 0/0/0/3 admin-state in-service
```

When any one of the passive modules, configure one port in- service and other in out-of-service.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller ots 0/0/0/2 admin-state in-service
```

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller ots 0/0/0/3 admin-state out-of-service
```

Step 3 If you want to enable the OSRI on the EDFA2 card, use the **controller Ots R/S/I/P egress-ampli-osri** command.

Example:

Enable and disable OSRI on BST2 amplifiers (LINE-TX port):

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller ots 0/0/0/0 egress-ampli-osri
```

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#no controller ots 0/0/0/0 egress-ampli-osri
```

Enable and disable OSRI on PRE amplifier (COM-TX port):

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller ots 0/0/0/1 egress-ampli-osri
```

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#no controller ots 0/0/0/1 egress-ampli-osri
```

Step 4 If you want to force APR or disable the APR, use the command **controller Ots R/S/I/P egress-ampli-force-apr { off | on }** to enable or disable the APR on the EDFA2 card.

Example:

Enable and disable APR on amplifiers (LINE-TX port):

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller ots 0/0/0/0 egress-ampli-force-apr on
```

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller ots 0/0/0/0 egress-ampli-force-apr off
```

Enable and disable APR on PRE amplifier (COM-TX port):

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller ots 0/0/0/1 egress-ampli-force-apr on
```

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#controller ots 0/0/0/1 egress-ampli-force-apr off
```

Verify the optical safety configurations on the EDFA2 card

Use this task to verify various optical safety parameters configured on the COM-TX and LINE-TX ports of the EDFA2 card.

Procedure

Use the **show controllers ots R/S/I/P** to verify the optical safety parameters configured on the COM-TX and LINE-TX ports of the EDFA2 card.

Example:

Verify the safety parameters configured on the BST2 amplifiers (LINE-TX port):

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show controllers ots 0/0/0/0
Tue Feb 25 14:40:05.324 IST
```

```
Controller State: Up
```

```
Transport Admin State: In Service
```

```
LED State: Green
```

```
Last link flapped: 3d20h
```

```
Alarm Status:
```

```
-----
```

```
Detected Alarms: None
```

```
Alarm Statistics:
```

```
-----
```

```
RX-LOS-P = 1
```

```
RX-LOC = 1
```

```
TX-POWER-FAIL-LOW = 0
```

```
INGRESS-AUTO-LASER-SHUT = 0
```

```
INGRESS-AUTO-POW-RED = 0
```

```
INGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-LOW = 0
```

```
INGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-HIGH = 0
```

```
EGRESS-AUTO-LASER-SHUT = 0
```

```
EGRESS-AUTO-POW-RED = 1
```

```
EGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-LOW = 0
```

```
EGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-HIGH = 0
```

```
HIGH-TX-BR-PWR = 0
```

```
HIGH-RX-BR-PWR = 0
```

```
SPAN-TOO-SHORT-TX = 0
```

```
SPAN-TOO-SHORT-RX = 0
```

```
INGRESS-AMPLI-LASER-OFF = 0
```

```
EGRESS-AMPLI-LASER-OFF = 0
```

```
Parameter Statistics:
```

```
-----
```

```
Total Rx Power = -5.11 dBm
```

```
Total Tx Power = 3.40 dBm
```

```
Rx Signal Power = -5.82 dBm
```

```
Tx Signal Power = -0.31 dBm
```

```
Tx Voa Attenuation = 9.2 dB
```

```
Egress Ampli Mode = Gain
```

```
Egress Ampli Gain = 23.0 dB
```

```
Egress Ampli Tilt = 0.0 dB
```

```
Egress Ampli Safety Control mode = auto
```

```
Egress Ampli OSRI = OFF
```

```
Egress Ampli Force APR = OFF
```

```
Egress Ampli BR Power = -18.73 dBm
```

```
Egress Ampli BR Ratio = -18.40 dB
```

Verify the optical safety configurations on the EDFA2 card

```

Configured Parameters:
-----
Tx Voa Attenuation = 0.0 dB
Egress Ampli Mode = Gain
Egress Ampli Gain = 23.0 dB
Egress Ampli Power = -2.0 dBm
Egress Ampli Tilt = 0.0 dB
Egress Ampli Safety Control mode = auto
Egress Ampli OSRI = Off
Egress Ampli Force APR = off
      BR High Threshold = 0.0 dBm

```

Verify the safety parameters configured on the PRE amplifier (COM-TX port):

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios##show controllers ots0/0/0/1
Wed Oct  2 16:47:25.596 UTC

```

Controller State: Up

Transport Admin State: In Service

LED State: Green

```

Alarm Status:
-----
Detected Alarms: None

```

```

Alarm Statistics:
-----
RX-LOS-P = 0
RX-LOC = 0
TX-POWER-FAIL-LOW = 0
INGRESS-AUTO-LASER-SHUT = 0
INGRESS-AUTO-POW-RED = 0
INGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-LOW = 0
INGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-HIGH = 0
EGRESS-AUTO-LASER-SHUT = 0
EGRESS-AUTO-POW-RED = 0
EGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-LOW = 0
EGRESS-AMPLI-GAIN-HIGH = 0
HIGH-TX-BR-PWR = 0
HIGH-RX-BR-PWR = 0
SPAN-TOO-SHORT-TX = 0
SPAN-TOO-SHORT-RX = 0

```

```

Parameter Statistics:
-----
Total Rx Power = -11.89 dBm
Total Tx Power = 3.99 dBm

```

```

Tx Voa Attenuation = 1.0 dB
Ingress Ampli Mode = Gain
Ingress Ampli Gain = 8.0 dB
Ingress Ampli Gain Range = Normal
Egress Ampli Mode = Power
Egress Ampli Gain = 19.0 dB
Egress Ampli Tilt = 0.0 dB
Egress Ampli Gain Range = Normal
Egress Ampli Safety Control mode = auto
Egress Ampli OSRI = OFF

```

```
Egress Ampli Force APR = OFF
Egress Ampli BR Power = -20.20 dBm
Egress Ampli BR Ratio = -24.20 dB
```

```
Configured Parameters:
```

```
-----
```

```
Tx Voa Attenuation = 1.0 dB
Ingress Ampli Gain = 8.0 dB
Ingress Ampli Gain Range = Normal
Egress Ampli Mode = Gain
Egress Ampli Gain = 21.0 dB
Egress Ampli Power = -5.0 dBm
Egress Ampli Tilt = 0.0 dB
Egress Ampli Gain Range = Normal
Egress Ampli Safety Control mode = auto
Egress Ampli OSRI = off
Egress Ampli Force APR = off
BR High Threshold = -17.0 dBm
```

The entries highlighted in bold show the optical safety parameters configured.

Troubleshooting EDFA-BST2 and pre-amplifier EDFA

Troubleshoot the booster amplifier (EDFA-BST2) issues

When the BST2 amplifier switches off for safety reasons, follow these steps to diagnose and resolve the issue:

1. **Disable the safety feature on BST2:** Set the safety disable option on the BST2 amplifier to allow for further investigation and configuration. Disable the safety feature on the BST2 amplifier to allow further investigation and configuration.
2. **Check the received power value:**
 - Examine the received power on the RX line of the remote node (the node where the fiber span physically terminates at BST2).
 - Compare the observed value with the expected operational thresholds.
3. **Analyze threshold and power values:**
 - If the observed RX power is below the threshold but matches expected operational values:
 - Reconfigure the threshold to align with the expected RX power.
 - If the observed RX power and Total RX Power are both -40 dBm:
 - This indicates a physical fiber interruption between the two sites. Inspect the fiber span for possible damage or disconnection.

Troubleshoot the pre-amplifier EDFA issues

When the Pre-Amplifier switches off for safety reasons, follow these steps:

1. **Disable safety mode on the pre-amplifier:** set the safety disable option on the pre-amplifier.
2. **Verify received power on CHECK-2 and CHECK-3 ports:** Check the power levels received on both CHECK-2 and CHECK-3 ports.



Note These are typically monitor ports on the demux, with an expected attenuation of approximately -20 dBm from the demux output.

3. **Analyze power levels:**

- If power levels on both CHECK ports are below threshold, reset both thresholds to the correct values.
- If optical power is present on only one CHECK port but should be present on both, check the physical connection between the CHECK port (alarmed) and its corresponding demux monitor port.
- If optical power is present on only one CHECK port as expected (e.g., only one mux/demux is connected), shut down the CHECK port that is not in use (to avoid unnecessary alarms).

4. **Restore safety mode:** Once the checks and adjustments are complete, set the Pre-Amplifier safety mode back to automatic.



Note If you need to operate with the safety feature disabled, both CHECK ports must be configured in shutdown mode.



Span Loss

Table 81: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
Span loss measurement	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.1.1	NCS 1014 measures span loss between two nodes. The measurement is performed using the OSC links created between the nodes by configuring the OSC pluggable to be operational and OSPFv2 protocol on the EDFA2 card on the nodes. These measurements are essential during network changes, like equipment installation or fiber repairs. You can configure both minimum and maximum span loss thresholds. If the received span loss exceeds the maximum threshold or falls below the minimum threshold, the system will trigger a SPAN-LOSS-OUT-OF-RANGE alarm. CLI commands are: • optical-line-control • controller Ots R/S/I/P span-loss min value • controller Ots R/S/I/P span-loss min value

- [Span loss](#) , on page 286

Span loss

Span loss is the optical signal loss over a fiber span between two network nodes. It is measured by comparing power levels at the transmitting (Tx) and receiving (Rx) ports, typically in decibels (dB). If span loss exceeds thresholds, alarms like "Span Loss Value Out Of Range" are triggered.

Span loss calculations

The span loss calculation is an automatic process for determining span losses between NCS 1014 nodes. The span loss verification algorithm calculates span loss by comparing power measurements at the line TX/RX port at the far-end and the line RX/TX port at the near end. If the span loss is not within configured thresholds, the algorithm raises the "Span Loss Value Out Of Range" alarm.

Span loss reporting

The span loss application periodically reports the span loss value for a span every few seconds. If there are changes in span loss, such as those caused by variations in fiber loss, the application typically updates the span loss value between 10 to 30 seconds after the value has stabilized.

Span loss verification reports these values:

- **OSC span loss**
- **Signal span loss**
- **Span loss**

OSC span loss

RX OSC span loss: This is the difference between the received OSC signal power at the near end and the transmitted OSC signal power at the far-end. It refers to the fiber entering the LINE RX port.

TX OSC span loss: This is the difference between the transmitted OSC signal power at the near end and the received OSC signal power at the far-end. It refers to the fiber exiting the LINE TX port.

Signal span loss

RX signal span loss: This is the difference between the received C-band signal power at the near end and the transmitted C-band signal power at the far-end. It refers to the fiber entering the LINE RX port.

TX signal span loss: This is the difference between the transmitted C-band signal power at the near end and the received C-band signal power at the far-end. It refers to the fiber exiting the LINE TX port.

Span loss

RX span loss: This measurement is the difference between the received total power at near-end and transmitted total power at far-end.

TX span loss: This measurement is the difference between the transmitted total power at near-end and received total power at far-end.

Configure span loss thresholds

Use this task to configure span loss thresholds

Before you begin

[Establish the OSC link using OSPFv2.](#)

Procedure

- Step 1** Use the commands **optical-line-control** and **controller ots R/S/I/P** to enter the optical applications configuration mode and select the controller on which the span loss thresholds need to be configured.

The span loss can be configured only controller ots on R/S/I/O.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#optical-line-control
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-olc)#controller ots 0/0/0/0
```

- Step 2** Use the keywords **span-loss min value** and **span-loss max value**, to configure the minimum and maximum span loss threshold values.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-olc-ots)#span-loss min 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-olc-ots)#span-loss max 420
```

The example sets the minimum threshold to 0.0 dB and the maximum threshold to 42.0 dB.

The system raises a SPAN-LOSS-OUT-OF-RANGE alarm when 'Rx span loss' is greater than the maximum threshold or lesser than the minimum threshold.

- Step 3** Commit the changes and exit all the configuration modes.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-olc-ots)#commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-olc-ots)#exit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-olc)#exit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)#
```

View the span loss measurements

Use this task to view the various span loss measurements.

Procedure

Use the **show olc span-loss** command to view the various span loss measurements.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show olc span-loss
Wed Feb 19 14:20:12.542 IST
```

```

Controller                               : Ots0/0/0/0
Neighbour RID                           : 192.0.2.20
  Rx Span Loss                          : 12.92 dB
  Rx OSC Span Loss                     : 13.41 dB
  Rx Signal Span Loss                  : 12.95 dB
  Tx Span Loss                         : 13.67 dB
  Tx OSC Span Loss                     : 14.52 dB
  Tx Signal Span Loss                  : 13.65 dB

```

The entries, highlighted in bold, show the span loss measurements.

Verify span loss configurations

Use this task to verify the span loss configurations.

Procedure

Verify the configured values using the **show running-config optical-line-control controller ots** command.

Example:

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios##show running-config optical-line-control controller ots 0/0/0/0
Wed Oct  2 15:57:22.576 UTC
optical-line-control
controller ots 0/0/0/0
  span-loss max 420
    span-loss min 0
  !
  !

```

The entries, highlighted in bold, show the values of span loss thresholds configured.



CHAPTER 13

Channel APC

This chapter describes channel APC.

- [Channel APC, on page 289](#)
- [How channel APC works, on page 291](#)
- [Enable channel APC, on page 291](#)
- [Disable channel APC, on page 292](#)
- [Pause channel APC, on page 292](#)
- [Resume channel APC, on page 293](#)
- [Set target PSD for channel APC, on page 293](#)
- [Configure input amplifier, on page 294](#)
- [View channel APC information, on page 294](#)

Channel APC

Channel APC is an optical application that maintains all optical channels at a consistent Power Spectral Density (PSD) target by dynamically regulating optical components. This ensures a flat spectrum before transmission over the fiber span.

The purpose of the Channel APC control loop is to equalize the Power Spectral Density (PSD) of all channels to a defined Channel Target PSD.

- **Channel Target PSD:**

This is an optical-line-control (OLC) configuration parameter that defines the desired PSD level for all channels. By default, this value is -20 dBm, measured in dBm/12.5GHz.

- **Optical Channel Monitor (OCM):**

The OCM device provides readings of the channel power spectral density, dividing the spectrum into 6.25GHz slices. The Channel PSD is calculated based on readings from the OCM and is averaged over the central 25GHz bandwidth.

- **Input Channel Acceptance:**

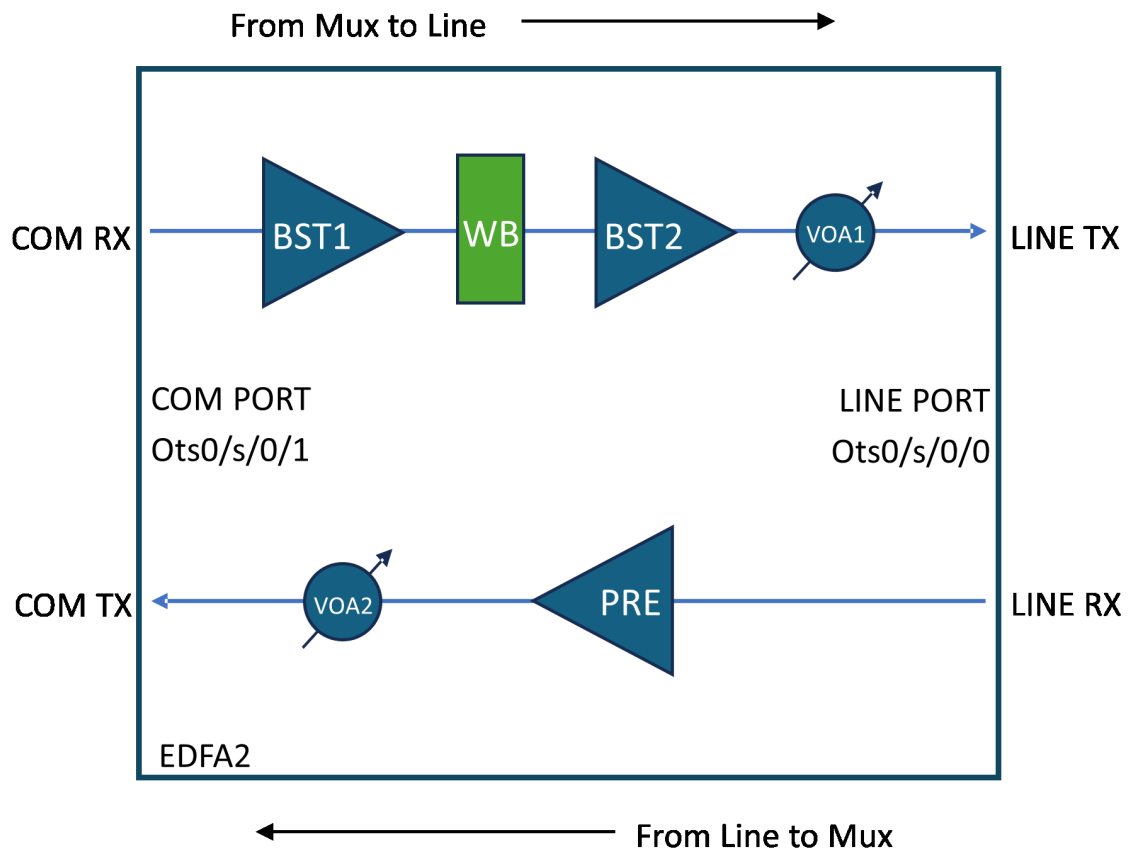
Before a channel is transmitted, its input PSD is evaluated against the Channel PSD target plus a defined margin (PSD_MARGIN). A channel is accepted and unblocked by the Wavelength Blocker (WB) if its estimated PSD after initial amplification and WB insertion loss is greater than the target PSD plus the margin.

- **PSD Control Loop:**

Once a channel is accepted, the WB attenuation for the channel's slices is adjusted from maximum to an initial value calculated to bring the Channel PSD near or slightly below the target. The control loop then periodically monitors the Channel PSD at the WB output. If the discrepancy between the measured PSD and the target PSD exceeds a defined threshold (PSD Correction Tolerance), the WB attenuation is corrected incrementally. The loop continues until the discrepancy is small, applying a final correction equal to the residual error. The loop regulates again if the discrepancy later exceeds the threshold.

This diagram shows the NCS1K14-EDFA2 line card optical layout. Optical components controlled by channel APC are highlighted in green.

Figure 21: NCS1K14-EDFA2 line card optical layout



Channel Acceptance and Blocking Criteria

- **Acceptance:**

- By default, WB blocks all C-band spectrum.
- Channels must have PSD after WB (0 attenuation) higher than the target PSD plus a 0.5 dBm/12.5 GHz margin to be accepted.

- **Blocking:**

- Channels with WB attenuation at 0 dB and PSD lower than target PSD minus 2.0 dBm/12.5 GHz tolerance are blocked by the control loop.

How channel APC works

Summary

Channel APC control loop equalizes the Power Spectral Density (PSD) of all channels to a defined Channel Target PSD.

Workflow

These stages describe channel APC process:

1. Input and Amplification:
 - Channels enter via Controller Ots0/<slot>/0/1 (COM-RX).
 - First stage amplification by BST1.
 - Channel APC equalizes PSD across channels before the second stage amplifier (BST2 + VOA1).
2. Wavelength Blocker (WB):
 - Controls attenuation per 6.25 GHz slice (0 to 15 dB or full block).
 - Channel power equalization is based on a configurable Channel Target PSD (default: -20 dBm/12.5 GHz).
 - PSD is averaged over the central 25 GHz bandwidth from OCM measurements.
3. Channel APC Control:
 - When enabled, Channel APC overrides manual WB attenuation settings.
 - OSC channel is excluded from Channel APC control.

Enable channel APC

This topic describes how to enable channel APC.

This task describes how to configure channel APC. This configuration is in this topic:

- Enable channel APC

Procedure

Use the following commands to enable channel APC:

```
configure
optical-line-control
controller ots <Rack/Slot/Instance/Port>
channel-apc flat-psd-eq-mode
commit
end
```

Disable channel APC

This topic describes how to disable channel APC.

This task describes how to configure channel APC. This configuration is in this topic:

- Disable channel APC

Procedure

Use the following commands to disable channel APC:

```
configure
optical-line-control
controller ots <Rack/Slot/Instance/Port>
no channel-apc flat-psd-eq-mode
commit
end
```

Pause channel APC

This topic describes how to pause channel APC.

This task describes how to configure channel APC. This configuration is in this topic:

- Pause channel APC

Procedure

Use the following commands to pause channel APC:

```
configure
optical-line-control
controller ots <Rack/Slot/Instance/Port>
channel-apc-pause
commit
end
```

Resume channel APC

This topic describes how to resume channel APC.

This task describes how to configure channel APC. This configuration is in this topic:

- Resume channel APC

Procedure

Use the following commands to resume channel APC:

```
configure
optical-line-control
controller ots <Rack/Slot/Instance/Port>
no channel-apc-pause
commit
end
```

Set target PSD for channel APC

This topic describes how to set target PSD for channel APC.

This task describes how to configure channel APC. This configuration is in this topic:

- Set target PSD for channel

Procedure

Use the following commands to set target PSD for a channel:

```
configure
optical-line-control
controller ots <Rack/Slot/Instance/Port>
psd-target <value in dBm/12.5GHz>
commit
end
```

Example:

This sample configuration sets the target PSD to -22 dBm/12.5 GHz:

```
configure
optical-line-control
controller ots 0/0/0/0
psd-target -220
commit
end
```

Configure input amplifier

This topic describes how to configure channel APC.

In scenarios with low total input power, you must adjust BST1 amplifier gain and range. This table shows some typical scenarios:

Table 82: BST1 Amplifier Configuration

Optical Interfaces	Spacing	BST1 Total Input Power [dBm]	BST1 range	BST1 Gain [dB]
400ZR	75 GHz	0.2~2.3	Extended	18.5
mix 400ZR/800ZR	75/150 GHz	-5~0.2	Extended	18.5
800ZR	150 GHz	0.6~1.2	Extended	18.5
DCI	75 GHz	6~6.9	Normal	8
mix DCI/DCI-1	75/150 GHz	5.3~6.9	Normal	8
DCI-1	150 GHz	9.8~10.4	Normal	8
DCI-2 (CIM8)	150 GHz	11.4~12.2	Normal	8

Procedure

Use the following commands to adjust BST1 amplifier gain and gain range:

```
configure
controller ots <Rack/Slot/Instance/Port>
ingress-ampli-gain-range <normal|extended>
ingress-ampli-gain <gain_value_in_tenths_of_dB>
commit
end
```

Example:

This sample configuration sets BST1 gain range to extended and the gain to 19.5 dB:

```
configure
controller ots 0/0/0/1
ingress-ampli-gain-range extended
ingress-ampli-gain 195
commit
end
```

View channel APC information

This task describes how to view channel APC information.

These tables describe the different parameters and status values in the output of the show command.

Table 83: Channel APC parameter definitions

Parameter	Description
Controller	Identifier of the optical controller managing the channel, formatted as Ots0/slot/interface/port.
Internal Status	Current state of the Channel APC control loop, e.g., IDLE means regulation is complete and stable.
Input Gain	Gain value (in dB) applied by the first stage amplifier (BST1) to the input signal.
Input Gain Range	Gain range mode of the BST1 amplifier, e.g., Normal or Extended, indicating the amplifier's operating range.
Input Gain Range Min - Max	Minimum and maximum gain values (in dB) for the BST1 amplifier in the current gain range.
Last Correction	Timestamp of the last adjustment made by the Channel APC control loop to equalize channel power.
Output PSD Target	Target Power Spectral Density (PSD) value (in dBm/12.5 GHz) that the Channel APC aims to maintain for all channels.
PSD Correction Tolerance	Allowed deviation margin (in dB) from the target PSD before the Channel APC initiates a correction.

Table 84: Channel APC status definitions

Status	Description
BLOCKED	Triggered by amplifier safety events (APR, OSRI), RX-LOS alarms, or OTS controller shutdown. The following reasons can cause this status: • INPUT-EDFA-OSRI-ENABLED • OUTPUT-EDFA-OSRI-ENABLED • INPUT-EDFA-RX-LOS • OUTPUT-OTS-SHUTDOWN • INPUT-OTS-SHUTDOWN
PAUSED	Regulation paused via channel-apc-pause command; no adjustments occur.
IDLE	Regulation complete; all channels meet target PSD within tolerance.
REGULATING	Active regulation in progress to correct PSD discrepancies.

Table 85: Channel APC table parameters

Parameter	Description
Controller	Ots-Och r/s/i/p/<channel-id> Channel in input to the COM-RX

Center Frequency	Central frequency of the channel
Width	Width of the channel
Status	Status of the Channel, see the <i>Channel APC per-channel status definitions</i> table.
Spectrum	Set of spectrum slices belonging to the channel
Input PSD	Channel Input power in term of PSD at COM-RX input port
Input Power	Channel Input power at COM-RX input port
Channel PSD	Channel power in term of PSD after the WB block. It should be next to the PSD target less than the <i>PSD Correction Tolerance</i> parameter shown by the command
Channel Power	Channel power after the WB block
PSD Discrepancy	Current error margin between the <i>Channel PSD</i> and the <i>Configured Target PSD</i> . It the value increases above the <i>PSD Correction Tolerance</i> , a new regulation sequence starts.
Attenuation	The attenuation value configured on the WB to reach the target.

Table 86: Channel APC per-channel status definitions

Channel Status	Description
Active	Channel is managed and matches target PSD at WB output.
Not Active	Channel power insufficient to reach target PSD; channel is blocked or inactive.
Regulating	Channel is currently undergoing PSD adjustment.
Out Of Range	Channel PSD too high or too low to be active even with max or zero attenuation.

Procedure

To view channel APC information, use the **show olc channel-apc regulation-info** command.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:IOS#show olc channel-apc regulation-info
```

```
Thu Jul 17 16:06:13.213 CEST
```

```

Controller                               : Ots0/0/0/0
Internal Status                          : IDLE
Input Gain                               : 8.0 dB
Input Gain Range                         : Normal
Input Gain Range Min - Max               : 5.0 - 11.0 dB
Last Correction                           : 2025-07-17 14:23:18
Output PSD Target                        : -20.0 dBm/12.5GHz

```

PSD Correction Tolerance : 0.3 dB

Controller Channel	Center Channel	Width PSD	Status Attenuation	Spectrum	Input	Input
PSD	Frequency Power	(GHz) Discrepancy	(dB)	6.25 GHz	PSD	Power
(dBm/12.5GHz)	(THz) (dBm)	(dBm)		Slices Range	(dBm/12.5GHz)	(dBm)
Ots-Och0/0/0/0/1 -50.00	196.100000 -50.00	75.000 -	Not Active 25.00	779 - 790	-50.00	-50.00
Ots-Och0/0/0/0/2 -19.97	196.025000 -14.00	75.000 0.03	Active 0.10	767 - 778	-24.22	-18.10
Ots-Och0/0/0/0/3 -50.00	195.950000 -50.00	75.000 -	Not Active 25.00	755 - 766	-50.00	-50.00

Note

APC periodically monitors the per channel Power Spectral Density (PSD) discrepancy. If the measured discrepancy exceeds the **PSD Correction Tolerance**, the APC initiates regulation on the Line Controller to reduce each channel's discrepancy below the defined tolerance. This regulation ensures a flat spectrum before the EDFA facing the LINE port.

- The regulation process may take a few seconds to complete.
- During this time, the APC status transitions and eventually reaches the final state **IDLE**.
- The values displayed by the command `show olc channel-apc controller Ots0/0/0/0 regulation-info` reflect the state of the LC at the moment the command is executed.
- Because the regulation is ongoing during this period, some values shown may already reflect the final regulated state, while others may not yet have updated to the final values.

This behavior is important to understand when interpreting the output of the channel APC regulation status, as transient discrepancies in the displayed data can occur during the regulation process.

View channel APC information



CHAPTER 14

Amplifier APC

This chapter describes amplifier APC.

- [Amplifier APC, on page 299](#)
- [How amplifier APC works, on page 300](#)
- [Enable Amplifier APC, on page 301](#)
- [Disable Amplifier APC, on page 301](#)
- [Pause Amplifier APC, on page 302](#)
- [Resume Amplifier APC, on page 302](#)
- [Configure fiber type, on page 303](#)
- [View amplifier APC information, on page 303](#)

Amplifier APC

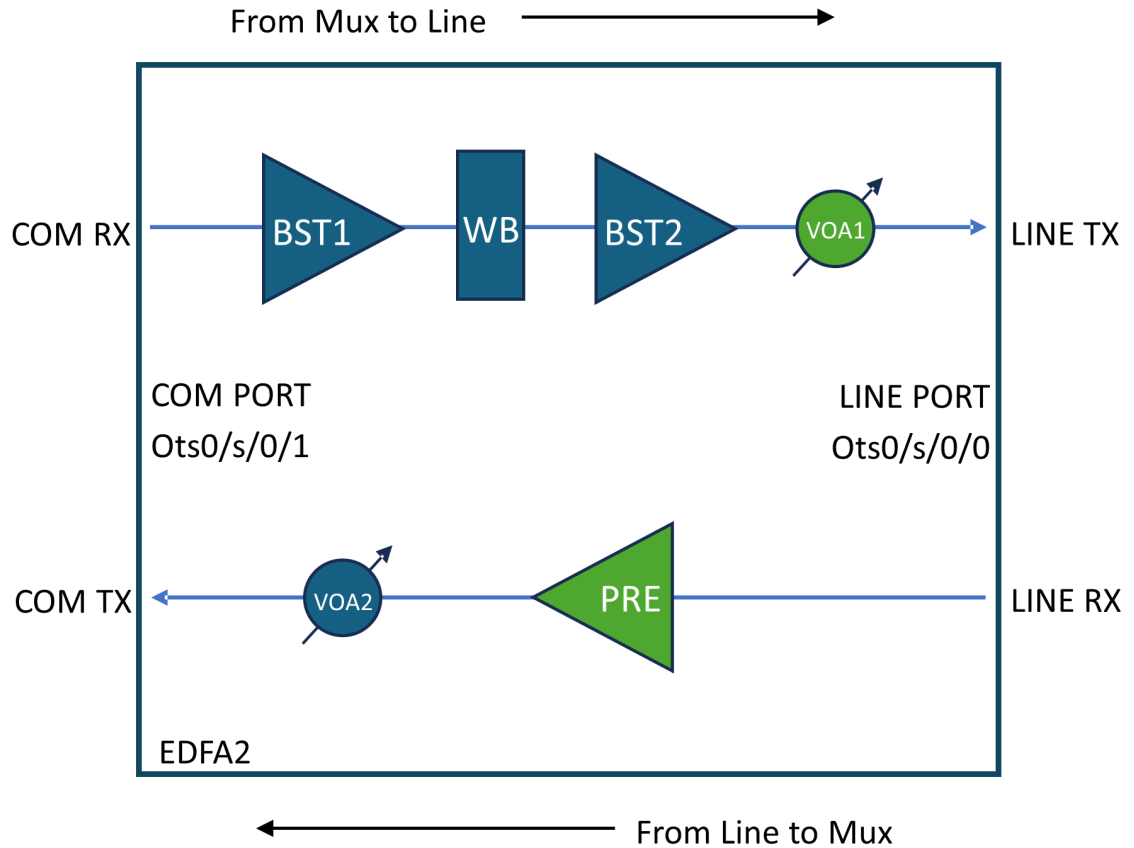
Amplifier Automatic Power Control (APC) is an optical; application that compensates for span loss variations over time in optical fiber links. This compensation ensures stable optical power levels despite changes in span loss.

Amplifier APC is implemented by two independent control loops:

- Line TX direction: Managed by controller Ots0/<slot>/0/0, which acts on VOA1 attenuation.
- Line RX direction: Managed by controller Ots0/<slot>/0/1, which acts on PRE-Amplifier Gain.

This diagram shows the NCS1K14-EDFA2 line card optical layout. Optical components controlled by amplifier APC are highlighted in green.

Figure 22: NCS1K14-EDFA2 line card optical layout



How amplifier APC works

Summary

Amplifiers APC control loop compensates the span loss variation over time.

Workflow

These are the stages of amplifier apc process.

1. A span loss variation greater than 0.5 dB triggers the control loops to perform correction.
2. For a given direction (e.g., from near-end towards far-end), a span loss change is compensated by adjusting:
 - Near-end TX **VOA1 attenuation** or
 - Far-end RX **PRE gain**.
3. Span loss changes are detected by the OLC Span Loss application, which notifies the APC application to trigger a correction. For a given direction, a span loss change is compensated by adjusting the near-end transmit VOA1 attenuation and/or the far-end receive PRE gain.

- **Lookup Table:**

The VOA attenuation and PRE gain adjustments are derived using an internal lookup table. This table is indexed by Fiber Type and the current Span Loss value, returning the appropriate VOA1 attenuation and PRE gain values. The lookup table defines how much of the span loss variation is compensated by the TX VOA attenuation and how much by the RX PRE gain.

- **PRE Amplifier Saturation Control:**

An additional control loop is implemented to limit the PRE gain configuration to avoid amplifier saturation, ensuring that the output power does not exceed the maximum allowed value based on the input power and the calculated gain from the lookup table.

Enable Amplifier APC

This topic describes how to enable amplifier APC.

This task describes how to configure amplifier APC. These configurations are in this topic:

- Enable amplifier APC on COM port
- Enable amplifier APC on line port

Procedure

Step 1 Use these commands to enable amplifier APC on COM port

```
configure
optical-line-control
controller ots 0/<slot>/0/1
ampli-apc span-mode
commit
end
```

Step 2 Use these commands to enable amplifier APC on line port

```
configure
optical-line-control
controller ots 0/<slot>/0/0
ampli-apc span-mode
commit
end
```

Disable Amplifier APC

This topic describes how to disable amplifier APC.

This task describes how to configure amplifier APC. These configurations are in this topic:

- Disable amplifier APC on COM port

- Disable amplifier APC on line port

Procedure

Step 1 Use these commands to disable amplifier APC on COM port

```
configure
optical-line-control
controller ots 0/<slot>/0/1
no ampli-apc span-mode
commit
end
```

Step 2 Use these commands to disable amplifier APC on line port

```
configure
optical-line-control
controller ots 0/<slot>/0/0
no ampli-apc span-mode
commit
end
```

Pause Amplifier APC

This topic describes how to pause amplifier APC.

This task describes how to configure amplifier APC. This configuration is in this topic:

- Pause amplifier APC

Procedure

Use these commands to pause amplifier APC

```
configure
optical-line-control
controller ots 0/<slot>/0/<port>
ampli-apc-pause
commit
end
```

Resume Amplifier APC

This topic describes how to configure amplifier APC.

This task describes how to configure amplifier APC. This configuration is in this topic:

- Resume amplifier APC

Procedure

Use these commands to resume amplifier APC

```
configure
optical-line-control
controller ots 0/<slot>/0/<port>
no ampli-apc-pause
commit
end
```

Configure fiber type

This topic describes how to configure fiber type.

This task describes how to configure amplifier APC. This configuration is in this topic:

- Configure fiber type

Procedure

Use these commands to configure fiber type

```
configure
optical-line-control
controller ots 0/<slot>/0/1
fiber-type <fiber_type>
commit
```

Note

Only **SMF** and **E-LEAF** fiber types are currently supported by Amplifier APC. If not explicitly configured, SMF fiber type is used by default.

View amplifier APC information

This task describes how to view amplifier APC information.

The Line TX direction control loop acts on VOA1 attenuation and is managed by controller `ots0/<slot>/0/0`.

Table 87: Field Descriptions for Line TX:

Field	Description

Gain Range	BST2 gain range
Last Correction	Last VOA1 attenuation correction time stamp
Last Span-Loss Input	Last Line TX span loss value measured
Last Span-Loss Input Timestamp	Last Line TX span loss measure time stamp
Span-Loss Correction Threshold	Threshold below which no correction is triggered
Egress Ampli Input Power	BST2 input power
Egress Ampli Gain	BST2 gain
Egress Ampli Output Power	BST2 output power
TX VOA Attenuation	VOA1 attenuation
TX Signal Power	Signal power on Line TX

The Line RX direction control loop acts on PRE amplifier gain and is managed by controller `Ots0/<slot>/0/1`.

Table 88: Field Descriptions for Line RX:

Field	Description
Gain Range	PRE gain range
Last Correction	Last PRE gain correction time stamp
Last Span-Loss Input	Last Line RX span loss value measured
Last Span-Loss Input Timestamp	Last Line RX span loss measure time stamp
Span-Loss Correction Threshold	Threshold below which no correction is triggered
Egress Ampli Input Power	PRE input power
Egress Ampli Gain	PRE gain
Egress Ampli Output Power	PRE output power
TX VOA Attenuation	VOA2 attenuation
TX Signal Power	Signal power on Com TX

Table 89: Amplifier APC status definitions

Amplifier APC Status	Description
BLOCKED	The APC moves to BLOCKED state if: • An amplifier safety event like APR or OSRI has been triggered • RX-LOS alarm on Ots controllers • OTS controller(s) shutdown
PAUSED	APC is paused using the ampli-apc-pause command. No regulation is executed on VOA2 or PRE amplifier when in this status.
IDLE	APC regulation has been completed successfully; no current adjustments are being made.
REGULATING	APC detected a span loss variation and is actively adjusting VOA2 attenuation and/or PRE gain.

Table 90: Reasons for line TX direction APC blocking

Blocking Reason	Description
OUTPUT-EDFA-OSRI-ENABLED	OSRI triggered on the BST2 amplifier
OUTPUT-EDFA-ALS	BST2 amplifier in Auto Laser Shutdown
OUTPUT-OTS-SHUTDOWN	Ots controller shutdown (output side)
INPUT-OTS-SHUTDOWN	Ots controller shutdown (input side)

Table 91: Reasons for line RX direction APC blocking

Blocking Reason	Description
OUTPUT-EDFA-OSRI-ENABLED	OSRI triggered on the PRE amplifier
INPUT-EDFA-RX-LOS	RX-LOS alarm present on the Ots0/<slot>/0/0 controller
OUTPUT-OTS-SHUTDOWN	Ots controller shutdown (output side)
INPUT-OTS-SHUTDOWN	Ots controller shutdown (input side)

Procedure

Step 1

To view channel APC information for Line TX direction, use the **show olc ampli-apc controller Ots R/S/0/0 regulation-info** command.

Example:

Typical output when the Line TX direction control loop is the IDLE state.

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show olc ampli-apc controller Ots 0/0/0/0 regulation-info
Mon Jul  7 17:01:56.549 CEST
```

View amplifier APC information

```

Controller                : Ots0/0/0/0
Internal Status           : IDLE
Gain Range                : Normal
Last Correction           : 2025-07-07 15:43:40
Last Span-Loss Input      : 28.30 dB
Last Span-Loss Input Timestamp : 2025-07-07 16:49:20
Span-Loss Correction Threshold : 0.5 dB

```

Device Parameters	Min	Max	Configuration
Operational			
Egress Ampli Input Power (dBm) :	-	-	-33.95
Egress Ampli Gain (dB) :	-	-	35.00
Egress Ampli Output Power (dBm) :	-	22.5	7.99
TX VOA Attenuation (dB) :	0.0	20.0	0.20
TX Signal Power (dBm) :	-	-	7.84

Typical output when the Line TX direction control loop is the BLOCKED state.

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show olc ampli-apc controller Ots 0/0/0/0 regulation-info
Mon Jul 7 17:07:39.033 CEST

```

```

Controller                : Ots0/0/0/0
Internal Status           : BLOCKED
Blocked Reason            : [ OUTPUT-EDFA-ALS ]
Gain Range                : Normal
Last Correction           : 2025-07-07 15:43:40
Last Span-Loss Input      : 28.30 dB
Last Span-Loss Input Timestamp : 2025-07-07 16:49:20
Span-Loss Correction Threshold : 0.5 dB

```

Device Parameters	Min	Max	Configuration
Operational			
Egress Ampli Input Power (dBm) :	-	-	-34.03
Egress Ampli Gain (dB) :	-	-	0.00
Egress Ampli Output Power (dBm) :	-	22.5	-50.00
TX VOA Attenuation (dB) :	0.0	20.0	0.00
TX Signal Power (dBm) :	-	-	-50.00

Step 2

To view channel APC information for Line RX direction, use the **show olc ampli-apc controller Ots R/S/0/1 regulation-info** command.

Example:

Typical output when the Line RX direction control loop is the IDLE state.

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show olc ampli-apc controller Ots 0/0/0/1 regulation-info
Mon Jul 7 17:36:51.991 CEST

```

```

Controller                : Ots0/0/0/1

```

```

Internal Status           : IDLE
Gain Range                : Extended
Last Correction           : 2025-07-07 12:59:08
Last Span-Loss Input      : 5.93 dB
Last Span-Loss Input Timestamp : 2025-07-07 17:22:28
Span-Loss Correction Threshold : 0.5 dB

```

Device Parameters	Min	Max	Configuration
Operational			
Egress Ampli Input Power (dBm) :	-	-	-
Egress Ampli Gain (dB) :	20.0	39.0	20.0
Egress Ampli Output Power (dBm) :	-	22.0	-
TX VOA Attenuation (dB) :	-	-	-
TX Signal Power (dBm) :	-	-	-

Typical output when the Line RX direction control loop is the BLOCKED state.

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show olc ampli-apc controller Ots 0/0/0/1 regulation-info
Mon Jul 7 17:38:23.759 CEST

```

```

Controller                : Ots0/0/0/1
Internal Status           : BLOCKED
Blocked Reason            : [ OUTPUT-EDFA-OSRI-ENABLED ]
Gain Range                : Extended
Last Correction           : 2025-07-07 12:59:08
Last Span-Loss Input      : 5.93 dB
Last Span-Loss Input Timestamp : 2025-07-07 17:22:28
Span-Loss Correction Threshold : 0.5 dB

```

Device Parameters	Min	Max	Configuration
Operational			
Egress Ampli Input Power (dBm) :	-	-	-
Egress Ampli Gain (dB) :	20.0	39.0	20.0
Egress Ampli Output Power (dBm) :	-	22.0	-
TX VOA Attenuation (dB) :	-	-	-
TX Signal Power (dBm) :	-	-	-

 [View amplifier APC information](#)



CHAPTER 15

Internode Topology Discovery and Communication

Table 92: Feature History

Feature Name	Release Information	Feature Description
Automatic topology discovery	Cisco IOS XR Release 25.1.1	NCS 1014 now supports topology discovery using the OSC links created through the EDFA2 card. To establish the OSC link between two nodes, you need to configure the OSC pluggable to be operational and the OSPFv2 protocol on both the near-end and far-end nodes. By connecting the NCS 1014 to OSPF networks, the NCS 1014 network information is automatically communicated across multiple nodes.

- [NCS 1014 link topology discovery](#) , on page 309
- [Configure OSPF on the nodes for automatic topology discovery](#) , on page 310
- [View the topology information](#), on page 312

NCS 1014 link topology discovery

Automatic network topology discovery

Network topology discovery is automatic when you use an OSC channel created through the EDFA2 card. By connecting the NCS 1014 to Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) networks, NCS 1014 network information is automatically communicated across multiple LANs and WANs. In a network utilizing an OSC channel, all nodes can communicate with each other through this channel.

Understanding OSPF

OSPF is a link-state Internet routing protocol. Link-state protocols monitor their links with adjacent routers and assess the status of their connections to neighbors. These protocols advertise their directly connected networks and active links. Each link-state router compiles these link-state advertisements to form a topology of the entire network or area. From this database, the router calculates a routing table by constructing a shortest path tree. Routes are recalculated when topology changes occur. NCS 1014 supports only OSPFv2.

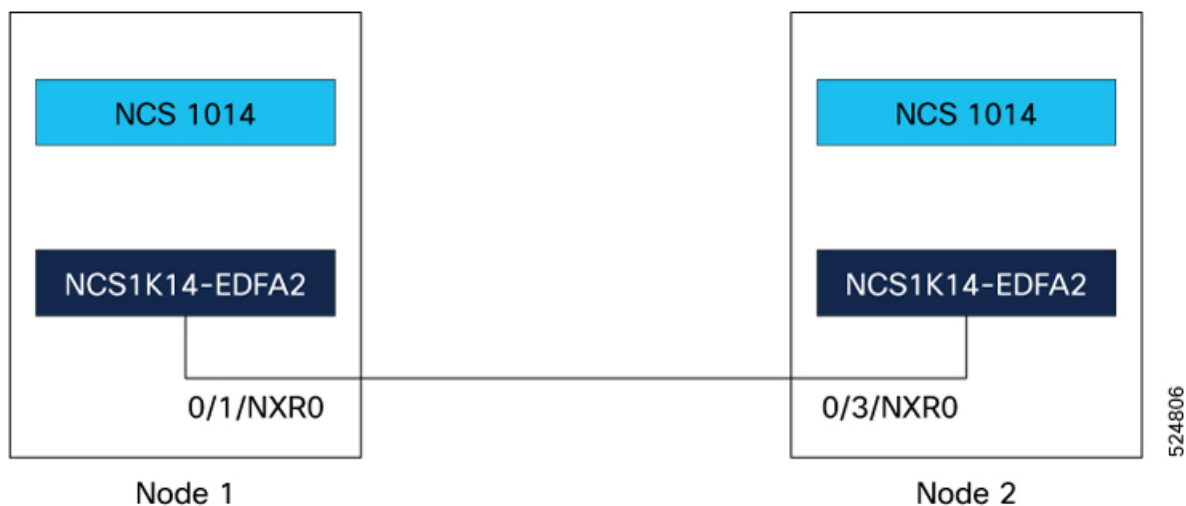
OSPF protocol in NCS networks

NCS 1014 uses the OSPFv2 protocol within internal NCS networks for node discovery, circuit routing, and node management. Enabling OSPFv2 on the NCS allows the NCS topology to be communicated to OSPF routers on a LAN. This eliminates the need to manually input static routes for NCS subnetworks. OSPF divides networks into smaller regions, called areas, each with a unique ID number, known as the area ID. Every OSPF network includes one backbone area called "area 0," and all other OSPF areas must connect to area 0.

Configure OSPF on the nodes for automatic topology discovery

Use this task to configure OSPFv2 on the near end and far end nodes of the topology shown in this image.

Figure 23: Sample two node topology



OSPFv2 supports only IPv4 addressing.

Figure 24: Two-node topology where OSC link is established

Procedure

Step 1

Configure the interfaces.

- Use the **interface Loopback** command to configure the loopback interface IPv4 address, which is the primary loopback address that you want to reuse for all areas.

Example:

Node 1:

```
RP/0/CPU0:ios(config)# interface Loopback 0
RP/0/CPU0:ios(config-if)# ipv4 address 10.10.10.10 255.255.255.255

RP/0/CPU0:ios(config-if)# no shut
RP/0/CPU0:ios(config-if)# exit
```

Node 2:

```
RP/0/CPU0:ios(config)# interface Loopback 0
RP/0/CPU0:ios(config-if)# ipv4 address 10.10.10.11 255.255.255.255

RP/0/CPU0:ios(config-if)# no shut
RP/0/CPU0:ios(config-if)# exit
```

- b) Use the interface GigabitEthernet command to configure the Gigabit Ethernet interface for the OSC link.

Example:

Node 1:

```
RP/0/CPU0:ios(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1/0/5
RP/0/CPU0:ios(config-if)# ipv4 point-to-point
RP/0/CPU0:ios(config-if)# ipv4 unnumbered Loopback0
RP/0/CPU0:ios(config-if)# no shut
RP/0/CPU0:ios(config-if)# exit
```

Node 2:

```
RP/0/CPU0:ios(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/3/0/5
RP/0/CPU0:ios(config-if)# ipv4 address 10.1.1.2 255.255.255.0
RP/0/CPU0:ios(config-if)# no shut
RP/0/CPU0:ios(config-if)# exit
```

Step 2 Configure the OSPF process:

- Use the **router ospf process-name** to enable OSPF routing.
- Use the **distribute link-state** keyword to distribute OSPF link-state data.
- Use the **segment-routing mpls** keyword to enable MPLS-based segment routing for the OSPF process.

This step is optional.

- Use the **network point-to-point** keyword to configure an interface OSPF network type to point-to-point.
- Use the **area** keyword to configure an OSPF area.

Example:

Node 1 and 2:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)# router ospf 1
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-ospf)#distribute link-state
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-ospf)#segment-routing mpls
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-ospf)#area 0
```

Step 3 Add the configured interfaces to the OSPF area.

Example:

Node 1:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-ospf-ar)# interface Loopback 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-ospf-ar-if)# exit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-ospf-ar)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1/0/5
```

Node 2:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-ospf-ar)# interface Loopback 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-ospf-ar-if)# exit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-ospf-ar)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/3/0/5
```

Step 4 Exit the OSPF area configuration mode and commit your configuration.

Example:

Node 1 and 2:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-ospf-ar-if)# exit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config-ospf-ar)# exit
RP/0/(config-ospf)# exit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)# commit
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios(config)# exit
```

View the topology information

Use this task to view the topology information.

Procedure

Step 1 Use the command **show olc internal slot id port id topo-link** to view the topology information.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios# show olc internal slot 0 port 0 topo-link
Thu Feb 20 19:53:52.277 IST
Self RID: 172.16.0.1
Node Type: OLT
<OLT><172.16.0.1><0x6a> --- <OLT><192.168.0.1><0x69>
```

If no neighbors are discovered, an alarm will be triggered at the OSC port.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show alarms brief system active
Thu Feb 20 19:54:31.266IST
```

Active Alarms

Location	Severity	Group	Set Time	Description
0/1/NXR0	Minor	Software	02/20/2025 19:54:31 IST	Ots0/1/0/0 -

Neighbour not found

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show alarms brief system
Thu Feb 20 19:44:35.212 UTC
```

Active Alarms					

	Location	Severity	Group	Set Time	Description
Neighbour not found	0/3/NXR0	Minor	Software	02/20/2025 19:14:35 IST	Ots0/3/0/0 -

Step 2 Use the command **show ip ospf neighbor** to display OSPF neighbor information on a per-interface basis.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show ip ospf neighbor
Thu Feb 20 19:53:53.324 IST

* Indicates MADJ interface
# Indicates Neighbor awaiting BFD session up

Neighbors for OSPF 1

Neighbor ID      Pri   State           Dead Time   Address        Interface
192.168.0.1      1     FULL/ -         00:00:30    192.168.0.1    GigabitEthernet0/0/0/5

Neighbor is up for 00:00:56

Total neighbor count: 1
```

Step 3 Use the **show ip interface brief** command to view a summary of the router interfaces.

Example:

```
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#show ip interface brief
Thu Feb 20 19:53:54.653 IST

Interface                IP-Address      Status        Protocol
Vrf-Name
default                  Loopback0       10.10.10.10   Up           Up
default                  GigabitEthernet0/0/0/5  10.10.10.11   Up           Up
default                  GigabitEthernet0/0/0/5  172.16.0.1    Down         Down
default                  MgmtEth0/RP0/CPU0/0    10.0.230.189  Up           Up
default                  MgmtEth0/RP0/CPU0/1    unassigned    Shutdown     Down
default                  PTP0/RP0/CPU0/1        unassigned    Shutdown     Down
default                  RP/0/RP0/CPU0:ios#
```

 [View the topology information](#)